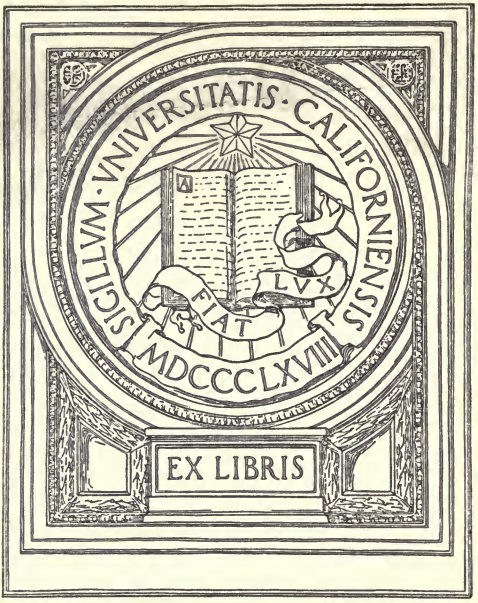
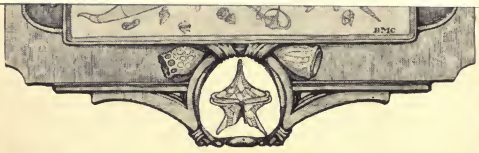


BANCROFT LIBRARY



Museum

LEES-MUSEUM
BIBLIOTHEEK
TE AMSTERDAM

POPULAR

GEOGRAPHICAL LIBRARY.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

POPULAR

GEOGRAPHICAL LIBRARY.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

THEIR CLIMATE, SOIL, PRODUCTIONS, POPULATION, MANUFACTURES, RELIGION, ARTS, GOVERNMENT, &c., &c.

BY

ROBERT STEWART, A.M.

LEES-MUSEU
BIBLIOTHEE
TE AMSTERD

LONDON:

PUBLISHED BY W. TWEEDIE, STRAND.

MDCCCLIII.

206

E166
.S8

35818
ncroft Library

ADVERTISEMENT.

In modern times, especially at the present period, the general intercourse of knowledge amongst all classes, — the intimate commercial and political relations existing between civilised communities, —and the universal desire of all inquiring minds to become acquainted with distant countries, and with the inhabitants, condition, and productions of regions differing from our own,—unite in rendering Geographical knowledge interesting to the majority of the human family; while to many it is indispensable, in qualifying them for the pursuits of commerce and industry, and for much of the current and daily avocations of life.

On these grounds, therefore, and with the view of imparting such useful information in a cheap form, is "THE POPULAR GEOGRAPHICAL LIBRARY" introduced to the public, upon a plan which presents peculiar advantages.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
Introduction	1
The United States	18
The Eastern, or New England States	55
State of Maine	58
State of New Hampshire	61
State of Vermont	65
Commonwealth of Massachusetts	70
State of Rhode Island	80
State of Connecticut	84
Middle States	89
State of New York	92
State of New Jersey	212
Commonwealth of Pennsylvania	217
State of Delaware	230
State of Maryland	233
District of Columbia	238
Southern States	242
Commonwealth of Virginia	246
State of North Carolina	257
State of South Carolina	263
State of Georgia	274
Florida Territory	279
State of Alabama	284
State of Mississippi	289

PAGE.

State of Louisiana 295
Western States and Territories . . . 307
State of Ohio 312
Commonwealth of Kentucky . . . 321
State of Tennessee 326
State of Indiana 331
State of Illinois 336
State of Michigan 342
State of Missouri 349
State of Arkansas 354
Wisconsin Territory 358
Western, or Indian Territory 361
Missouri Territory 364
Oregon Territory 367

APPENDIX.

Report of the Superintendent of the Census in the United States 37
Real and Personal Estate 378
Churches 380
Farms.—Land improved and unimproved . ib.
Domestic Animals 383
Agricultural Produce.—Wheat—Rye—Maize—Oats—Rice—Tobacco—Cotton—Buckwheat—Barley—Potatoes—Wine—Hops—Flax and Hemp—Silk—Sugar 386
Canal Statistics 394
Emigration to New York for the Year 1852 . 397
Personal Census 399

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

INTRODUCTION.

North America comprises that portion of the New World extending from 8 deg. to 70 deg. north latitude, and from 55 deg. to 168 deg. west longitude. The area of this vast region is about 7,200,000 square miles, exclusive of the islands lying west and north-west of Baffin's Bay and Barrow's Strait. Presenting a broad front to the Arctic Seas, it gradually expands in width to about 50 deg. north latitude, when it again contracts its dimensions until it terminates in the Isthmus of Darien.

Its winding outline presents a great extent of sea coast, which is estimated to amount to 9,500 miles on the eastern, and somewhat more on the western side, exclusive of those on the frozen shores of the northern border.

Mountain ranges, peculiarly distinguished by their magnitude and continuity, pervade this quarter of the world. Those of North America consist of two great chains, the eastern and western; the latter, or Rocky Mountain range, known also as the Chippawayan. Passing through Guatemala, from the Isthmus of Darien, it spreads out, in

Mexico, into extensive table lands, crowned by lofty volcanic peaks: running thence through the western regions of the United States, and the British possessions, it finally sinks to a level on the shores of the Polar Sea, westward of the Mackenzie river. Its extent is probably not less than 5,000 miles, and in its general course it is nearly parallel to the Pacific Ocean, forming the great dividing ridge, or line of separation, between the eastern and western waters, the principal of which have their origin in its rugged declivities.

The only other extensive range is the Alleghany or Appalachian, which, running parallel to the eastern coast of the United States, throws off some irregular and rather slightly connected branches diverging into Canada, Labrador, and the vicinity of Hudson's Bay. This consists principally of two parallel chains, the Alleghany and the Blue Ridge. These, however, are not extensive in their range, nor do they attain the elevation of the great western chain.

The rivers of America constitute perhaps her grandest natural features, or at least those in which she may claim pre-eminence over the other quarters of the globe. They are unequalled, both in their length of course, and in the vast masses which they pour into the ocean. The principal of these take their rise in the great western chain, from its eastern side, whence, being swelled by numerous streams, they roll, broad and spacious, across the great interior plain, until they approach the eastern range of mountains: thence they derive a fresh and copious series of tributaries, till, bearing, as it were, the waters of half a continent, they reach the ocean. Thus, the Missouri, (which, notwithstanding the error which has given the name of the Mississippi to the united channel, is undoubtedly in a physical

view, the main stream) takes its rise in the Rocky Mountains, then flows eastward into the great central valley, where it is joined by the Mississippi, and there receives, from the Alleghany chain, the copious tribute of the Ohio. In its course thence southward, it receives tributaries both from the eastern and western range.

The St. Lawrence and Mississippi Proper derive their ample stores, not from any mountain chain, but from that cold watery region of swamps and forests which forms the northern prolongation of the great central plain. The Mackenzie and Great Fish Rivers, which flow through the north into the Arctic Sea, have a long diversified course, but, from the barren regions which they traverse, are of no commercial value.

The lakes of North America are numerous and important; they are not, however, mountain lakes, nor formed by mountain streams. They originate in those great wooded and watery plains whence the St. Lawrence and Mississippi take their rise. The chain of connected lakes on the upper course of the latter river,—Ontario, Erie, Huron, Michigan, and Superior,—form the largest bodies of fresh water in the world. Communicating with the sea by the broad channel of the St. Lawrence, and in a country whose population is rapidly increasing, they are becoming of the greatest importance to commerce. Similar lakes extend to the northward as far as the Arctic Sea; the Lake of the Woods, the Athabasca, the Great Slave, and the Great Bear Lake; but these, unconnected with any other sea, and frozen for the greater part of the year, cannot serve any commercial purpose.

The plains of the New World form almost as great and remarkable an object as its mountains. In North America, of those more especially worthy

of attention, the first is the plain along the Atlantic, between the ocean and the eastern range of mountains. To that belongs the original territory of the United States. It is a region of natural forests; of mixed, but rather poor soil, and of but moderate fertility. The second is that on the opposite side of the continent, between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean; a country with a mild and humid atmosphere as far as 55 deg., but inhospitable beyond that latitude. The most extensive is the great central valley of the Mississippi, rich and well wooded on the east side; bare, but not unfertile, in the middle; dry, sandy, and almost a desert on the west. This vast plateau is prolonged, without interruption, from the Gulf of Mexico to the shores of the Polar Sea, so that one of its borders is covered with the palms and the splendid foliage of the tropics; while in the other, the last buds of arctic vegetation expire. The area of this great plain is estimated at 3,240,000 square miles.

It was formerly believed, on the authority of Buffon, that the animals of America were inferior in size to those of the eastern continent. The researches of modern naturalists have not only refuted this error, but have established the fact, that where any difference of size exists in animals of the same class, the superiority, in most cases, is on the American side. The animal kingdom of North America embraces a considerable variety of species, some of which are not found in other parts of the world.

Of the bear species, those peculiar to North America are the Grizzly, Barren, Ground, and Black Bears. The great Polar or White Bear is found also in the Arctic regions of Europe and Asia. In North America it inhabits the continent

as far south as Labrador and Hudson's Bay; its principal residence is on fields of ice, with which it frequently floats a great distance from land. These huge creatures feed mostly on animal substances, and as they swim and dive well, they hunt seals and other marine animals with great success. The White Bear possesses prodigious strength, and often attacks sailors who visit the Arctic seas. It is also remarkable for its attachment to its young, and is of a dirty or yellowish white colour. The Grizzly Bear, the most powerful and dangerous animal of North America, inhabiting both sides of the Rocky Mountains, is, when full grown, reported to exceed 800 pounds in weight, and its strength so great that it has been known to drag to a considerable distance a buffalo weighing one thousand pounds; the cubs of this species can climb trees, but the adult animal cannot: the hunter may thus escape, but the infuriated beast will sometimes keep watch below, and thus confine his enemy for many hours. This is a carniverous species, but will sometimes eat vegetables. The Barren-ground Bear receives its name from the circumstance of its inhabiting only that section of the continent called the Barren-lands, or grounds situated north of 60 deg.; this is a formidable animal, and is much dreaded by the Indians, who are very careful to avoid burning bones in their encampments, or anything that may attract its notice. It frequents the sea coast in autumn, in considerable numbers, for the purpose of feeding on fish. In size it is between the Grizzly and Black Bear. The Black Bear of North America is different from the European animal of the same name. It has a milder disposition, and lives more on vegetables: its favourite food is the different kinds of berries, and it will not, except from necessity, subsist on animal

substances. The Cinnamon Bear of the traders, and found in the vicinity of Hudson's Bay, is considered only an accidental variety of the Black Bear.

Of the deer kind there are several species not found in the old continent. The Moose Deer resembles the Elk of Europe, but is of a different species; it is the largest of the deer kind found in America, and perhaps in the world, being in height to the shoulder full six feet, and weighs when full grown from 1000 to 1200 pounds; it is a solitary animal, and the most shy and wary of all the deer species; it was formerly found as far south as the Ohio river, but now occurs most frequently in the countries north of the great lakes, and in the unsettled parts of Canada, and also occasionally in the northern sections of New Hampshire, Maine, &c. The Wapiti or American Elk is second in size only to the Moose, and formerly ranged over all the middle parts of the continent: it is now found only in the remote western districts of the United States and Canada, and also west of the Rocky Mountains. The size and appearance of the elk is imposing; his air denotes confidence of great strength, while his towering horns exhibit weapons capable of doing much injury when offensively employed. The elk is shy and retiring, and has very acute senses; the flesh is highly prized as food, and the horns, when in a soft state, are considered a delicacy. The Indians make bows of the perfect horn, which are highly serviceable from their elasticity; and from their skins they prepare various articles of dress, and apply them also to other purposes. The Caribou, or American Reindeer, is a different species from the reindeer of the old continent; it is found in all the high northern latitudes of North America, and has never been

domesticated, or used as a beast of draught, by the natives, being considered only as game; there are two species. the Woodland and the Barren-ground Caribou. The Virginia Deer is one of the most elegant of the American animals of its class; it lives in large herds, and is found over a considerable portion of North America; it is said to display great enmity to the rattlesnake, which it contrives to crush by leaping with its forefeet conjoined and dropping perpendicularly on the serpent, bounding away with great lightness, and repeating this attack until his enemy is destroyed.

One species of antelope, the Prong-horned, is peculiar to America; it is a graceful and fleet animal, so swift that it seems rather to fly than to leap from rock to rock, in the rugged regions which it inhabits; they live in small families, and are found in the vast plain of the Missouri and Saskatchawan, in the vicinity of the Rocky Mountains.

The American Bison, or buffalo, once common in North America, has gradually disappeared before the white population; it now only exists to the west of the Mississippi, and roams over the vast grassy plains in the vicinity of the Rocky Mountains; here it is found in immense herds, amounting, it is said, oftentimes to from 5,000 to 10,000 head; the flesh is tender and juicy, and the tongue and hump, or wig, are esteemed great delicacies. The Musk Ox derives its name from its flesh, when in a lean state, smelling strongly of that substance. It is truly an Arctic animal, being found only in the barren lands beyond the Great Slave Lake, and as far north as Melville Island, in 75 degrees. In size the Musk Ox scarcely equals that of the small Highland cattle, the carcase when cleaned not weighing more than three

cwt.; it assembles in herds, and flees at the sight of man; it is much hunted, both by the Indians and the Esquimaux.

Herds of wild horses roam over the great plains on both sides of the Rocky Mountains, and like those existing under similar circumstances in the southern continent, are the offspring of the European animal, imported soon after the first settlement of the country. They are found from Texas to the plains of the Saskatchawan, and are of great importance to the Nomadic tribes, who train them, not only for transporting their tents and families from place to place, but also for the purposes of war, the chase, and of food, the flesh of the horse being thus mostly used by the Spokains, and several other tribes, and likewise at times by the residents of the Hudson's Bay Company's posts on the Columbia River, and its branches. A few individuals of the wild horse, purchased by citizens of the United States from the Indians, have been found remarkable for their speed and bottom.

Of the cat kind this continent contains several species, all equally remarkable, like their congeners of the old world, for the beauty and diversity of their colour, and the treachery of their disposition. The cougar or puma, called also the panther, is the largest and most formidable of its class found in North America; it is about one-third less in size than a lion, but of sufficient strength to carry a man up a tree; though now rare in the more settled parts of the continent, it is occasionally met with in remote districts. It preys upon calves, sheep, &c., and has also been known to attack man. The jaguar, an animal of the cat kind, resembling the panther, is found, though rarely, in Mexico; also the ocelot and tiger-cat.

The Rocky Mountain sheep and goat inhabit

the same range of mountains from which they derive their name; the latter is about the size of the domestic sheep, its fleece hanging down on both sides, like that of the merino breed; the hair is long and straight, coarser than that of the sheep, but finer than that of the domestic goat. The Rocky Mountain sheep is larger than any domestic sheep, the horns of the ram are immense, in some of the old ones so much so as to prevent the animal's feeding on level ground. The hair is like that of the reindeer, at first short, fine, and flexible, but as the winter advances it becomes coarse, dry, and brittle, though it feels soft; it is then so close as to become erect; they collect in flocks from three to thirty, the young rams and females herding together, while the old rams form separate flocks.

The principal fur bearing animals of North America are the beaver, musquash or muskrat, pine-marten, pikan or fisher, the Canada lynx, racoon, and stoat or ermine. These animals are all diligently hunted, both by the Indians and the inhabitants of those settled parts of the continent in which any of them are found; their skins are an important item of export to Europe, particularly from Canada; some of these animals are evidently decreasing with great rapidity. The well known beaver is now almost exclusively confined to Canada and the north-west districts of America; even here, however, their numbers are daily diminishing. In the year 1743 the import of beaver skins into the ports of London and Rochelle exceeded 150,000; but the imports now, though from a greater extent of fur country than was then known, is less than one-third of the number. Of the musquash between 400,000 and 500,000 skins are generally exported from Canada; and of the pine-marten, 100,000 skins; the latter are used for trimmings,

and will dye so well as to imitate sables and other expensive furs, hence they have always been an important article of commerce. The sea-otter also furnishes a large amount of valuable furs, principally to the Russians, on the north-west coast.

The dog kind exhibits several varieties not found in other parts of the world; of these the Newfoundland dog is remarkable for its sagacity, great bulk, and strength. The Esquimaux dog, also a large variety, is very useful to the Esquimaux and the traders in drawing their furs and baggage. The North American dog is used in the Hudson's Bay countries both as a beast of draught and in the chase, and also for food, its flesh being esteemed by the Canadian voyagers, or canoe-men, superior to all other.

Foxes and wolves abound in most parts of the central and northern regions of the continent; of the former there are the arctic, sooty, cross, black, grey, and red fox; and of the latter, the Mexican, the grey, red, black, dusky, and barking or prairie wolf. Of the opossum, found from Pennsylvania to Brazil, there are several species, of which the Virginia or common opossum is well known in the United States; also the skunk, marmots of different species, squirrels, hares, and a great variety of other smaller animals.

The whale species are numerous on the northern coasts; the most useful and remarkable are the common and spermaceti whale, and the narwhale or sea unicorn. The common seal frequents the sea coasts perhaps throughout the world, but is in North America most numerous in high northern latitudes, and is of the greatest use to the Esquimaux, and other inhabitants of the frozen regions, furnishing them with all the necessaries of life;

they are of various kinds, as the hooded, harp, fœtid, ursine, and great seal.

Most of the birds of North America, and especially those of the United States, are now rendered as familiar to the European naturalist as those of his own country; for they have been more ably and more fully illustrated than those of any part of the world. Rapacious birds are here as numerous as in other parts of the earth, and of a great many different species, including eagles, vultures, hawks, falcons, owls, &c. The white-headed or bald-headed eagle is well known as being the chosen emblem of the American republic. It is common to both continents; but, while it seems almost entirely confined to the arctic regions of the old world, it abounds in the milder regions of the United States in the new. It is notorious for its lawless habits; robbing the fish-hawk of its hard won victim, and even compelling the vulture to disgorge its filthy prey. The vultures are the great Californian vulture, black vulture, and turkey-buzzard. The first seems to be confined to California and the adjoining regions west of the Rocky Mountains; they build their nests in the most secret parts of the pine forests, and measure from four to five and a half feet in length. Their food is carrion or dead fish, and they will in no instance attack any living animal, unless it be wounded and unable to walk. In searching for their prey, they soar to a great height; and on discovering a wounded deer, or other animal, they follow its track, until it sinks disabled to the ground. Although only one bird may be first in possession, it is soon surrounded by great numbers, who all fall upon the carcase, and devour it to a skeleton within an hour, even though it be a horse or a stag. The black vulture and turkey-buzzard are both

well known, and numerous in the southern states of the American Union, where, notwithstanding their filthy habits, they are protected by law and common usage, being of great utility in devouring putrid animal matter, which would otherwise be highly offensive and injurious.

The wild turkey is peculiar to America; it is a fine large bird, of brilliant blackish plumage. It breeds with the domestic one; and when the latter is reared near the range of the former, it is sure to be enticed into the woods by it. Of this bird, the celebrated Dr. Franklin observed, "it would have been a much fitter emblem of our country than the white-headed eagle, a lazy, cowardly, tyrannical bird, living on the labours of others, and more suited to represent an imperial despotic government than the republic of America."

Of the duck kinds, of which there are many species, the best known is the canvas-back. It is peculiar to America, and is more celebrated than any other for the excellent flavour of its flesh; they are found mostly in Chesapeake Bay and the neighbouring rivers. In winter they are occasionally so numerous as to cover the water to the extent of several acres; this bird is an expert diver, and lives on the bulbous root of a water grass, resembling celery in taste, to which is attributed its peculiar flavour; they dive in from six to eight feet of water, and are frequently attended by the widgeon or bald-pate duck, who never dives himself, but watches the rising of the canvas-back, and, before he has his eyes well opened, snatches the delicious morsel from his mouth, and makes off; on this account the two species live in continual contention.

Perhaps the most characteristic of American birds is the humming-bird, remarkable alike for

its diminutive size and the brilliant metallic lustre of its plumage; they are most numerous in South America, but are found in the northern continent as far north as 45 degrees.

Vast flights of pigeons migrate periodically to different parts of the continent, frequently extending for many miles on each side, darkening the entire atmosphere, and often requiring four or five days to pass over a particular place. Immense quantities are killed, without their numbers being perceptibly diminished.

Of the birds of game, the principal are the grouse, pheasant, partridge, &c. The species of grouse are more numerous, and entirely distinct from those of Europe. The largest and most valuable is the cock of the plains. Some other of the peculiar American birds are the mocking-bird, blue jay, and whip-poor will. Parrots and parroquets are found in Mexico; and in the United States there is one species of parrot.

The seas, lakes, and rivers of North America swarm with a great variety of delicious fish. The cod, so well known in commerce, is found only in the northern seas. Their great rendezvous is on the banks of Newfoundland, and other sand banks that lie off the coasts of the northern parts of the United States; these situations they prefer on account of the number of worms produced in those sandy bottoms, which tempt them to resort there for food. Some conception may be formed of their amazing fecundity, from the fact that nearly ten millions of eggs have been counted in one fish of a moderate size. The mackerel and alewife fisheries, along the coast of the United States, also give employment and food to great numbers of persons. The shad is taken in large quantities in all the rivers of the Atlantic states, and in the proper

season is highly esteemed. The salmon is also found in the northern rivers of the United States and Canada on both sides of the continent, and is especially plentiful in the Columbia River. The white fish, or litamig of the traders, is caught in all the great lakes, from Canada to the Arctic Ocean. It is a delicious article of food, and as many as 1000 barrels have been taken at a single fishery on Lake Superior in one year.

The reptiles of America are numerous, and like the generality of this class in other parts of the world, the majority are apparently harmless, and some dangerous. In North America, the alligator does not occur north of the Carolinas and the Red River of Louisiana. In severe winters he buries himself in the mud, and lies in a torpid state. The rattlesnakes are peculiar to the New World, and are particularly formidable on account of the deadly venom of their bite. There are four or five species of this reptile, all of which reach the length of five or six feet. The common species of the United States is extremely numerous about the sources of the Columbia River.

There are several kinds of land tortoises, but they are all of a moderate size. Some curious salamanders have been recently discovered, and the celebrated siren is an inhabitant of the muddy lakes of Georgia and South Carolina. This singular reptile has long perplexed naturalists, some thinking it a tadpole or imperfect frog; it is now, however, fully ascertained to be an adult animal.

The aboriginal Americans all constitute, at the present day, by their physical characters not less than by their languages, a race different from those known before the discovery of America, and preserve throughout this vast extent of country and variety of climates, the same essential charac-

teristics. They have a copper colour, resembling that of rusty iron or cinnamon, coarse, straight black hair, high cheek bones, and sunken eyes; it has been affirmed that they are without beards, but it is well ascertained that this is not the case naturally, but that most of them take great pains to pluck them out. Almost all the Indians near Mexico, and those on the north-west coast wear mustachios. The American Indians are generally erect and of fine forms, with few instances of decrepitude or deformity; they have cleaner limbs, not so muscular, and with less tendency to corpulence than the whites. As a race they have countenances that are generally unjoyous, stern, and ruminating; it is with them either gloomy taciturnity or bacchanalian revel. Their impassible fortitude and endurance of suffering, their contempt of pain and death, invest their character with a kind of moral grandeur. It is to be doubted, however, whether some part of his vaunted stoicism be not the result of a more than ordinary degree of physical insensibility. Like all ignorant people unable to trace the relation between results and causes, they are beyond all others superstitious. It may be laid down as an universal trait of Indian character. The warrior who braves death a thousand times, and in every form in the fury of battle, carries with him to the combat a little charmed bag of filthy and disgusting ingredients, in which he places no little reliance or security against the balls and arrows that are directed against him. All savages in this region are hospitable; even the enemy whom they would have sought and slain far from their cabins, who presents himself fearlessly there, claims and receives their hospitality. They accord to the cabin hearth the honours and the sanctity of an asylum.

Since the introduction of the horse by Europeans, many of the Indian tribes have acquired an astonishing degree of skill in the management of that noble animal, among these are the Pawnees, the Comanches, the Sioux, and the Aphaches, Shoshonees, Enneshoors, and other tribes; some of these have also borrowed the use of fire-arms from their European neighbours, but in general they have rejected the arts of peace and civilization.

Perhaps there is no tribe among the American Indians so degraded that it has not some notion of a higher power than man; and in general they seem to have entertained the idea of a Great Spirit as a master of life, in short, a Creator, and of an Evil Spirit, holding divided empire with him over nature; many of them have priests, prophets, and sorcerers, in whose supernatural powers they trust, and most, if not all, appear to believe in a future state: many attempts have been made by benevolent persons to convert the aboriginal tribes to the Christian religion, to teach them the arts of civilized life, and to train them to habits of industry; but so little has been the effects of these efforts that many do not hesitate to pronounce it impossible to engraft the European civilization on the Indian character. Some exceptions to this general failure occur in the United States, where some of the Cherokees and other tribes hold property, cultivate the ground, and practise the useful arts, as will be seen in the following pages.

There are some circumstances, however, which invest the present missionary efforts with stronger probabilities of success than any that have preceded them. The number of Indians that are half-breeds, or mixtures of the blood of the whites, is great and continually increasing. These generally espouse, either from conviction or party feeling,

the cause of civilization and Christianity. Instead of relying much on the hope of the conversion of adult-hunting and warrior savages, the effort is chiefly directed towards the young.

North America is politically divided into the Republics of the United States, Texas, Mexico, and Guatemala, which occupy the central and southern parts of the continent. The northern, the eastern, and central parts, contain the possessions of Great Britain; and the extreme north-western those claimed by Russia. The following estimates of the areas in square miles is probably as near an approximation to the truth as circumstances will permit.

United States . . .	2,300,000	square miles.
Texas, Mexico, and Guatemala	1,850,000	,,
British Possessions . .	2,360,000	,,
Russian Possessions . .	650,000	,,
	7,160,000	square miles.

After this short outline we will proceed, in the following pages, to describe more fully the various States in the Union, leaving for future volumes "Canada," and the other "British Possessions in North America."

THE

UNITED STATES.

THE United States are the most important and interesting division of the western continent. They are distinguished for the democracy of their government, the rapid increase of the population, and for the intelligence, industry, and enterprise of the inhabitants. They occupy the most valuable and productive portion of North America, and rank amongst the most powerful commercial and wealthy nations of the globe.

The United States are situated between 24 deg. 20 min. and 54 deg. 40 min. north latitude; and 17 deg. east and 125 deg. west longitude, extending through 29 deg. of latitude and 58 deg. of longitude, and comprise a superficial area of upwards of 2,300,000 square miles. The frontier line has a length of 10,000 miles, of which about 3,600 are sea-coast, and 1,200 lake coast. A line drawn across the Atlantic to the Pacific, through the centre, is about 2,500 miles in length.

So vast a region of course includes a great variety of surface, soil, and climate. It abounds in navigable rivers, and a large proportion of it is susceptible of cultivation, and is of a quality calculated

to repay the labour bestowed upon it, more than almost any other region of the same extent in the world; but a small portion of its surface is occupied by mountains, which, from their height or ruggedness, forbid all attempts to render them productive in the means of subsistence to man. There are no great deserts, and few barrens; nothing like the vast sterile plains which exist in other parts of the world. The basins of the rivers are exceedingly productive: that of the Mississippi, including the Missouri, is undoubtedly the finest valley on the globe. It is abundantly watered by streams, which not only give fertility to their borders, but are ready to waft the gifts of the soil to the ocean, and bring back to the inhabitants the products of all other climes. The soil returns an ample harvest for all that is planted in it, and the climate is favourable to almost every production of the earth that can sustain life, or increase its luxuries.

Though lying within the temperate zone, the United States embrace a great variety of climate. In the northern parts the winters are long and severe; snow often falls to the depth of several feet, and the cold is so piercing as to oblige the inhabitants to make very diligent provision against it. Spring returns here in April, and in summer the heat is great. In the southern parts, on the contrary, snow is seldom seen, ice is rarely formed in the rivers, and those fruits which shrink from a northern climate, and flourish only in warm regions, are scattered over the soil. In Georgia, the inhabitants may collect the figs which grow before the windows, and may load their tables with oranges, lemons, and other delicious fruits that grow in their gardens and groves, while in parts of Maine, New Hampshire, and Vermont,

even peaches will not flourish. Between these extremities, as in Virginia, Kentucky, Missouri, and Illinois, there is a region adapted to the wine grape, which comes to greatest perfection in situations removed from both the torrid and frigid zones.

The United States are intersected by two principal and two subordinate ranges of mountains, the Rocky and Alleghany, the Ozark and Green Mountains. The Rocky Mountain or Chippewayan range, forms the great dividing ridge of North America, separating the waters which flow in opposite directions, towards the great oceans which bound the opposite sides of the continent. They are situated at a medium distance of about 600 miles from the Pacific, the highest rise above the line of perpetual congelation being estimated at about 12,000 feet in height.

The Alleghany or Appalachian range, runs in a north easterly direction from the northern part of Alabama to New York, stretching along in uniform ridges, at the distance of from 250 to 80 miles from the sea coast, and following its general direction. It occupies in breadth a space of from 60 to 120 miles, and separates the waters which run into the Atlantic Ocean, from those which flow into the Mississippi and its tributaries. The highest elevation in this range, and the most prominent in the Atlantic States, is Black Mountain, in the western part of North Carolina; it is 6,476 feet in height.

The Green Mountains extend from Connecticut, through Massachusetts and Vermont to Canada, dividing the Atlantic rivers from those of Lake Champlain and the St. Lawrence. Some of the peaks of this range attain considerable elevation. In New Hampshire and Maine, are found many considerable heights unconnected with any sys-

tematic range, but are scattered in detached groups. The White Mountains, in New Hampshire, are the most elevated in New England. Mount Katahdin, or Ktaadin, near the centre of the state of Maine, is the highest in that state.

The Ozark Mountains extend from Texas, through the western part of Arkansas, into the lead-mine region of Missouri. Their general direction is nearly similar to that of the Alleghany range and their altitude is reckoned to be about 2,000 feet above the sea.

The territory of the United States is washed by three seas, the Atlantic Ocean on the east, the Gulf of Mexico on the south, and the Pacific Ocean on the west. The principal bays and sounds on the Atlantic border are Passamaquoddy Bay, which lies between the state of Maine and the British province of New Brunswick; Massachussets Bay, between Cape Anne and Cape Cod, on the coast of Massachusetts; Long Island Sound, between Long Island and the coast of Connecticut; Delaware Bay, between Cape May and Cape Henlopen; Chesapeake Bay, which communicates with the ocean between Cape Charles and Cape Henry; and Albemarle and Pamplico Sounds on the coast of North Carolina. In the Gulf of Mexico the principal bays are Chatham Bay, Appalachie Bay, and Mohill Bay. In the Pacific the Gulf of Georgia is the most important inlet on the western coast of the United States; it is about 120 miles in length from north to south, and from 5 to 20 miles broad.

Portions only of the great lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario belong to the United States; the boundary between the British and American territories, passing through their centre, allots about an equal share of their vast waters to each

nation. Lake Michigan is wholly within the territory of the States; it is about 320 miles in length, and from 55 to 60 miles wide. The country around the head of this lake is settling rapidly; and the mildness of the climate, the excellence of the soil, and the probable speedy junction of its waters with those of the Mississippi, will shortly fill this portion of the country with population and wealth. The other lakes of any magnitude in the United States are Champlain in New York, Winnipiseogee in New Hampshire, and Moose Head in Maine.

Lake Champlain separates the states of New York and Vermont, and is in extent about 140 miles, nearly north and south. It is connected with the Hudson River by the Champlain Canal, and with the St. Lawrence River by the Sorelle or Richelieu. Large and elegant steam-boats ply daily between Whitehall and St. John's, Lower Canada, which touch at the principal places, and numerous travellers are constantly passing and repassing this route during the season of navigation.

Lake Winnipiseogee is one of the most picturesque sheets of water in New England. It is very irregular in form, and contains a number of islands, some of which are cultivated. The lake is about twenty-two miles long, and from one to eight miles broad.

Moose Head Lake is situated in the central parts of Maine. It is of an irregular form, about thirty-eight miles in length, and from two to twelve in breadth. The main branch of Kennebeck River flows from it. Around it, at various distances, are situated some of the highest mountains in Maine.

The rivers which water the territory of the United States are numerous, and some of them

among the most important in the world. No portion of the globe possesses greater facilities for inland navigation and trade, or is more generally intersected with large and navigable streams. They may be divided into four great classes :—1st, The streams which rise on the east side of the Alleghany Mountains, and flow into the Atlantic Ocean ; 2d, Those south of the Alleghany range, which discharge themselves into the Gulf of Mexico ; 3d, The Mississippi and its wide tributaries, which drain the waters of the vast valley included between the Rocky and Alleghany ranges ; and 4th, The rivers which, rising on the western declivity of the Rocky Mountains, direct their course to the Pacific Ocean.

The Penobscot is the largest river that has its course wholly in the state of Maine. It joins the Penobscot Bay between the towns of Penobscot and Prospect. It is navigable for vessels of considerable burden to Bangor, where navigation and the tide terminate. The course of this river is near 300 miles.

Kennebeck River is the next largest in Maine. It is the outlet of Moose Head Lake, the most considerable in the state. It is navigable for vessels of 150 tons, forty miles from the sea. Its whole course is about 230 miles.

Connecticut River rises in the highlands separating the United States from Canada, and flows into Long Island Sound after a course of upwards of 400 miles. It is navigable to Hartford for vessels of eight feet draught, also for smaller vessels more than 200 miles above Hartford. The head waters of this river are elevated 1600 feet above Long Island Sound. Its banks present every variety of scenery—magnificent mountains and hills, delightful valleys and meadows, unsurpassed in beauty

and fertility, and many of the most beautiful towns and villages in New England.

The Hudson River rises west of Lake Champlain in numerous branches, and pursuing nearly a straight southerly course of about 320 miles, unites with the Atlantic below the city of New York. This is one of the most important rivers in the States. The navigation and commerce on its waters are very great, and annually increasing. By means of the Erie and Champlain Canals, it is connected with Lake Erie and the St. Lawrence river. It is navigable for ships of large burden to Hudson city, and for the largest steam-boats to Albany and Troy.

Delaware river rises in the state of New York, and flowing south, separates Pennsylvania from New York and New Jersey, and falls into Delaware Bay, after a course of about 310 miles. It is navigable for vessels of the greatest burden to Philadelphia, and for small craft to the head of the tide at Trenton, above which city it is navigable for small boats of eight or nine tons.

Susquehannah River, one of the largest in Pennsylvania, is formed by its north and west branches, which unite at Northumberland. Its north, or longest branch, rises in Otsego Lake, New York, from whence to its mouth is 460 miles.

The Potomac River rises in two branches in the Alleghany Mountains, and forms, during its course to Chesapeake Bay, the boundary between Virginia and Maryland. It is navigable for vessels of large burthen to Washington city. Its length is about 335 miles.

James River pursues a course of upwards of 400 miles, and unites with the south part of Chesapeake Bay at Hampton Roads. It is navigable for sloops to Richmond, where the Great Falls formerly presented an obstruction, but a canal has been

made around them, and the river is now navigable 230 miles above the city.

Savannah River separates South Carolina from Georgia, and enters the Atlantic seventeen miles below Savannah, to which city it is navigable for vessels of large burden. Steam-boats ascend the river to Augusta Falls.

The Mobile River is formed by the junction of the Alabama and Tombeckbee rivers, forty miles above Mobile. Steam-boats ascend to Montgomery, a distance, by the meanders of the river, of near 300 miles.

The Mississippi is the largest river of North America, and one of the noblest in the world, watering a more fertile region, and having a longer course of uninterrupted navigation than any other known stream. Its course, taken in conjunction with its mighty auxiliary, the Missouri, is estimated at 4490 miles in length. The space drained by its waters exceeds 1,300,000 square miles, being upwards of two-thirds of the whole territory of the United States. In no portion of the whole world has the triumph of art over the obstacles of nature been so complete. The introduction of steam navigation has been productive of immense advantages, and has been carried to a greater extent on this than on any other river. Mississippi Proper rises west of Lake Superior, in a dreary and desolate region, amidst lakes and swamps, and, after pursuing a south-east course of about 600 miles, reaches the Falls of St. Anthony, where it descends perpendicularly sixteen feet, and where are fifty-eight feet of rapids. Thence it flows a south-easterly, and then a southerly direction; and after forming the boundary between Missouri, Arkansas Territory, and Louisiana, on the west, and Illinois, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Mississippi, on the east, discharges

its waters, through many mouths, into the Gulf of Mexico. It is nearly 3000 miles long, and is navigable for steam-boats to the Falls of St. Anthony. The following are the principal tributaries of the Mississippi from the west:—The St. Peter's, which joins at Fort Snelling, is a stream of about 400 miles, flowing a south-east course. The Des Moines, a river of about 400 miles in length, enters the Mississippi about 130 miles above the Missouri.

The Missouri enters the Mississippi River about eighteen miles above St. Louis, after a course of 3217 miles. Although it loses its name at its confluence with the "Father of Waters," it is much the longer stream of the two; but the Mississippi, having been first discovered and explored, has retained its name to the Gulf of Mexico. The error being now past remedy, the Missouri must be considered as a tributary of the Mississippi. It is formed of numerous branches, which rise among the Rocky Mountains. The most remote are the Jefferson, Madison, and Gallatin Rivers. The only obstruction that occurs to its navigation is at the Great Falls, a distance of 2575 miles from the Mississippi. Here the river descends 362 feet in eighteen miles; the descent is by four great pitches or cataracts of ninety-eight, nineteen, forty-nine, and twenty-six feet respectively. Next to Niagara these cataracts are considered to be the greatest in the world, the width of the river being about 1050 feet. About 100 miles above is the place called the Gates of the Rocky Mountains. This river has been ascended by a steam-vessel 300 miles above the Yellow Stone, a distance of 3460 miles from the mouth of the Mississippi.

The largest tributaries of the Missouri are, the Yellow Stone, of 1100 miles in length, the Platte or Shallow River, of 1600 miles course, and the

Kanzas, of 1200 miles in length. They all rise in the Rocky Mountains, and flow through a flat prairie country, inhabited by a widely scattered population, principally Indians.

The Arkansas is, after the Missouri, the most considerable tributary of the Mississippi from the west. It rises in the Rocky Mountains, and its course is computed to be about 2000 miles. It enters the Mississippi river about 540 miles below the Missouri. Steam-boats can generally ascend this river to the mouth of the Canadian, its largest tributary, and occasionally to Cantonment Gibson, 640 miles from the Mississippi river.

The Red River is the first tributary stream of any note which enters the Mississippi, in ascending from its mouth. It has a course of nearly 1500 miles, and flows through immense prairies of a red soil.

The principal tributaries of the Mississippi which flows into it from the eastward, are as follows :—

Chippeway River, 200 miles in length, enters the Mississippi at the lower end of Lake Pepin.

The Wisconsin River joins the Mississippi about four or five miles below the town of Prairie du Chien. In part of its course it approaches so near the Fox River of Green Bay, as to leave a portage of only one a half miles. It is one of the great natural channels of communication between the lakes and the Mississippi.

The Illinois River enters the Mississippi 18 miles above the Missouri, after a course of 400 miles. It is nearly a quarter of a mile wide at its mouth, and has a remarkably smooth, gentle current.

The Ohio River is the largest eastern tributary of the Mississippi. At its junction, and for 100 miles above, it is as large as the parent stream.

This river, from its commencement, affords the most delightful prospects. Tributaries, of romantic and beautiful character, come in at almost equal distances, as lateral canals. The Ohio is formed by the union of the Alleghany and Monongahela Rivers at Pittsburg. It flows in a south-westerly direction for 945 miles, separating the States of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, from Virginia and Kentucky, and falls into the Mississippi 193 miles below the Missouri. Its current is great, and is nowhere broken by any considerable falls, except at Louisville, in Kentucky, where the descent is twenty-two and a half feet in two miles. This obstruction is obviated by the Louisville and Portland Canal, which affords a passage to steamboats of small draught at all seasons, to the upper parts of the river, at Pittsburg.

We here introduce a description of one of those floods to which the large rivers in America are frequently liable.

"Many of our larger streams," says Audubon, the celebrated American Naturalist, "such as the Mississippi, the Ohio, the Illinois, the Arkansas, and the Red River, exhibit at certain seasons the most extensive overflowings of their waters, to which the name of *floods* is more appropriate than the term *freshets*, usually applied to the sudden risings of smaller streams. If we consider the vast extent of country through which an inland navigation is afforded, by the never-failing supply of water furnished by these wonderful rivers, we cannot suppose them exceeded in magnitude by any other in the known world. It will easily be imagined what a wonderful spectacle must present itself to the eye of the traveller who, for the first time, views the enormous mass of waters, collected from the vast central regions of our continent,

booming along, turbid and swollen to overflowing, in the broad channels of the Mississippi and the Ohio, the latter of which has a course of more than a thousand miles, and the former of several thousands.

"To give you some idea of a *Booming Flood* of these gigantic streams, it is necessary to state the causes which give rise to it. These are the sudden melting of the snows on the mountains, and heavy rains continued for several weeks. When it happens that, during a severe winter, the Alleghany Mountains have been covered with snow to the depth of several feet, and the accumulated mass has remained unmelted for a length of time, the materials of a flood are thus prepared.

"At the foot of the Falls of the Ohio, the water has been known to rise upwards of 60 feet above its lowest level. The river, at this point, has already run a course of nearly 700 miles from its origin at Pittsburg, in Pennsylvania, during which it has received the waters of its numberless tributaries, and overflowing all the bottom-lands, or valleys, has swept along the fences and dwellings which have been unable to resist its violence. I could relate hundreds of incidents which might prove to you the dreadful effects of such an inundation, and which have been witnessed by thousands besides myself. I have known, for example, of a cow swimming through a window elevated at least seven feet from the ground, and sixty-two above low-water mark. The house was then surrounded by water from the Ohio, which runs in front of it, while the neighbouring country was overflowed; yet the family did not remove from it, but remained in its upper portion, having previously taken off the sashes of the lower windows,

and opened the doors. But let us return to the Mississippi.

"There the overflow is astonishing; for, no sooner has the water reached the upper part of the banks, than it rushes out and overspreads the whole of the neighbouring swamps, presenting an ocean overgrown with stupendous forest trees. So sudden is the calamity, that every individual, whether man or beast, has to exert his ingenuity to enable him to escape from the dreadful element. The Indian quickly removes to the hills, the cattle and game swim to the different stripes of land that remain uncovered in the midst of the flood, or attempt to force their way through the water until they perish from fatigue. Along the banks of the river, the inhabitants have rafts ready made, on which they remove themselves, their cattle, and their provisions, and which they then fasten with ropes or grape vines to the larger trees, while they contemplate the melancholy spectacle presented by the current, as it carries off their houses and wood-yards, piece by piece. Some who have nothing to lose, and are usually known by the name of *Squatters*, take this opportunity of traversing the woods in canoes, for the purpose of procuring game, and particularly, the skins of animals, such as deer and bear, which may be converted into money. They resort to the low ridges surrounded by the waters, and destroy thousands of deer, leaving the flesh to putrify.

"The river itself, rolling its swollen waters along, presents a spectacle of the most imposing nature. Although no large vessel, unless propelled by steam, can now make its way against the current, it is seen covered by boats laden with produce, which, running out from all the smaller streams, float silently towards the city of New Orleans, their

owners meanwhile not very well assured of finding a landing-place even there. The water is covered with yellow foam and pumice, the latter having floated from the Rocky Mountains of the north-west. The eddies are larger and more powerful than ever. Here and there tracts of forest are observed undermined, the trees gradually giving way, and falling into the stream. Cattle, horses, bears, and deer, are seen at times attempting to swim across the impetuous mass of boiling and foaming water; whilst here and there a vulture or an eagle is seen perched on a bloated carcass, tearing it up in pieces, as regardless of the flood as on former occasions it would have been of the numerous *savages* and *planters* with which the surface of the river is covered when the water is low. Even the steamer is frequently distressed. The numberless trees and logs that float along break its paddles, and retard its progress. Besides, it is on such occasions difficult to procure fuel to maintain its fires.

"Following the river in your canoe, you reach those parts of the shore that are protected against the overflowing of the waters, and are called *Levées*. There you find the whole population of the district at work repairing and augmenting those artificial barriers, which are several feet above the level of the fields. Every person appears to dread the opening of a *crevasse*, by which the waters may rush into his fields. In spite of all exertions, however, the *crevasse* opens, the water bursts impetuously over the plantations, and lays waste the crops which were so lately blooming in all the luxuriance of spring. It opens up a new channel, which, for aught I know to the contrary, may carry its waters even to the Mexican Gulf.

"I have floated on the Mississippi and Ohio

when thus swollen, and have in different places visited the submersed lands of the interior, propelling a light canoe by the aid of a paddle. In this manner I have traversed immense portions of the country overflowed by the waters of these rivers; and particularly, whilst floating over the Mississippi bottom-lands, I have been struck with awe at the sight. Little or no current is met with, unless when the canoe passes over the bed of a bayou. All is silent and melancholy, unless when the mournful bleating of the hemmed-in deer reaches your ear, or the dismal scream of an eagle or a raven is heard, as the foul bird rises, disturbed by your approach, from the carcass on which it was allaying its craving appetite. Bears, cougars, lynxes, and all other quadrupeds that can ascend the trees, are crouched among their top branches. Hungry in the midst of abundance, although they see floating around them the animals on which they usually prey, they dare not venture to swim to them. Fatigued by the exertions they have made in reaching the dry land, they will then stand the hunter's fire, as if to die by a ball were better than to perish amid the waste of waters. On occasions like this, all these animals are shot by hundreds.

"Opposite the city of Natchez, which stands on a bluff bank of considerable elevation, the extent of inundated land is immense, the greater portion of the tract lying between the Mississippi and the Red River, which is more than thirty miles in breadth, being under water. The mail-bag has often been carried through the immersed forest, in a canoe, for even a greater distance, in order to be forwarded to Natchitochez.

"But now observe this great flood gradually subsiding, and again see the mighty changes which

it has effected. The waters have now been carried into the distant ocean. The earth is everywhere covered by a deep deposit of muddy loam, which, in drying, splits into deep and narrow chasms, presenting a reticulated appearance, and from which, as the weather becomes warmer, disagreeable, and at times noxious, exhalations arise, and fill the lower stratum of the atmosphere as with a dense fog. The banks of the river have almost everywhere been broken down in a greater or less degree. Large streams are now found to exist where none were formerly to be seen, having forced their way in direct lines from the upper parts of the lands. These are, by the navigator, called *short-cuts*. Some of them have proved large enough to produce a change in the navigation of the Mississippi. If I mistake not, one of these, known by the name of the *Grand Cut off*, and only a few miles in length, has diverted the river from its natural course, and has shortened it by fifty miles. The upper parts of the islands present a bulwark consisting of an enormous mass of floated trees of all kinds, which have lodged there. Large sand banks have been completely removed by the impetuous whirls of the water, and have been deposited in other places. Some appear quite new to the eye of the navigator, who has to mark their situation and bearings in his log-book. The trees on the margins of the banks have in many parts given way. They are seen bending over the stream like the grounded arms of an overwhelmed army of giants. Everywhere are heard the lamentations of the farmer and planter, whilst their servants and themselves are busily employed in repairing the damages occasioned by the floods. The squatter is seen shouldering his rifle, and making his way through the morass in search of his lost stock,

to drive the survivors home, and save the skins of the drowned. New fences have everywhere to be formed; even new houses must be erected, to save which from a like disaster, the settler places them on an elevated platform, supported by pillars made of the trunks of trees. The lands must be ploughed anew; and if the season is not too far advanced, a crop of corn and potatoes may yet be raised. But the rich prospects of the planter are blasted. The traveller is impeded in his journey, the creeks and smaller streams having broken up their banks in a degree proportionate to their size. A bank of sand, which seems firm and secure, suddenly gives way beneath the traveller's horse, and the next moment the animal is sunk in the quicksand, either to the chest in front, or over the crupper behind, leaving its master in a situation not to be envied.

"Unlike the mountain torrents and small rivers of other parts of the world, the Mississippi rises but slowly during these floods, continuing for several weeks to increase at the rate of about one inch in the day. When at its height it undergoes little fluctuation for some days, and after this it subsides as slowly as it rose. The usual duration is from four to six weeks, although on some occasions it is protracted to two months.

"If the streamlets of the European continent afford illustrations of the formation of strata, how much more must the Mississippi, with its ever-shifting sand banks, its crumbling shores, its enormous masses of drift timber, the source of future beds of coal, its extensive and varied alluvial deposits, and its mighty mass of waters rolling suddenly along, like the flood of eternity."

The Cumberland River rises in the mountains, on the eastern boundary of Kentucky. At high

water it is navigable for boats almost to its source, and for steamboats to Nashville at all seasons.

Tennesse River is formed by the union of several large branches, which, rising in the mountainous country in Western Virginia and North Carolina unite in one in the vicinity of Knoxville, enters the Ohio 46 miles above the Mississippi, and 12 below the Cumberland. Its entire course from the source of its longest branch is 850 miles distant from the Ohio. This is the most important of all the tributaries of the Ohio, and is navigable for steamboats to Florence, at the foot of the Muscle Shoals.

The Yazoo, the most southern of the principal eastern tributaries of the Mississippi, has a course of 200 miles, and discharges its waters into the Mississippi, about twelve miles above the Walnut Hills.

The most considerable river on the Pacific side of the Rocky Mountains is the Columbia or Oregon. Its head waters interlock with the Arkansas, Rio del Norte, &c.; it is about 1,400 miles in length; its principal branches are Lewis's or Saptin River, 1,000 miles in extent; Clark's or Flat Head River, 700 miles long, M'Gillivray's, Okinagan, &c. Fort George or Astoria. Fort Vancouver, and others, on these waters, are trading establishments belonging to the British Hudson's Bay Company. Vessels of 300 tons may ascend the Columbia 125 miles, and large sloops may go up to the head of tide, 183 miles from the ocean.

In the United States MINERALS abound in great variety and profusion. Iron is very generally diffused, and is very abundant. Lead, lime-stone, and coal abound in quantities supposed to be inexhaustible. Gold has been found to a considerable amount in Virginia, North and South Carolina,

Georgia, Alabama, and Tennessee. The most valuables mines are in North Carolina and Georgia. The lead mines of Missouri, Illinois, and Wisconsin, are said to be the richest in quality in the world; and the quantity of that metal extracted from the ore, within the last few years, has been so great as to exclude almost entirely the foreign article from the American market.

Salt springs abound in many parts of the Union, and large quantities are manufactured in the States of New York, Western Pennsylvania, Western Virginia, Ohio, and Illinois; it is also made from sea water in some parts of New England. The whole amount made is stated to be about 7,000,000 bushels annually.

The United States form a federal republic. Each of the States is independent, and has the exclusive control of all concerns merely local; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and all the general concerns of the confederacy, are committed, by the constitution, to a general government. The framers of this far-famed constitution have committed a piece of the most absurd political buffoonery that has ever been exhibited to the world. Each of the States are declared independent, and in support of this independence have several times shaken the whole Union to its very base, and had it not been for the timely concession of the constituted authorities, who found themselves without any authority whatever, the United States would long ere this have been the Disunited States of America. As it is, it is a specimen of as pretty a piece of what may be called legal quackery as is to be found in any other quarter of the globe. The States have not failed to take advantage of these rights; and some of

them have even shown a pugnacious disposition to defend them.

The legislative power is vested in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate is composed of two members from each State, chosen every two years, for a period of six years, so that one third of the Senate is renewed biennially. The members of the House of Representatives are chosen every two years, each State being entitled to a number proportionate to its population, in a ratio, in the States which *do not admit of slavery*, of one to every 47,700 inhabitants; and in the *(free!)* States, where there are slaves, of one for every 47,700 of the free white population, and one for every 79,500 slaves. The number of representatives is now about 250; but we are at a loss to discover the duties of those members who represent the three million slaves in this happy country where freedom was established throughout her whole extent at the period she burst the yoke of the mother country. This is another specimen of the jugglery that has been practised in the framing of this beautiful constitution; and never can we consider the United States of America to be that *free* and enlightened nation it pretends to be till such time as the abominable practice of *slavery*—the trafficking in the blood and misery of the poor negro—is entirely abolished. The system is a complete contradiction to their own republican spirit of equality. An intelligent writer remarks, upon the authority of travellers of veracity, that the slaves in the United States have been degraded to the condition of brutes; have been deprived of all legal or natural rights; and impediments of every description have been placed in the way of their ever attaining either civilization or freedom. The number of slaves

cannot be fewer than 3,000,000, about a third of whom are under 10 years of age, and about another third from 10 to 24. This large mass of degraded humanity is found in the Southern or slave-holding States, chiefly in South Carolina, Georgia, and Louisiana, in which sugar, cotton, tobacco, and other products of warm climates are raised. The Northern States of the Union are now free from slavery. One by one they gradually relinquished the horrid traffic by acts of the legislature; and in this portion of America the enlightened portion of the community hold the system of slavery in just detestation, and are anxious for its total extirpation from the country; but we much fear their most strenuous efforts will be unavailing against the selfish and inhuman feelings displayed by the Southern States, where the profits derived from slave labour is immense, as we have elsewhere shown. But there are upwards of 500,000 free persons of colour, both in the slave-holding and other States, and we are sorry to say that this class of persons are but little removed, in point of estimation, above those in actual slavery. Whatever be their education, their intelligence, their wealth, or the propriety of their behaviour, they are carefully excluded from the society of the whites, must attend their own places of worship, and submit to all kinds of contumely, besides being in some of the States subjected to severe and tyrannical laws highly injurious to their interests as free citizens; for example, in South Carolina, it is contrary to law that free persons of colour should be educated; they are incompetent witnesses in any case where the rights of white persons are concerned; their trials are conducted by a justice of peace, without the benefit of a jury; and if any person of colour is brought in a vessel, he is imme-

diately committed to prison till the ship is ready again to proceed to sea—the captain of the vessel paying for his detention. But the poor slaves are in a still worse situation; for though their evidence is in no case admissible against whites, the affirmation of free persons of colour, or their fellow-slaves, is received against them; and if any person is discovered as having attempted to educate a slave, he is severely punished by fine or imprisonment; and if the least symptom of insubordination appears on the part of the slave, he is sent to jail, where he is whipped or otherwise punished as his master desires. It is likewise expressly prohibited for any one, in public or private, in the pulpit or on the stage, to do or say any thing to excite discontent among the slaves, under the penalty of a heavy fine, or imprisonment perhaps for years. The consequence is, the newspapers in these States never dare utter a syllable in favour of the slaves, or the usage they receive. The liberty of the press and the liberty of speech in the slave-holding States are totally unknown; and it is only by means of intelligent travellers that the world has been made aware of the character of slavery in the Southern States of America, where the brutality of the Dutch, and the cruelty of the Spaniards, seem to have been nothing to the callous overbearing tyranny of the whites in these States.

The judiciary is composed of a Supreme Court, of one chief and six associate judges; of 33 District Courts of one judge each, except that six of the States are divided into two districts each, and of seven Circuit Courts, composed of the judge of the District, and one of the judges of the Supreme Court.

The executive power is vested in a President, who, along with the Vice-President is chosen for

four years, by electors from all the States. The principal subordinate officers of the executive department are the Secretaries of State, of the Treasury, of War, and of the Navy, the Post-master General, and the Attorney General. The President must be a native born citizen, or have been a citizen at the adoption of the constitution, of 35 years of age, and have resided in the United States 14 years. The present constitution was adopted in 1789, and has since been amended. It secures to the people the *grand principles of freedom*, liberty of conscience in matters of religion, liberty of the press, trial by jury, and the right of choosing or being chosen to office. By *the people* is here evidently meant the white people; it will be long ere the grand principles of American freedom will permit a coloured native either the liberty of conscience, or being chosen to office.

The principal executive officers are the Secretaries of State, of War, and of the Navy, the Post-master General and the Attorney General. They are removable at the will of the President, and, with the Vice-President form the cabinet. The Secretary conducts the negociations with foreign powers, and corresponds with the public ministers of the United States abroad, and with those of foreign countries. He has the charge of the government seal, preserves the originals of laws and treaties, and of the public correspondence growing out of the intercourse between the United States and foreign nations; he grants passports to American citizens visiting foreign countries, has the control of the patent office, and preserves the evidence of copyrights. There are attached to the Department of State a Diplomatic Bureau, a Consular Bureau, a Home Bureau, the Archives, and the Patent Office.

The Treasury department was created in 1789. The secretary superintends the fiscal affairs of the government; he is required to report annually to Congress the state of the finances, and recommend such measures as he thinks proper for improving the condition of the revenue. The Treasury department comprises the offices of the secretary, two comptrollers, five auditors, the registrar, the treasurer, and the solicitor of the treasury.

The receipts into the treasury of the United States is chiefly derived from duties on imports, the sales of public lands, bank stock, post offices, lead mines, &c. The revenue on imports is the most important. The second great source is the national domain, or public lands, which consists of tracts of territory ceded to the general government by the several States; of the lands in the territory of Louisiana purchased of France; and those in Florida acquired by treaty from Spain. A General Land Office in Washington directs the sale of these territories. All the lands are surveyed before sale; they are divided into townships of six miles square, which are subdivided into sections of one mile square, containing each 640 acres, and sold in sections, half, quarter, and half-quarter sections. The minimum price is fixed by law at a dollar and a quarter. All sales are made for cash. Salt springs and lead mines are reserved, but may be sold by special orders from the President. One section of 640 acres is reserved in each township, as a fund for the perpetual support of schools. Five per cent. on all sales of land are reserved; three-fifths of which are expended, by Congress, in making roads leading to the States in which the lands are situated; and two-fifths are expended by the States for the promotion of learning. The increase of population in the Western States, the extensive intro-

duction of steam vessels on the rivers and lakes, and the increased facilities of intercourse and transportation by railroads and canals, have concurred, with the extraordinary high price of cotton, in greatly increasing the revenue from the sale of public lands. The whole quantity sold is about 65,000,000 acres; quantity granted for various purposes 20,000,000 acres; unsold, within and beyond the States and territories, 92.000,000 acres; whole quantity surveyed 136.000,000 acres.

To the War department, which was created in 1789, belong the direction and government of the army; the erection of fortifications; the execution of topographical surveys; and the direction of Indian affairs. Attached to it are a Requisition Bureau, a Bounty Land Bureau, a Pension Office, an office of Indian Affairs, an Engineer Office, a Topographical Office, an Ordnance Office, &c.

The army of the United States consists of two regiments of dragoons, four of artillery, and seven of infantry, containing an aggregate amount of 6,283 men, including a corps of engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance department; the whole being under the command of a Major General and two Brigadier-Generals. The discipline in the United States' army is exceedingly lax, and the troops being always separated in small detachments, they have no opportunity of being exercised in field movements. On Sunday there is generally a dress parade, where little is done, and that little in the most slovenly manner. It is but justice, however, to the officers to state, that they are quite aware of the deficiencies of the service to which they belong. The service is unpopular, and desertions frequent; indeed, whenever a man gets tired of his duty, off he goes bag and baggage, and pursuit is fruitless. The truth is,

that men accustomed to democracy can never be brought to submit patiently to the rigours of military discipline. The Americans take pride in their navy, but for their army they care little or none. The latter service is entirely neglected; and the stations are so remote, as to remove the troops from public observation. The people are too much engrossed with their own affairs to care anything for a set of invisible beings shut up in some petty forts on the vast frontier, who have no enemy to contend with, and have nothing to fear but fever and musquitoes. When a case connected with the enforcement of military discipline is brought before the civil courts, the whole feeling is in favour of the prosecutor. We remember to have read, in one of the American newspapers, a curious instance of this:—A soldier found guilty, by a court-martial, of repeated desertions, was sentenced to a certain period of imprisonment, and loss of pay. The man without any remark underwent the punishment, but he was no sooner liberated than he raised actions of damages against each individual member of the court-martial upon the following ground:—The articles of war declare, that whoever is guilty of desertion, shall "suffer death, or such punishment as, by a court-martial, shall be awarded." It was maintained, that by this clause, the court were empowered to inflict only *one* punishment, and that in passing sentence of imprisonment and stoppage of pay, they had inflicted *two*. The jury were of the same opinion, and returned a verdict giving high damages against the several members of the court-martial. The officers of the United States' army are certainly better paid than the English. But there is this difference between the British and American armies,—no one can enter the latter for pleasure, or enjoy the privilege of

wearing an embroidered coat, or sporting a bunch of gold lace upon his shoulders. The service is one of real and almost constant privation. The troops are scattered about in distant and often unhealthy situations, and are never garrisoned, as with us, in the great cities. The principal stations are on the Canadian and Indian frontiers, and on the banks of the Mississippi, and we are not to imagine that such a life would altogether suit the more aristocratic officers of the British army. We are, therefore, not to be surprised at the extraordinary number of desertions that take place in the United States' army, which we are credibly informed amount to no fewer than 1,000 annually, or about one-sixth of the whole; while the desertions in the British army do not exceed one in a hundred. From the "National Police Register," of Feb. 2, 1850, we observe an official list of 107 deserters from the United States' army, and a reward of thirty dollars each offered for their apprehension. No fewer than forty-one in this list are natives of Ireland.

The office of Secretary of the Navy was created in 1798; and there is a Board of Naval Commissioners, established in 1815, attached to the department. The American navy, though on a small scale, acquired great reputation during the three years' war, when their ships successfully encountered those of the mistress of the ocean. Much has been since done, both in enlarging the number of vessels, and extending and constructing suitable dockyards; but the naval force is not considered adequate to the exigencies of the country. There are seven navy-yards belonging to the United States,—viz., at Portsmouth; at Charleston, in Boston Harbour; at Brooklyn, on Wallabout Bay, opposite New York; at Philadelphia; at Wash-

ington; at Gosport, opposite Norfolk, Virginia; and at Pensacola, Florida. There are graving or dry-docks also, at Brooklyn, Charleston, and Gosport. Everything in these navy yards is conducted with admirable judgment, for the plain reason that the management of the navy is a department with which the democrats, everywhere else triumphant, never venture to interfere. There is at least a glimmering of good sense in this forbearance; as it must be evident that the principles of government which are applicable to a civil community must be totally inexpedient in a man of war. The moment a sailor is afloat he must relinquish his independence, and cease to be a free man, both in word and deed. Every ship is literally a species of despotism, and the existence of any thing like a deliberative body on board is utterly incompatible with safety. It is not easy to explain how those men, accustomed to liberty and equality on shore, can so readily submit to the rigours of naval discipline and blind obedience; but such is the case.

The chief agricultural occupations in the Eastern States, are grazing and the dairy. The Middle and Western States are principally devoted to the cultivation of wheat and Indian corn; and the Southern to that of cotton, sugar, rice, and tobacco. Slave labour is chiefly employed in the Southern, and some of the Middle and Western States. The cotton crop is estimated at about 450,000,000 of pounds annually, a considerable quantity of which is exported to Great Britain, as we may observe from the following statement published by an eminent mercantile firm in Liverpool:—"In the prosperous year 1846, the consumption of American cotton for nine months amounted to 1,894,000 bales, and dwindled down to 1,360,000 bales for the same period in the famine year of 1847. The year of

revolutions, 1848, only permitted to advance again to 1,567,000, but upon tranquillity having been restored in 1849, it rose to the unexampled extent of 2,005,000 bales." Tobacco is estimated at 80,000 hogsheads, sugar, 100,000 hogsheads, and molasses, 63,000 hogsheads annually. The amount of bread stuffs raised in the country it is impossible to estimate with any degree of certainty, but it no doubt reaches several million barrels.

The manufactures of the United States are considerable, and rapidly increasing. The eastern and middle States, being most abundantly supplied with water power, are most extensively engaged in manufactures, especially of cotton, woollen, iron, glass, wood, &c. Most of the American manufactures are designed for home consumption, yet they annually export to the amount of 12,000,000 dollars. The present annual value of manufactures in the United States is computed at 400,000,000 dollars; and the capital invested exceeds 1,200,000.

The manufactures of cotton goods amount to upwards of 60 millions of dollars; woollen, 80 millions; leather and its manufactures, 50 millions; cables and cordage, paper, glass-ware, 7 millions each; hats, caps, bonnets, &c., 20 millions; cabinet-ware, 12 millions; soap and candles, 15 millions; and of manufactured tobacco and refined sugars, each about 3½ million dollars. It is stated that in 1835 no fewer than 4,000 distilleries had been stopped by the progress of temperance reform, yet there are still vast quantities of these poisonous liquors distilled from corn, rye, and molasses, to the amount of about 50 millions of dollars.

The commerce of the United States is, next to Great Britain, the largest in the world. It consists principally in the exchange of agricultural produce for the manufactures of other countries,

and the productions of tropical climates. All vessels engaged in the foreign trade are registered by the collector of the district to which they belong, and those employed in the coasting trade and fisheries are enrolled and licensed by the same officer. The annual value of the imports is estimated at 210.000,000 dollars; and the exports at 170,000,000 dollars.

The most important articles of exports are cotton, tobacco, bread-stuffs, the produce of the fisheries, staves, shingles, naval stores, oak-bark, beef and other agricultural products, skins and furs, flax-seed, &c.

Most of the fisheries are carried on from the New England States, and in New England ships. The whale fishery is prosecuted in the Atlantic Ocean, chiefly south of the line, for the black whale, and in the Southern, Indian, and Pacific Oceans for the spermaceti whale. Seal oil and furs are also obtained in the Antarctic Seas by these adventurous seamen. About 10,000 men are generally engaged in the fishery, and the seamen are not paid by fixed wages, but receive a certain share in the profits of the voyage. Those in the Pacific and Southern oceans are generally absent from two to three years at a time. The cod fishery is pursued on the banks of Newfoundland, and on the Labrador coasts. It employs about 60,000 tons of small craft, some of which make several trips a year. The produce of this fishery may be estimated at 1,500,000 dollars a year. The mackerel fishery employs about 50,000 tons of shipping, and produces nearly 2,000,000 dollars yearly.

No part of the world presents such an extensive river commerce as the United States. Steam vessels, a great improvement in navigation, ply on

all the principal streams, and there are now upwards of 150,000 tons of this species of craft employed on the interior waters. On the Mississippi and its tributaries alone, an extent of 8,000 miles is now traversed by more than 300 steamboats. Neither the government nor individuals have been slow in improving and extending these natural advantages; and the spirit with which they have undertaken, and the perseverance they have shown in executing the most magnificent plans, have shed a lustre on the American name. The great land-locked bays of the coast have been connected by a chain of canals, affording a safe internal water route from Narragansett Bay to Albemarle Sound. The eastern and western waters have been united by several channels, which either turn the Alleghanies, or surmount their summits. The waters of the lakes and the Mississippi have been connected at various points, and the obstacles in the navigation of the most important rivers have been overcome by removing the bars or ledges which obstructed their channels, or by side cuts, locks, and dams. The whole length of this artificial navigation exceeds 3,500 miles. These great works have given fresh life to manufactures, and encouraged the establishment of new ones; invigorated, and in many places created, internal trade; promoted agriculture, which requires a cheap and easy transportation for the bulky articles which it consumes and produces: and developed, in an astonishing degree, the mining industry of the country.

The Americans have likewise kept pace with other countries in the number and extent of their railroads. Although this mode of conveyance is less adapted than canals for the carriage of bulky articles, yet it possesses some advantages over that

mode of transportation; such as that of not being interrupted by ice, and of being suited to certain localities in which artificial water communication is impracticable.

To the several State Governments is committed that branch of legislation which relates to the regulation of all local concerns. These bodies make and alter the laws which regard property and private rights, appoint judges and civil officers, impose taxes for State purposes, and exercise all other rights and powers not vested in the Federal Government by positive enactment. They are, in their composition, very similar to the Federal Government. The legislature consists always of two branches, both of which are returned by the same electors; and these electors may be said to comprise the whole adult white population, the usual qualifications being citizenship, with one or two years' residence, and payment of taxes. In North Carolina, representatives are chosen by the whole resident free citizens who pay taxes, but senators only by freeholders; in New Jersey and Virginia, the right of suffrage for both houses is limited to persons holding a small amount of landed property; in Maryland the senators are chosen by delegates, named for the purpose by the people.

In all the States, the period for which the representatives serve is either one or two years. The elections are biennial in Delaware, South Carolina, Tennessee, Louisiana, Illinois, Missouri, and Arkansas, and annual in the other States.

The shortest periods for which the senators serve in any State, is one year, and the longest, five. In Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts. Rhode Island, Connecticut, New Jersey, North Carolina, and Georgia, the senators hold their offices for one

year only; in Ohio, Tennessee, and Michigan for two years; in Mississippi, Alabama and Indiana for three years; in New York, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Virginia, South Carolina, Kentucky, Louisiana, Illinois, Missouri, and the Arkansas for four years; and in Maryland for five years. Except in Maryland, when the senate of any State serves for more than one year, it is renewed by parts or divisions, one-third of the members going out annually when they serve for three years, and one-fourth when they serve for four years; the renewal is by halves, every two years.

The United States are more distinguished for the general diffusion of knowledge, than for eminence in literature or science. The means of common education are widely extended, and there are numerous seminaries of learning throughout the country, though there are no literary establishments on so large a scale as many in Europe. The hours of attendance in day-schools are about five-and-a-half each day for four days, and four for the other two days of the week. In some seminaries there are from sixty to eighty pupils taught by one, or at the most, two masters. Such schools generally close at three in the afternoon. Here insubordination prevails to a degree tending to destroy all improvement. The pupils are entirely independent of their teacher. No correction, no coercion, no manner of restraint is permitted to be used. Parents also have as little control over their offspring at home, as the master has at school; and the leisure hours of idle boys, in America as elsewhere, are unproductive of improvement. As a general government, the United States have done but little for the interest of public instruction, except that they reserve for this purpose one section, in every township, of their new lands,

besides other reservations, for colleges. This highly important subject has been left to the individual States and private citizens. The first settlers of New England paid a very laudable attention to this momentous subject. As early as 1628, a law was passed for the instruction of every child in the colonies; and in 1647, a school was established, by law, in every town or neighbourhood of fifty families, and a school for the higher branches for every 100 families.

The number of colleges in the United States is 71; of medical schools 25; of law schools 15; of theological seminaries 41. America does not yet, however, furnish the scholar with the facilities for a finished learned education which are afforded by the scientific and literary establishments of Great Britain. Nor is the want felt; and the attempt would be useless and absurd to persuade a people, in love with money and themselves; doating upon their own perfection, and their superiority over all the nations of the earth in learning, arts, and arms —it would be useless to attempt to induce such a people to pay for information which they could not immediately convert to purposes of gain.

There is no established Church in the United States, religion being left to the voluntary choice of the people. No sect is favoured by the laws beyond another; it being an essential principle in the national and State governments, that legislation may of right interfere in the concerns of Public Worship only, so far as to protect every individual in the unmolested exercise of that of his choice. Nor is any legislative provision made for the support of religion, except that, in Massachusetts, the legislature is enjoined to require, and in New Hampshire is empowered to authorize, the several towns and parishes to make adequate provision, at

their own expense, for the support of the Protestant ministers. The same was the case in Connecticut, until 1818, when it was abolished by the new constitution. But in all the other States the support of religion and its ministers is left entirely to the voluntary zeal of its professors.

The numbers of established congregations are estimated at over 18,000, and the ministers at 15,000. The Presbyterians, including Congregationalists, are the most numerous denomination. The Baptists are estimated as second in numerical amount; and the Methodists, Episcopalians, Roman Catholics, Universalists, Lutherans, Christians, German Reformed, and Friends or Quakers, probably rank in point of numbers in the order in which they are here mentioned. Other sects, respectable in point of numbers, are Unitarians, Associate and other Methodists, Free-will Baptists, Dutch Reformed, Menonites, Associate and Cumberland Presbyterians, Tunkers, Shakers, and many others. In fact, all the sects of Christianity are represented in the United States.

There are no early enumerations of the population of the United States on which much reliance can be placed, but in 1753, the number was estimated at 1,051,000. A regular decennial census, taken since 1790, gave at that period

	Whites.	Slaves.	Total.
	3,929,827 ...	679,897 ...	4,609,724
In 1800 ...	5,305,925 ...	893,041 ...	6,198,966
1810 ...	7,239,814 ...	1,191,364 ...	8,431,178
1820 ...	9,638,131 ...	1,538,038 ...	11,176,169
1830 ...	12,866,020 ...	2,009,043 ...	14,875,063
1840 ..	17,686,909 ...	2,571,211 ...	20,258,120
The census for 1850 not having yet been made up, we may be allowed to estimate the population at	21,000,000 ...	3,000,000 ...	24,000,000

It is most interesting to consider, (as the immensity of unoccupied land leaves full scope for this power of multiplication,) how vast the future numbers may be with which this region may be peopled, and which will render it much the greatest State that ever existed in ancient or modern times. It has been calculated that in a century more it will contain 160,000,000 of inhabitants, and have ample room for future increase. The Americans, should they then remain united, will be the greatest nation in the world, and the most powerful States of Europe will rank as secondary to them.

The whole number of aborigines existing within the territorial jurisdiction of the United States is estimated at 330,000, of whom about 80,000 reside west of the Rocky Mountains, and the residue east of that region, principally on the west side of the Mississippi, in the Western or Indian Territory, assigned to them by the government; but there are upwards of 140,000 indigenous Indians, nowise under the control of the government: of these the principal are the Sioux, Pawnees, Comanches, Manolans, Minatarees, Blackfeet, and Assiniboines. The most humane exertions have constantly been in operation on the part of the general government, to preserve the race from extinction, by severe provisions to prevent their obtaining ardent spirits, and by unwearied efforts to train them to the arts and agriculture, and to impart to them the blessings of education and Christianity. Under the system adopted by the government agents and sub-agents, interpreters and mechanics are employed among the different Indian tribes, to carry these purposes into effect; and the President is authorised to cause the stores to be searched, and if ardent spirits are found

among the articles for sale, the whole of the goods are forfeited to the government.

The whole number of Indian schools established among them, partly by charitable associations of the different religious denominations, and partly by pecuniary aid from the government, is 53.—The whole number of Indian children receiving instruction is 1,400, including 160 scholars at the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky, the expense of whose education is derived from funds set apart by the Indians themselves under treaty stipulations for this specific object. In the whole number of scholars are included three students of law at the Choctaw Academy, two at Buffalo, and one at Vermont.

The territory of the confederacy is divided into 26 States, 2 Territories, and 1 Federal District, which contains the seat of government. This does not include the extensive tract assigned to the Indians, called the Western Territory, the region west of the Missouri and north of the Platte, and that west of the Rocky Mountains, in which there is no white population, and which has received no political organization or official name. The States are divided, for municipal purposes, into small sections, styled *counties*, except in South Carolina, where they are called *districts*, and in Louisiana, where they are called *parishes*. In the States of New England, in New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Ohio, Indiana, and Michigan, the counties are subdivided into townships, often called *towns*, and in Delaware into hundreds.

THE EASTERN,

OR

NEW ENGLAND STATES.

New England comprises the six States situated east of the Hudson, viz:—Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. The inhabitants are almost exclusively of unmixed English origin, and though never united as a political whole, they have at different periods been connected for their common interests. From the earliest settlement of their country, they have enjoyed peculiar advantages for literary and religious instruction, and trained to habits of industry, economy, and enterprise, by the circumstances of their peculiar situation, as well as by the dangers of prolonged wars, they present traits of character which are as remarkable abroad as they are common at home.

The surface of the country is infinitely varied. In the interior it is mountainous, with fertile valleys between. The land along the sea-shore presents in general an irregular surface, consisting of hills and ridges, with flats of moderate extent. The inland portions, towards the mountains, present an almost constant succession of short hills

and narrow valleys. There are no extensive plains throughout the whole of New England.—Much of the soil is good, yet in general it requires diligent cultivation, and compels the farmer to use great industry to procure tolerable crops; and although it well repays the labours of the husbandman, it is on the whole less fruitful than many other parts of the United States.

Most of the New England States are largely engaged in manufactures. The different establishments of various kinds are too numerous to specify. The cotton factories, in particular, employ a vast number of hands and a great amount of capital. A proof of the result of these great establishments may be found in the fact, that not many years ago the chief cottons of the United States were imported from India, whereas New England now sends her manufactured cottons there, and finds the trade profitable. Since the manufacturing system has prevailed, this part of the Union has rapidly increased in population and business.

The New Englanders are extensively engaged in the Bank and whale fisheries. This pursuit employs many thousands of hands, furnishes one of the most important items in this section of the United States, and trains vast numbers of the most experienced and intrepid mariners in the world.

An active commerce is carried on from the ports of New England with all parts of the world; their ships spread their sails in every sea, and her lumber manufactures, and the produce of her fisheries, are extensively exported. Almost every village carries on some handicraft, and the farmer often employs his long winter evenings in some remunerative task. Thus are produced many little objects which although in appearance of small value, yet in the aggregate constitute a source of considerable wealth

to the community, and are produced to such an extent as almost to rival the products of the large manufacturing establishments.

From the first settlement of the country the inhabitants of New England have been a religious people. The entire freedom of opinion enjoyed by them has led to a diversity of religious denominations. In almost every town and village are several places of public worship belonging to the different sects common in the country; among which are Congregationalists, Baptists, Episcopalians, Methodists, Unitarians, &c. It is disreputable for a man to have no religious belief, and there are few who do not give their support to some one mode of religious worship. The Sabbath is strictly observed, and the people generally attend public worship twice during the day.

Education is more universal here than in any other part of the world. It is exceedingly rare to find persons of mature age who have not been instructed in the common branches of school learning. Institutions of learning and education were established at an early period by the first settlers of New England, some of which at the present day are the most respectable and efficient in the Union. A large part of the distinguished men of the United States, have been educated at the Harvard and Yale colleges, and though there are many similar institutions in other States, still many students from the south and west are annually taught in the colleges of New England.

The population of New England has been gradually increasing. In 1700 it was about 120,000, and in 1755 was estimated at 345,000. In 1820 it was 1,659,854; in 1830, 1,954,609; in 1840, 2,347,504; and is now (1853) considerably above 3,000,000.

STATE OF MAINE.

MAINE is the most northern and eastern of the United States. Previous to the year 1820, it formed a part of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, at which period it was received into the Union as an independent State. Maine is in length, from north to south, about 216 miles, and from east to west, 162; the area is differently estimated at from 32,000 to 35,000 square miles. On the sea-coast the country is generally level; at some distance in the interior, hilly; and in the central parts of the State are many mountains of considerable elevation.

The principal rivers are the St. John's, with its branches, the Allagash, the Walloostook, and the Aroostook; with the Penobscot, Kennebeck, Androscoggin, Saco, Pleasant, Damariscotta, and Union rivers.

The sea-coast of Maine is remarkably indented with bays and inlets, which afford great facilities for navigation and commerce. The principal are Casco, Penobscot, Frenchman's, Englishman's, Machias, and Passamaquoddy Bays.

The lakes are so numerous, that it is estimated one-sixth of the surface of the State consists of water, and indeed they form one of the characteristic features of the country. Some of them are

remarkable for their picturesque beauties, and many of them will no doubt be useful mediums of communication when their vicinity is more populous. The most noted are Moose Head, Umbagog, Sebago, the Schoodie Lakes, and Lake Chesuncook.

The soil on the coast is various, and of but moderate fertility; in the interior, most of the land is more productive, and some of it, especially on the Kennebeck and Penobscot rivers, is fertile, and well adapted to agriculture and grazing. One of the most important productions of this State is white-pine timber, which is found chiefly on the Upper Kennebeck and Penobscot rivers, and also on the Allagash. As there is no other tract of country yielding this lumber to any considerable extent in the Atlantic States, the lands producing it have lately much advanced in price.

The value of the lumber cut and sawed annually is estimated at 10,000,000 dollars; the yearly amount of wool grown, 2,000,000; and of lime manufactured in the State, 1,000,000. The total shipping belonging to the State amounts to upwards of 300.000 tons, and about 50,000 tons are annually built. The value of imports is upwards of 1,000,000 dollars; of exports, 1,350,000 dollars.

The constitution makes it the duty of the legislature to require the several towns to make suitable provision, at their own expense, for the support of public schools, and to encourage and suitably endow academies, colleges, and seminaries of learning. In pursuance of this provision, each town is required, by law, to raise annually a sum equal to forty cents for each inhabitant, which is to be distributed among the town schools, in the ratio of the number of scholars in each. Further grants are also made by the State in aid of their support.

There are in the State thirty academies, a Bap-

tist college at Waterville, a Congregationalist theological seminary at Bangor, a Wesleyan theological seminary at Readfield, and Bowdoin College, with a medical school, at Brunswick. The number of pupils in the common schools is about 18,000. The principal religious denominations are Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists, and a few Quakers, Universalists, Roman Catholics, Episcopalians, &c.

All the towns are in the southern part of the State, in which nearly the whole of the population is concentrated. The central part is almost wholly uninhabited, and covered with primitive forests, which are visited only by hunters and lumberers. A railroad from the coast section of this State to Quebec, 277 miles in length, has been constructed. Maine is divided into two counties.

The population was, in 1830, 399,455; in 1840, 500,755; and now, will exceed 650,000.

The city of Portland is the largest and most important place in the State. It is beautifully situated on Casco Bay, is well laid out and handsomely built, and has a safe and capacious harbour, which is defended by two forts. Upwards of 40,000 tons of shipping belong to the port, and the duties collected exceed 200,000 dollars annually. The population exceeds 24,000.

Augusta, the capital of the State, occupies both sides of the Kennebeck river, fifty miles from its mouth; it contains a handsome State-house of granite, and an United States Arsenal. Below Augusta are Hallowel and Gardiner, both flourishing towns; and about fifteen miles from the sea is Bath, noted for its ship-building. Some of the other principal towns in Maine, are Eastport, Machias, Calais, Orono, Belfast, Brunswick, Saco, and York.

STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE.

This State is bounded on the north by Lower Canada; on the east, by Maine and the Atlantic Ocean; south, by Massachusetts; and west, by Vermont. It is in length, from north to south, 160 miles; and from east to west, 70 miles is about the average breadth. It is, in area, 8,500 square miles. The sea-coast of this State, from Piscataqua Harbour to the south boundary is but eighteen miles in extent.

The country on the coast is level; in the interior, the surface is greatly diversified by hills and valleys, and contains several mountains of considerable height; among which are the White Mountains, the most elevated of any in the New England States. The other considerable elevations are Moosehillock, Monadnock, Kearsarge, Sunapee, Ossipee, &c.

The White Mountains are distinguished by the names of Washington, Franklin, Adams, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, and Pleasant. Mount Washington is 6,428 feet in height. They are covered with snow ten months in the year, and are often seen from a great distance at sea, and frequently before any intermediate land, although they are at least sixty-five miles, in the nearest direction, from the coast. The wild and sublime character of their

scenery causes them to be annually visited by numerous travellers. The ascent to their summits is attended with considerable fatigue, but has been surmounted in several instances by ladies. The view is rendered uncommonly grand and picturesque by the magnitude of the elevation, the variety and extent of the surrounding scenery, and, above all, by the huge and desolate piles of rocks extending to a great distance in every direction. In the western pass of these mountains there is a remarkable gap, called the *Notch*, which is considered one of the grandest natural curiosities in the United States. To an admirer of the wonders of nature, the passage through the Notch, and the views from the summit, afford a rich repast. Though inferior to the Andes or the Alps in elevation, yet they display the grandest mountain scenery, surpassing everything of the kind to be seen elsewhere in this country.

The principal rivers of New England have their origin, either wholly or in part, in this State. These are the Connecticut, Merrimack, Androscoggin, Saco, and Piscataqua. The other most considerable streams are the Upper and Lower Amonoosuck, Sugar River, Ashuelot, Contoocook, Magallaway, and Nashua. The principal lakes are the Winnipiseogee, Umbagog, Osipee, Sunapee, Squam, and Newfound-lake.

The inhabitants of New Hampshire are principally engaged in agriculture: the chief products are Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, barley, flax, &c.; horses and cattle, beef, pork, butter, cheese, &c., are largely exported. There are some large manufacturing establishments, chiefly in the southern parts of the State, viz., 60 cotton and 35 woollen mills, 615 grist mills, 963 saw mills, 22 oil mills, 17 paper mills, 240 fulling mills, and 247 carding

mills. Manufactures are also carried on in families to a considerable extent; and several vessels are employed in the Bank and shore fisheries; still many of the inhabitants leave the State every year in search of employment elsewhere.

The mineral resources of New Hampshire are not great. Copper is found at Franconia, and iron is abundant in Lisbon and Franconia; plumbago or black lead also occurs in several places, particularly at Bristol. A fine grained granite, which is quarried in many places, affords an excellent building material. The forest affords abundance of excellent timber, and the white pine sometimes attains the height of 200 feet, with a straight trunk six feet and upwards in diameter.

About eight miles from the coast are the Isles of Shoals, belonging partly to New Hampshire and partly to Maine. They lie between Portsmouth and Newbury-port, and are hardly more than a cluster of rocks rising above the water. The inhabitants are about one hundred; they live solely by fishing, and in connexion with those of the shore in their immediate neighbourhood, who follow the same mode of life, are the most rude and uncivilised beings in New England, except the Indians. Efforts, however, have been made to improve their condition, and they have now a meeting house, school, &c.

Common schools are established by law throughout the State, and are supported in part by town taxes, in part by school lands, or funds arising from the sale of them, and belonging to the towns, and in part also by the proceeds of certain State taxes; the number of school-houses in the State exceeds 1,600; and there are about 40 academies, attended by upwards of 1,600 pupils. Dartmouth College, in Hanover, is a well endowed institution,

and affords instruction in the common branches taught in the New England colleges. The principal religious denominations are Congregationalists, Baptists, and Methodists; with a few Friends, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, and Catholics.

The population which was, in 1830, 269,328; in 1840, 294,495; cannot now be less than 325,000.

Portsmouth, the only sea-port, and the largest town in the State, is pleasantly situated on the Piscataqua, three miles from the sea. It has one of the finest harbours in the world, affording 40 feet of water in the channel at low tide, and being easily accessible to vessels of large size, and completely landlocked. It is protected by several forts. The tides rise ten feet. The town stands on a peninsular elevation, sloping towards the harbour, and is well built. It contains several churches and banking houses, the county buildings, &c., and is well supplied with good water. Two wooden bridges have been built across the Piscataqua, one of which is 1,750 feet long. There is here a Navy-Yard belonging to the United States, situated on Navy Island, on the east side of the river. Population 13,000.

Concord, the capital of the State, on the west side of the Merrimack River, is handsomely built; has the State House, State Prison, both of granite, besides banks, churches, hotels &c.; population 5,000. In the south east part of the State, are several towns largely engaged in manufactures, viz., Dover, Somersworth, Newmarket, and Exeter. These are all situated on navigable rivers, furnishing fine mill seats and easy communication with the sea. Nashua, near the south line of the State, contains several large cotton mills, with a population of nearly 10,000: Hanover, (the seat of Dartmouth College) Haverhill, and Lancaster are

thriving towns of between 5,000 and 6,000 inhabitants each; and Amhurst and Keene are neat towns between the Merrimack and Connecticut Rivers, with rapidly increasing populations.

STATE OF VERMONT.

VERMONT is bounded north by Lower Canada; east by New Hampshire; south by Massachusetts; west by New York; from which it is separated, in part, by Lake Champlain. It is 157 miles in length, from north to south; 90 miles in breadth on the northern, and 40 on the southern boundary; and contains an area of 10,212 square miles, or 6,535,680 acres.

The Green Mountains, from which the State derives its name, on account of the evergreens with which they are covered, occupy a large part of the State; and most of its surface is uneven. The range passes through its whole length, about half way between Lake Champlain and the Connecticut River.

From these mountains many streams take their rise: the most important are Otter Creek, Union River, La Moile, and Missisque, which empty into Lake Champlain, on the west; the White, Pasumpsic, and West Rivers, which flow into the Connecticut, on the east.

The scenery of this State is romantic and beauti-

ful; the air pure and healthful; and the natives industrious, intelligent, and hospitable.

The soil is fertile, and all sorts of grain, suited to the climate, are produced in great abundance. Dark, rich, and loamy, it is admirably calculated to sustain drought, and affords the finest pasturage of any State in the Union. Wool is an important product. Cattle of various kinds are raised with great facility; and nowhere is finer beef to be seen than is fed on the rich white clover pastures of Vermont. The butter and cheese are well known for their excellence.

Vermont is entirely in the interior; yet, by the system of internal improvement, the Champlain Canal, and the lake, vessels and steam-boats have brought her territory in contiguity with the sea. Part of the trade goes by canal to Albany, and part down the lake to Montreal. Much of that which formerly went to Boston and Hartford, is now drawn by the Champlain Canal to New York. This canal has been of incalculable advantage to the State.

Iron occurs in great abundance, and is extensively wrought. Sulphuret of iron, or pyrites, is found at Shrewsbury, from which 3,000,000 pounds of copperas are annually manufactured, worth from 60,000 to 70,000 dollars. About twenty cotton-mills produce annually 3,500,000 yards of cloth, and 112,000 pounds of yarn. Domestic fabrics of linen and woollen are made in almost every family.

The constitution of Vermont was amended in 1836, by the establishment of two houses, styled the Senate and House of Representatives. The legislative house, the governor, lieutenant-governor, and executive council, are chosen annually by the people. Each town has a right to send a repre-

sentative to the general assembly. The judges are chosen annually by that body. The council of censors is chosen once every seven years, for the term of one year, by popular vote. It is their duty to examine whether there have been any violation of the constitution, and whether the legislative and executive branches have done their duty, and also to propose any alteration in the constitution.

The towns are divided into school districts, each of which is required by law to support a school at least three months during the year. An annual tax is levied for their support, and the rent of the reserves of school land in each township, called here school rights, is also distributed among the districts, in proportion to the number of children in each, to aid in the same purpose. The number of the school districts is 1612. There are thirty academies and county grammar schools, for the support of which similar reservations were made; and the university of Vermont, at Burlington, is endowed in the same way. Middlebury College has been founded by private funds. The most numerous religious denominations are the Congregationalists, Baptists, and Methodists; and there are some Episcopalians, Universalists, Christians, and Roman Catholics. The State is divided into thirteen counties.

The population, in 1830, was 280,657; in 1840, 305,545; and in 1850, it was computed at 340,000.

The capital of the State is the little town of Montpelier, situated in a wild and rugged region at the junction of the north and south branches of the Union River. Here is a handsome State-house of granite, together with the public buildings of the county. The population of the town is about 3000. West of the mountains are several

flourishing towns, which enjoy the advantage of an easy communication with Lake Champlain, and through it, with the Hudson and St. Lawrence Rivers. St. Alban's is a neatly built town on a small bay, with an active and increasing trade, and containing 3500 inhabitants. Farther south is Burlington, the largest town in the State, and the principal commercial place on the lake. It is pleasantly situated on a gently rising slope, overlooking the lake, and it has an excellent harbour. Here are the county buildings, and the University of Vermont, and at the Falls of the Union River, there are some manufactories. The population is 5760. The city of Vergennes, with 1500 inhabitants, is accessible to lake vessels. The falls on the river afford some good mill seats. Above Vergennes is Middlebury, which contains some mills and a college. Marble of a good quality is quarried here. Population, 4368. Higher up the river is Rutland, containing quarries of marble, several manufacturing establishments, and the public buildings of the county, with 3752 inhabitants. On the same side of the mountains, in the southern part of the State, is Bennington, in the neighbourhood of which are found limestone, marble, and iron. Here are some mills and iron-works, and a population of 4319.

Crossing the mountains, and entering the rich valley of the Connecticut, we find a number of thriving towns, and neat villages, lining its fertile meadows. By means of several canals, boats are enabled to ascend the river above Newbury; the principal of these cuts is at Bellow's Falls, where a fall of fifty feet is overcome by nine locks, and an excavation of half a mile in length. Brattleboro' is a busy place, of 3000 inhabitants, and containing some manufactories and a lunatic asylum. Winder is a neat town, in a picturesque situation.

A small stream, which runs through the town, serves to carry the machinery of several manufacturing establishments; and there is a State prison, built of granite, conducted on the Auburn plan. Population, 4324. At the little village of Bellow's Fall, the river is suddenly contracted from 300 to 16 or 20 feet wide, and rushes with great impetuosity through a narrow chasm cut in the solid rock, having a fall of nearly fifty feet in half a mile. Woodstock, with 4304 inhabitants, lies a little off from the river; and higher up, but on the Connecticut, is Norwich: civil engineering, and other practical sciences, receive particular attention in the institution here, styled the Norwich University.

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS.

This State is bounded north, by Vermont and New Hampshire; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by Rhode Island and Connecticut; and west, by New York. The average extent from north to south is seventy miles, and from east to west, 140; area, 8500 square miles. The Green Mountains range through the central parts of the State from north to south. These mountains, in their whole extent, abound in noble elevations, dark green forests, pleasant and sheltered valleys, and an infinite variety of scenery. The highest peaks are Saddle Mount, Taghkonic, Mount Tom, Mount Holyoke, &c.

Massachusetts has no large rivers wholly within her bounds. The Merrimack passes out of New Hampshire into the northern division of the State, emptying into the sea at Newbury Port. The Connecticut, in traversing it from north to south, nearly divides the State. The Housatonic, Charles, Ipswich, Neponset, and Taunton, though they have short courses, are very pleasant streams. The deep bay between Cape Ann and Cape Cod, which has given name to the State, has caused it to be known in the other States by the name of the

Bay State. Cape Ann bounds it on the north, and Cape Cod on the south.

Agriculture receives here great attention, and is conducted with a superior degree of skill and intelligence. Massachusetts is without doubt the best cultivated State in the Union. Both the legislature and agricultural societies have made great efforts to encourage skilful and thrifty husbandry, and to introduce the best foreign breeds of sheep and cattle. Commerce, manufactures, and the fisheries, are, however, the principal objects of pursuit.

The shipping belonging to this State amounts to about 500,000 tons, being greater than that of any other State; it is computed that 1522 vessels, of 269,497 tons, enter, and 1459 vessels, of 248,188 tons, clear at the different ports annually. The value of the imports are also estimated at 20,870,373 dollars; of exports at 15,143,790 dollars. There is also an active and extensive coasting trade carried on with all parts of the Union; the imports being chiefly raw produce and provisions, and the exports manufactured articles. The herring and mackerel fisheries are carried on along shore; the cod fishery, chiefly on the great Banks, and the Newfoundland and Labrador coasts; the whale fishery in the South Atlantic, the Pacific, Indian, and Antarctic Oceans. Two hundred and ninety vessels, of about 90,000 tons, with upwards of 7000 men, are generally engaged in the whale fishery. The cod fishery is also largely prosecuted from almost all the towns on the coast, and yields annually 400,000 quintals of fish, and 6000 barrels of oil, of the value of 1,000,000 dollars.

In Massachusetts there is a larger amount of capital invested in manufactures than in any other State in the Union. There are upwards of 300

cotton-mills, consuming about 30,000,000 pounds of cotton; also 150 woollen-mills, manufacturing broad-cloths, flannels, satinetts, blankets, carpets, &c. There are likewise numerous carding machines. The wool used in household manufactures is estimated at about 8,000,000 of dollars. The silk manufacture has been successfully introduced; also iron manufactures, including nails, machinery of all sorts, hollow ware, cutlery, &c. The making of boots and shoes occupies the most part of the population of several considerable towns; and large quantities are exported. Other productions of manufacturing industry are carried on in families, and furnish an important source of gain to the rural population. The braiding and plaiting of straw and palm-leaf hats and bonnets is a branch of household industry which employs several thousand females. Of a similar character, but locally more confined, is the manufacture of brooms from the broom-corn, about 1,000,000 being annually made. Ship-building is also extensively carried on, the shipping built amounting to about 50,000 tons a year. Salt is likewise manufactured from sea water by solar evaporation, to the amount of about 500,000 bushels annually.

Various important works of internal improvement afford great facility to travelling and transportation. They are the Middlesex Canal, which extends from Boston to Lowell, twenty-six miles; the Blackstone Canal, from Worcester to Providence, Rhode Island, forty-five miles; and the Hampshire and Hampden Canal, twenty miles in length, is a continuation of Farmington Canal from Southwark, on the Connecticut line, to Northampton.

Railroads have been constructed from Boston to Lowell, with a branch to Andover; from Boston

to Providence, forty-two miles, with a branch of ten miles to Taunton; and from Boston to Worcester, forty-three miles. The Western Railroad extends from Worcester through Springfield and West Stockbridge to the New York line, 118 miles, where it is connected with Albany, Hudson, and Troy lines. The Eastern Railroad runs from Boston, through Salem and Newbury Port, to the New Hampshire line, forty miles, where it is connected with the Portsmouth and Portland Railroad.

Massachusetts may justly be proud of her literary, religious, and charitable institutions. Within a few years Boston alone has expended considerably over 2,000,000 dollars for objects of that character, exclusive of an annual expenditure of 200,000 dollars for the support of public and private schools. There are also sixty-six academies in the State, which, with the private schools, are attended by upwards of 25,000 scholars. Harvard University, at Cambridge, is the oldest and best endowed institution in the country; it has a library of 20,000 volumes, and instruction is given by thirty teachers, in the various branches of a liberal education: law, theological, and medical schools are connected with it. William's College, at Williamstown, and Amhurst College, at Amhurst, are also respectable institutions.

The prevailing religious sect is the Congregational; the Baptists are also numerous; after these come the Methodists, Universalists, Episcopalians, Christians, Roman Catholics, Quakers, Presbyterians, Swedenborgians, and Shakers. Massachusetts is divided into fourteen counties.

The population, in 1830, was 610,408; in 1840, 697,529; and may now be estimated at 785,000.

Boston, the capital of Massachusetts, and the

principal city of New England, is pleasantly situated upon a small hilly peninsula on Boston Bay, with a safe and commodious harbour, deep enough to admit the largest vessels, capable of containing 500 ships at once, and so completely landlocked as to be perfectly secure. Several forts erected on these islands command the approaches to the city. Beside the main peninsula, the city comprises another peninsula, called South Boston, connected with the two former by two free bridges, and the island of East Boston, with which communication is kept up by means of steam ferry-boats. Four wooden bridges also connect the city with Charlestown and Cambridge; a solid causeway of earth unites it to Brookline, and a narrow neck of land, which has been raised and widened by artificial constructions, joins it to Roxbury.

The population of Boston, which, in 1830, was 64,392; in 1840, 92,814; amounts now to upwards of 120,000; but if the adjacent towns are included, which, in fact, form so many suburbs of the city, the population exceeds 180,000.

The State-house, fronting a fine park of seventy-five acres, called the Common, and standing on the most elevated part of the city, a handsome granite edifice, two stories high, 536 feet in length, by 50 in breadth; the Court-house, also of granite, 176 feet long, 57 high, and 54 feet wide; the City-hall or old State-house, and Faneuil-hall, more interesting from historical associations than from their architectural merits; the Massachusetts General Hospital, a handsome granite building, 168 feet in length; the Institution for the Blind, in which are about fifty pupils; the Boston Athenæum, which has a library of nearly 40,000 volumes, and a picture gallery; the Medical School of Harvard University; the Eye and Ear Infirmary; the Houses

of Industry, Reformation, and Correction, deserve particular notice.

The bridges and wharves of this city are remarkable for their great length. The canal bridge is 2800 feet long; the West Boston bridge, 2760, and some of the others exceed 1500 feet. The wharves have been constructed in a somewhat similar manner. Central Wharf, 1380 feet long, by 150 wide, contains fifty-four large warehouses, four stories high. Long Wharf, 1800 long, by 200 in width, has seventy-six warehouses equally spacious. Commercial Wharf is 1100 feet long, by 160 wide, with a range of thirty-four granite warehouses.

As a commercial city, Boston is the second in the United States in the amount of its business. The shipping belonging to the port exceeds 240,000 tons; annual value of imports, 20,000,000; of exports, 14,000,000 dollars. This city has ever been distinguished for its attention to education. The free schools are, the Latin School, the High School, nine Grammar and Writing Schools, sixty Primary Schools, and a school for the coloured population. There are also numerous private schools for children of both sexes. The American Academy of Arts and Sciences, the Historical Society, and the Natural History Society, are among the learned societies. There are fifty-seven churches, thirty banking institutions, thirty-five insurance companies, two theatres, an Odeon, &c.

Charlestown, which is connected with Boston by three bridges, stands on a lofty peninsula, the centre of which is occupied by Bunker Hill. Though irregularly built, it commands many fine views of the harbour and the surrounding country. The Bunker Hill Monument forms an obelisk, rising to the height of 220 feet from its base, which

is 50 feet square. The United States Dock-yard, comprising a number of store-houses, arsenals, magazines, barracks, and ships, with a graving or dry-dock, built of hewn granite, in the most solid manner, at the cost of 677,000 dollars, covers an extent of about sixty acres. The population of the town is 10,787. Adjoining Charlestown is Cambridge, the seat of Harvard University, with 7061 inhabitants. At Watertown, adjoining Cambridge, there is a United States Arsenal.

To the south-west is the little town of Brighton, noted for its cattle-market, in which the sales of cattle, calves, sheep, and swine amount to an average of 1,878,132 dollars annually. Lynn, a neat and thriving town, whose inhabitants, beside making 2,000,000 pair of shoes annually, carry on the cod and whale fisheries. A long beach of smooth hard sand terminates in the little rocky peninsula of Nahant, a favourite watering place of the neighbouring towns. Marblehead, long the principal seat of the cod fishery, has of late years turned its attention partly to mechanical industry, particularly to shoe-making, which occupies the winter leisure of many of its hardy fishermen. Upwards of sixty sail of small fishing vessels, manned by about 600 men and boys, are owned here.

The city of Salem, with 16,887 inhabitants, is noted for the commercial enterprise and industrious habits of its citizens. It was long largely engaged in the East India and China trade, and its coasting and foreign trade is still considerable; but it labours under the disadvantage of not having a sufficient depth of water for the largest vessels. The inhabitants have lately engaged in the whale fishery, in which they employ fifteen ships, of 3500 tons; the whole shipping of the port amounts to 43,787 tons. The city is neatly built, and it contains an

Athenæum, a Marine Museum, a valuable collection of natural and artificial curiosities, belonging to the East India Marine Society, which is composed wholly of nautical men, ten banking institutions, seven insurance companies, eighteen churches, and several charitable institutions. The manufactures are also considerable. Beverly, connected with Salem by a bridge, 1500 feet in length, has 5479 inhabitants, chiefly occupied in commerce and the fisheries; and Danvers is a busy town, with a population of 5728, containing thirty-three tanneries, and a rolling and slitting mill, with fourteen nail machines; upwards of 500,000 pairs of shoes and boots are also made here yearly. Cape Ann, the north point of Massachusetts Bay, is occupied by the fishing town of Gloucester; population, 8753. A few miles north of the Cape is the handsome town of Newbury Port, situated at the mouth of the Merrimack. Its foreign commerce was formerly more extensive, but its trade is still important, and the whale, mackerel, and cod fisheries are also carried on from this place; population, 7838.

The south point of the great bay from which the State takes its name, is Cape Cod, a long irregular peninsula of seventy-five miles in length, by from five to twenty in breadth. It consists chiefly of hills of white sand, mostly destitute of vegetation. The houses are in some places built upon stakes driven in the ground, with open spaces for the sand to drift through. The cape, notwithstanding, is well inhabited, and supports a population of 30,000, the majority of which subsists by the fisheries and the coasting trade. South of Cape Cod is the Island of Nantucket, containing the town of the same name, with 8766 inhabitants, all crowded together close upon the harbour, which lies on the

northern side. The island is merely a sand bank, fifteen miles in length, by about five or six in breadth, slightly elevated above the ocean. There are, however, some productive spots; and about 14,000 sheep and 500 cows are annually raised, which feed on one pasture, the land being held in common. The inhabitants are distinguished for their enterprise, and have seventy-five ships engaged in the whale fisheries, and a considerable number of small vessels in the coasting trade; and upwards of 2000 men and boys belonging to the island are employed in navigation. Vineyard is somewhat longer than Nantucket, and contains considerable woodland. The inhabitants are, for the most part, pilots and fishermen; but some salt and woollen cloth are made.

Fifty-seven miles south of Boston, and situated on Buzzard's Bay, is New Bedford, the great seat of the whale fishery. It is a handsomely built town, and has a safe and capacious harbour. The shipping of the district, which includes seven other towns on the bay, is 86,749 tons, nearly the whole of which is employed in the whale fishery; and about 90,000 barrels of sperm, and 50,000 of whale oil are annually brought in here. New Bedford contains ten large establishments in which spermaceti candles are made and oil prepared; five banks; two insurance offices; sixteen churches and chapels; an academy, schools, &c. Population upwards of 14,000.

In this State there are nearly 50,000,000 dollars invested in manufacturing stock; of which 7,500,000 are employed in Lowell alone. This place, which is the greatest manufacturing town in the United States, has been very rapid in its growth, and may be considered the Manchester of America. It was commenced in 1813, but its

principal increase may be dated from 1822: it now contains upwards of 30,000 inhabitants. Its various cotton and woollen factories give employment to near 8,000 operatives. About 13,000,000 pounds of cotton, and 750,000 pounds of wool are expended annually in the production of cotton and woollen goods, and carpeting. The supply of water-power, from the Merrimack, is convenient and unfailing. Lowell, also, contains powder mills, flannel works, grist and saw-mills, glass-works, &c.

STATE OF RHODE ISLAND.

Rhode Island is bounded on the north and east by Massachusetts, south by the Atlantic, and west by Connecticut. Its extent, from north to south, is about forty-eight miles, and from east to west, forty-two; area 1,500 square miles. The face of the country is mostly level, except in the north-west, part of which is hilly and rocky. The soil is generally better adapted to grazing than tillage. A large proportion of the north-western and western part of the State has a thin lean soil, but the islands and country bordering on Narragansett Bay are of great fertility, and are celebrated for their fine cattle, and the abundance and excellence of their butter and cheese. The products are corn, rye, barley, oats, and some wheat.

Rhode Island is celebrated for its beautiful cultivated appearance, abounding in smooth swells, and being divided with great uniformity into well tilled fields. The climate much resembles Massachusetts and Connecticut in its salubrity: the parts of the State adjacent to the sea are favoured with refreshing breezes in summer, and its winter is the most mild of any of the New England States.

The rivers are small, with courses of not more than fifty or sixty miles, and discharging an incon-

siderable quantity of water, but as they descend from 200 to 450 feet, and are steady in their supply of water, they furnish a great number of valuable mill-seats; and they have been extensively applied to manufacturing purposes. The Pawtucket, Pawtuxet, and Pawcatuck are the principal streams.

Some iron ore, marble, and freestone are found, and anthracite coal occurs in extensive beds, but although it has been pronounced of good quality, it has not been much worked. The inhabitants have occupied themselves with commerce, the fisheries, and manufactures, more than with agriculture. The State contains 123 cotton mills, 25 woollen mills, 7 bleacheries, 3 calico print-works, 12 iron foundries, 33 machine shops, 50 tanneries, &c. There is also a silk manufactory at Providence, and lace is made at Newport.

The people of Rhode Island not having made a constitution for themselves, the government is still conducted according to the provisions of the royal charter granted by Charles II., in 1663. The official style is "The State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations." The governor and lieutenant-governor are chosen annually by popular vote. The legislature, styled the *general assembly*, consists of two houses, a senate chosen annually, and a house of representatives, chosen semi-annually, which meet four times a year. The judges, and other civil officers, are appointed annually by the general assembly. The State appropriates 10,000 dollars a year for the support of common schools, and a somewhat larger sum is raised by the towns for the same purpose; in addition to which, considerable sums are raised by individual subscription, in order to keep the free schools open some time longer than the public schools would

admit. There are in the State 325 free schools, with upwards of 18,000 pupils. Brown University, at Providence, is a respectable institution, on the plan of the other New England States. The Baptists and the Congregationalists are the most numerous sects; the Episcopalians and Methodists are also numerous: and there are a few Quakers, Universalists, and Roman Catholics.

Population, in 1830, 97,199; 1840, 111,339; 1850, upwards of 125,000.

The principal city of Rhode Island is Providence, the second in New England in point of population, wealth, and commerce. It is situated at the head of Narragansett Bay, and is accessible to the largest merchant vessels. The population now exceeds 30,000. Here are eighteen banks; also a number of cotton mills, bleacheries, dye-houses, machine shops, iron foundries, &c. Among the public buildings are the State-House, the Halls of Brown's University, the Arcade, several churches, &c. Steamboats, of the largest and finest class, keep up a daily communication with New York during the greater part of the year; the Blackstone Canal, and Boston and Providence Railroad terminate here; the latter is continued to Stonington, in Connecticut. Pawtucket River, above Providence, is the seat of numerous extensive manufactures. North Providence, on the Massachusetts border, contains the manufacturing village of Pawtucket, opposite which is the town of Pawtucket, in that State. The whole manufacturing district is commonly called Pawtucket, and it contains twenty-five cotton mills, besides machine shops, calico-printing works, iron works, &c.—Above this the Pawtucket takes the name of the Blackstone, and furnishes mill seats which have created the village of Woonsocket Falls, also situ-

ated on both sides of the river, in the townships of Smithfield and Cumberland. There are also several manufacturing establishments in other parts of Smithfield. Warwick, on the Pawtuxet River and Narragansett Bay, is a manufacturing and fishing town, with about 7000 inhabitants.

Bristol, on the eastern shore of the bay, is a busy town, with 4305 inhabitants actively engaged in the foreign and coasting trade and whale fishery. Nearly at the south end of Rhode Island is Newport, once one of the principal towns in the colonies, and still a favourite summer resort, on account of its pleasant situation, the refreshing coolness of the sea-breezes, and its advantages for sea-bathing. The harbour is one of the finest in the world, being safe, capacious, and easy of access, and is defended by an important work, called Fort Adams; but trade has mostly deserted the town, and now centres chiefly in Providence. Prudence, and Connecticut Island, in the bay, and Rhode Island, at the entrance of Long Island Sound, belong to this State.

STATE OF CONNECTICUT.

THIS State is bounded on the north by Massachusetts; south, by Long Island Sound; east, by Rhode Island; and west, by New York. It is ninety miles in length, seventy miles in breadth, and contains 4764 square miles. The principal rivers are, the Connecticut, Housatonic, Thames, Farmington, and Narragatuck. The face of the country is generally hilly, and, in the north-western parts, mountainous. The soil is good, and the industrious inhabitants have not neglected its cultivation. The valley of Connecticut River, from Middleton to the northern boundary of the State, is a luxuriant meadow, chequered by patches of wheat, corn, and other grain. Some other parts of the State are well cultivated and fruitful, and some portions are beautiful, as well from the gifts of nature as the improvements of art.

The chief productions are Indian corn, rye, wheat, oats, barley, buckwheat, flax in large quantities, &c. Orchards are numerous, and cider is made for exportation. The State is, however, generally better adapted to grazing than tillage, and its fine meadows and pastures enable the farmer to feed great numbers of neat cattle, horses, and sheep. The quantity of butter and cheese

annually made is great, and well known for their excellent quality.

The fisheries are carried on from several of the ports; and there are valuable shad fisheries on the rivers. There are about 15,000 tons of shipping from this State employed in the whale fishery: and about 40,000 barrels of whale and sperm oil are annually brought in. The coasting trade is considerable, but most of the foreign trade is carried on through New York.

The manufactures of Connecticut are considerable, and the ingenuity and industry of the people in this respect have a reputation co-extensive with the Union. The principal articles are cotton and woollen goods, clocks, combs, and buttons, tin and wooden ware. Implements and utensils of various descriptions are among the products of manufacturing industry. There are 112 cotton mills, and ninety-three woollen factories in the State. The annual value of cotton and woollen goods, iron manufactures, boots and shoes, buttons and combs, paper, coaches and waggons, with other articles, amount to nearly 10,000,000 dollars.

Common schools are supported by the proceeds of the school fund belonging to the State, which are distributed among the school districts, in proportion to the number of children in each between the ages of four and sixteen years. The money thus distributed is applied solely to paying the expense of instruction, the other charges being paid by the districts. The number of children of the above description is about 90,000. The school fund amounts to nearly 1,900,000 dollars; the income of which is about 84,000 dollars. There are also upwards of thirty academies and high schools in the State; and three colleges—Yale College at New Haven, Washington College at Hart-

ford, and the Wesleyan University at Norwich. Yale College is one of the oldest and most respectable, and the most frequented of the collegiate institutions in the country. Attached to it are a theological department, a medical institute, and a law school. The duties of instruction are performed by twenty-seven teachers.

The Congregationalists are the most numerous religious sect; after them rank the Baptists, Methodists, and Episcopalians; and there are some Universalists, Roman Catholics, and Shakers.

The Farmington canal extends from New Haven to Massachusetts' line, fifty-six miles; whence it is continued to Northampton, by the Hampshire and Hampden canal. Enfield canal, five and a half miles long, serves to overcome a fall in the Connecticut, and supplies valuable mill-seats. The railroad from Providence to Stonington, in this State, forty-five miles in length, is connected by a steam ferry-boat with the termination of the Long Island line. There is also a railroad between New Haven and Hartford, a distance of forty miles.

The population, which was in 1830, 297,665; in 1840, 320,082; now exceeds 345,000.

New Haven, the principal city of the State, is beautifully situated on a bay of the same name. The harbour is safe and spacious, but it is shallow, and gradually filling up. The city is regularly laid out and neatly built; many of the houses have fine gardens; some of the principal streets are bordered by rows of shady trees, and the principal square is finely ornamented in the same manner. Among the public-buildings are the State House, the State Hospital, Yale College, several churches, &c. One of the wharves here is 3,943 feet in length. The coasting and foreign trade of New Haven is considerable; steam-boats and packets keep up a

regular and easy communication with New York; and there are some extensive manufactories, particularly in fire-arms, carriages, &c. The population exceeds 12,000. Bridgeport, south-west of New Haven, is a busy thriving town, with a good harbour on the Sound. In the interior are Danbury and Litchfield, with some manufactories.

North-east from New Haven, on the banks of the Connecticut river, is the city of Hartford, a neat and pleasant town, with a considerable coasting trade. It stands in a fertile and highly cultivated district, abounding in neat and flourishing villages, which enjoy the advantages of mill-seats, and easy communication with the sea. The city has at present a population of about 12,000. Steam-boats run daily between Hartford and New York, and several small steam-packets and ton-boats are employed on the river above. The annual amount of the manufactures of Hartford is above a million dollars; the principal branches are printing and publishing, shoemaking, the manufacturing of saddlery, wire, cards, wearing apparel, &c. Among the public-buildings are a State House, City Hall, several churches, the Asylum for the deaf and dumb, Lunatic Asylum, &c. The Asylum for the deaf and dumb, the first institution of the kind established in America, was founded in 1816, and has about 140 pupils, who receive instruction in the various branches of useful learning, and acquire a knowledge of the useful arts. Several of the New England States have made appropriations for the support of their indigent dumb here.

The city of Middleton, a few miles below Hartford, is accessible to vessels drawing ten feet of water, and the coasting and foreign trade is considerable. The situation of the town is pleasant, and the houses and public-buildings neat. Its

manufactures are also pretty extensive, comprising cotton and woollen goods, fire-arms, paper, machinery, &c., Population, 4,569. Saybrook, at the mouth of the Connecticut river, was the first spot occupied by Europeans in Connecticut, and the ground was regularly laid out for a great city; but the anticipations of its founders have not been realized.

At the mouth of the Thames stands the city of New London. It is the principal commercial place in Connecticut, with one of the best harbours in the country. Its trade is considerable; upwards of forty ships sail from this place to the whale fishery; and the shore fishery is also actively carried on. Population, 5,936. Norwich, thirteen miles above New London, is a flourishing manufacturing city, situated in a beautiful and fertile tract. The water power is here ample, and extensively employed for manufacturing purposes. There are in the township eighteen manufacturing establishments, ten churches, three banks, &c. Population of the city, 5313; of the township, about 9,000. Stonington, in the south-east corner of the State, has twelve vessels in the seal fishing, and carries on the shore fishery successfully.

MIDDLE STATES.

The Middle States are bounded on the north by Canada, the River St. Lawrence, and Lakes Ontario and Erie; south, by Virginia; east, by the Atlantic Ocean and New England; west, by the States of Ohio and Virginia. As a region the Middle States comprise New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Delaware; it extends from north to south, about 490 miles; and from east to west, 360 miles, with an area of 115,000 square miles, and occupies one of the finest parts of the Union.

The surface presents every variety of mountain, hill, plain, and valley. The Appalachian or Alleghany range extends through this region, from south-west to north-east, in several parallel ridges, which attains in Pennsylvania its widest limits; none of these, however, reach the elevation of the highest summits of the Blue Ridge in North Carolina, or the White Mountains in New Hampshire. The Alleghany is generally covered with forests, and contains many wild solitudes, seldom trodden by the foot of man, affording shelter to various species of game.

The most prominent rivers of the Atlantic sections of the United States are in this region. The Hudson and Delaware rank amongst the most im-

portant and useful of the navigable streams; but the Susquehannah is, notwithstanding its length, not available without the aid of artificial navigation.

The mineral productions are various and valuable. Bituminous and anthracite coal, several kinds of iron ore, salt, lime, excellent building materials, and clays useful in the arts, are among the treasures in which it abounds. Mining industry has acquired importance from the activity and success with which it has been pushed; and the public works of this section are particularly remarkable for their number and magnitude.

In general the soil is fertile, and particularly favourable to the production of every species of grain. Wheat is the principal object of culture; tobacco is extensively raised; also Indian corn, rye, barley, &c. The fruits common to the temperate regions are abundant, and of excellent quality. The commerce of the Middle States is extensive, and chiefly carried on through the cities of New York and Philadelphia, to which it centres; the trade, however, of a very considerable part of Pennsylvania and Delaware flows to Baltimore. Manufacturing industry is carried on to a greater extent. in proportion to the population, than in any part of the United States, excepting New England; it employs a vast amount of capital and labour, and affords generally a competent remuneration to many thousands of both sexes.

The Middle States were originally settled by people of various countries, having different habits, feelings, and opinions; society, therefore, does not possess that uniform character which admits of a general description. The people have not that unity of feeling and interest which is observed in the New England and Southern States; and the only reason for their being classed together is their

contiguity; they seldom unite for any public purpose, and there seems to be but little sympathy or common-feeling which prompts them to act in concert for public affairs. The great body is of British descent, but in New York and Maryland there are many Germans; and in Pennsylvania the Germans are so numerous as to constitute, in some respects, a separate community, retaining their own language, and being often ignorant of the English. In New York and New Jersey there are many descendants of the original Dutch settlers of New Amsterdam; and in some sections the Dutch language is partially spoken.

After the close of the revolutionary war, the emigration from the New England States into New York continued to set so strongly, for many years, that a majority of the present population of that State, are natives of New England or their descendants. There is also a large body of New England emigrants in Pennsylvania. The whole population of the five Middle States exceeds five millions.

STATE OF NEW YORK.

THE STATE OF NEW YORK is the most flourishing, wealthy, and populous in the Union, combining, with almost unequalled natural advantages of soil, internal navigation, and easy access by sea, public-works executed on a scale of imperial grandeur, and exhibits one of those amazing examples of growth and prosperity, that are seen nowhere else in the world.

It is the most northern of the Middle States, and is bounded north by Lake Ontario, the St. Lawrence River, and Lower Canada; east, by Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut; south, by the Atlantic Ocean, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; and west, by Lake Erie, Pennsylvania, and the Niagara River. Length, 316 miles; breadth, 304; comprising about 46,000 square miles.

The principal rivers are the Hudson, St. Lawrence, Delaware, Susquehannah, Aleghany, Genesee, Niagara, Oswego, and the Mohawk. A part of the lakes Erie, Ontario, and Champlain are in this State. The other principal lakes are Lake George, Cayuga, Senica, Oneida, Oswegatchie, Canandaigua, &c.

The soil in the maritime part of the State is

sandy, in the middle beautifully undulating, and in the western and southern division remarkably level, rich, and inclining to alluvial formation.

Iron ore is found in inexhaustible quantities, and of good quality, in the north-eastern part of the State; it occurs also in some of the central, eastern, and south-western counties. Lead is found in some parts; also gypsum in the central counties, where it is extensively used for agricultural purposes. Limestone likewise occurs. Salt is procured in great abundance from the Onondaga Salt Springs; the brine is conveyed to Salina, Syracuse, and several other neighbouring villages, where the salt is obtained by boiling, by solar evaporation, and by artificial evaporation. In the western part of the State there are burning springs, yielding carburetted hydrogen, which is applied to economical uses in the neighbouring villages.

Wheat is the great agricultural staple of the State, and flour and provisions are largely exported.

The manufactures of New York are also extensive and flourishing; the aggregate annual value of manufactured articles exceeds 100,000,000 dollars; that of the raw materials used amount to about 75,000,000. In addition to these there are made in families cloth, flannels, and other woollens, and cotton, linen, &c., of the annual value of nearly 3,000,000 dollars The cotton and woollen mills produce annually about 30,000,000 yards of cotton cloth, 8,000,000 of woollen, and nearly 1,000,000 of a mixture of cotton and woollen.

The commerce of New York is also on a great scale, as besides supplying her own wants and exporting her surplus productions, she imports a large share of the foreign articles consumed in the

neighbouring Atlantic States, as well as in many of the Western States, to which her natural and artificial channels of communication give her access; and her great commercial emporium is the outlet for the produce of the same regions.

New York is likewise distinguished for its magnificent public works, constructed for the purpose of connecting the great central basin of the lakes and St. Lawrence with the Atlantic; 663 miles of canal navigation have been obtained at the cost of 13,497,568 dollars; and goods are now carried by water from New York to Chicago 1,400 miles; to Florence, Alabama, 1,935 miles; to Nashville, Tennessee, 1,850 miles. The great trunk is the Erie Canal, extending from Buffalo on Lake Erie to the Hudson 364 miles. The Champlain Canal extends from Lake Champlain, at Whitehall, to the junction of the Erie Canal with the Hudson, 64 miles, with a navigable feeder of twelve miles. Other parts of this work pervading different parts of the State, are the Oswego Canal, thirty-eight miles, connecting the Erie Canal, at Salina, with Lake Ontario, Cayuga and Seneca Canals, twenty-three miles, extending from Geneva to Montezuma on the Erie Canal, and thus continuing the navigation through those two lakes; Crooked Lake, eight miles, connecting that lake with Seneca Lake; Chemung Canal, from the head of the latter to the River Chemung, or Tioga, at Elmira, twenty-three miles, with a navigable feeder from Painted Post to Elmira, of sixteen miles; Chenanga Canal, ninety-seven miles in length, from Binghampton, on the Chenango, to Utica; Black River Canal, seventy-five miles, from Rome on the Erie Canal, to Carthage on Black River; the Genesee Valley Canal, 107 miles in length, &c.

Besides these works constructed by the State,

the principal canal made by a private company, is the Delaware and Hudson, extending from the mouth of Roundout Creek, on the latter river, to Port Jervis, on the Delaware, up that river to the mouth of the Lackawaxen, and along the latter to Honesdale in Pennsylvania: total length 109 miles. From Honesdale a railroad runs to the coal-mines at Carbondale, a distance of sixteen miles, passing over Moosic Mountain, which is 1,580 feet above tide water, and 850 above the coal mines. Two projects, which will undoubtedly soon be executed, deserve to be mentioned here; these are a ship canal round the Falls of Niagara, and another from Oswego, by the Oswego River, Oneida Lake, and the Mohawk, to the Hudson, thus enabling vessels from the upper lakes to reach New York without breaking bulk.

The following are the principal railroads:—the Mohawk and Hudson, from Albany to Schenectady, fifteen miles, continued northwardly by the Schenectady and Saratoga railroad, twenty-two miles, and westward by the Schenectady and Utica railroad, seventy-seven miles; the Auburn and Syracuse railroad, twenty-six miles; the Tonawanda railroad from Rochester to Attica, thirty-four miles; the Ithaca and Owega, twenty-nine miles from the Susquehannah to Cayuga Lake; the Rensellaer and Saratoga railroad from Troy to Ballston twenty-five miles; the Brooklyn and Jamaica, twelve miles; the Long Island railroad from Jamaica to Greenport; the New York and Erie railroad from Tappan on the Hudson to Lake Erie, 480 miles; the New York and Albany railroad between these two cities, 160 miles; besides others now in progress.

The legislature consists of two houses, the Senate, chosen for the term of four years, and the Assembly,

elected annually. The former are chosen by senatorial districts, and the latter by counties. A governor and lieutenant-governor are chosen by popular election for the term of two years. The chancellor and superior judges are appointed by the governor and senate, and hold their office during good behaviour, or until the age of sixty years; the inferior judges are appointed by the same authorities, for the term of five years. Every white male citizen of the age of twenty-one years, who has resided in the State for one year next preceding the election is entitled to vote. The legislature of New York, in 1829, extended the right of suffrage to men of colour, *possessed of a clear freehold estate, without incumbrance, of the value of* 250 *dollars.* This, undoubtedly, was a very liberal concession to the *poor blacks*, seeing that the same right was granted to *every* white male of twenty-one years of age, with or without property of any description, if he has resided one year in the State. We would wish much to know how many coloured voters became qualified by this enactment.*

* An eminent modern writer presents us with a graphic account of his visit to the school for the education of children of colour, which will not be out of place here, and we will give it in his own words :—

"I here found about a hundred boys, in whose countenances might be traced every possible gradation of complexion between those of the swarthy Ethiop and florid European. Indeed several of the children were so fair, that I never should have discovered the lurking taint of African descent. In person they were clean and neat, and though of course the offspring of the very lowest class of the people, there was nothing in their dress and appearance indicative of abject poverty. The master struck me as an intelligent and benevolent man. He frankly answered all my questions, and evidently took pride in the proficiency of his pupils.

"It has often happened to me since my arrival in this

Ample provision is made for the common education of the people. The State has a school fund, the proceeds of which are distributed among the towns, on condition that each town raise, by a tax, a sum equal to that which it receives from the State; the whole of these sums is expended solely in the payment of teachers' wages, in addition to which the erection of the school-house, and other incidental expenses, are at the charge of the school districts. Provision has also been made, at the public expense, for the education of teachers, by

country, to hear it gravely maintained, by men of education and intelligence, that the negroes were an inferior race, a link as it were between men and the brutes. Having enjoyed few opportunities of observation on people of colour in my own country, I was now glad to be enabled to enlarge my knowledge on a subject so interesting. I therefore requested the master to inform me whether the results of his experience had led to the inference, that the aptitude of the negro children for acquiring knowledge was inferior to that of the whites. In reply, he assured me they had not done so; and, on the contrary, declared, that in sagacity, perseverance and capacity for the acquisition and retention of knowledge, his poor despised scholars were equal to any boys he had ever known. 'But, alas, sir,' said he, 'to what end are these poor creatures taught acquirements, from the exercise of which they are destined to be debarred by the prejudices of society? It is surely but a cruel mockery to cultivate talents, when in the present state of public feeling, there is no field open for their useful employment. Be his acquirements what they may, a negro is still a negro; or, in other words, a creature marked out for degradation and exclusion from those objects which stimulate the hopes and powers of other men.'

"I observed, in reply, that I was not aware that, in those States in which slavery had been abolished, any such barrier existed as that to which he had alluded. 'In the State of New York for instance,' I asked, 'are not all offices and professions open to the man of colour as to the white?'

"'I see, sir,' replied he, 'that you are not a native of this country, or you would not have asked such a ques-

the establishment of a department in an academy of each of the eight senatorial districts, with the suitable books and apparatus for that purpose.

The increase of the population of this State has been very rapid. In 1800 it was 586,050; in 1840, 2,198,854; and in 1850, may be estimated at nearly 3,000,000. It consists, in part, of the descendants of the original Dutch settlers, who have now, however, in a great measure, lost their national characteristics, and the descendants of the German palatins, who removed thither in the be-

tion.' He then went on to inform me, that the exclusion in question did not arise from any legislative enactment, but from the tyranny of that prejudice, which, regarding the poor black as a being of inferior order, works its own fulfilment in making him so. There was no answering this, for it accorded too well with my own observations in society not to carry my implicit belief.

"The master then proceeded to explain the system of education adopted in the school, and subsequently afforded many gratifying proofs of the proficiency of his scholars. One class was employed in Navigation, and worked several complicated Problems with great accuracy and rapidity. A large proportion were perfectly conversant with Arithmetic, and not a few with the lower Mathematics. A long and rigid examination took place in Geography, in the course of which questions were answered with facility, which I confess would have puzzled exceedingly, had they been addressed to myself.

"I had become so much interested in the little party-coloured crowd before me that I recurred to our former discourse, and inquired of the master, what would probably become of his scholars on their being sent out into the world? Some trades, some description of labour of course were open to them, and I expressed my desire to know what these were. He told me they were few. The class studying navigation were destined to be sailors; but let their talents be what they might, it was impossible they could rise to be officers of the paltriest merchantman, that entered the waters of the United States. The office of cook, or steward, was indeed within the scope of their

ginning of last century, with numerous emigrants from Great Britain and other European countries. But the mass of the people are of New England origin or descent.

New York State is divided, for civil purposes, into fifty-seven counties, containing nine cities, and 797 townships, with 122 incorporated villages, many of which have different names from the townships in which they are situated.

The City of New York is situated on and occupies the whole island of Manhattan, at the

ambition; but it was just as feasible for the poor creatures to become Chancellor of the State, as mate of a ship. In other pursuits it was the same. Some would become stone masons, or bricklayers, and to the extent of carrying a hod, or handling a trowel, the course was clear before them; but the office of master bricklayer was open to them precisely in the same sense as the Professorship of Natural Philosophy. No white artificer would serve under a coloured master. The most degraded Irish emigrant would scout the idea with indignation. As carpenters, shoemakers, or tailors, they were still arrested by the same barrier. In either of the latter capacities, indeed, they might work for people of their own complexion. but no *gentleman* would ever think of ordering garments of any sort from a *schneider* of cuticle less white than his own. Grocers they might be, but then who could conceive the possibility of a respectable household matron purchasing tea or spiceries from a vile 'Nigger?' As barbers they were more fortunate, and in that capacity might even enjoy the privilege of taking the President of the United States by the nose. Throughout the Union, the department of domestic service peculiarly belongs to them, though recently they are beginning to find rivals in the Irish emigrants, who come annually in swarms like locusts.

"On the whole, I cannot help considering it a mistake to suppose that slavery has been abolished in the northern States of the Union. It is true, indeed, that in these States the power of compulsory labour no longer exists, and that one human being within their limits can no longer claim property in the thews and sinews of an another. But is

confluence of the Hudson River and Long Island Sound. It is almost impossible to conceive a city better situated for commerce; as at no season of the year can there be any obstruction in its communication with the ocean; and with a fine navigable river stretching for nearly 200 miles into the interior of a fertile country, it possesses natural advantages of no common order, and speaks favourably for the sagacity of its original founders.

In 1609, the celebrated English navigator, Hudson, at that time in the service of the Dutch, set

that all that is implied in the boon of freedom? If the word mean anything, it must mean the enjoyment of equal rights, and the unfettered exercise in each individual of such powers and faculties as God has given him. In this true meaning of the word, it may be safely asserted, that this poor degraded caste are still slaves. They are subjected to the most grinding and humiliating of all slaveries, that of universal and unconquerable prejudice. The whip, indeed, has been removed from the back of the negro, but the chains are still on his limbs, and he bears the brand of degradation on his forehead. What is it but mere abuse of language to call him *free* who is tyrannically deprived of all the motives to exertion which animate other men? The law, in truth, has left him in that most pitiable of all conditions, *a masterless slave.*

"It cannot be denied, that the negro population are still compelled, *as a class*, to be the hewers of wood, and drawers of water, to their fellow citizens. *Citizens!* there is indeed something ludicrous in the application of the word to these miserable Pariahs. What privileges do they enjoy as such? Are they admissible upon a jury? Can they enrol themselves in the militia? Will a white man eat with them, or extend to them the hand of fellowship? Alas! if these men, so irresistibly manacled to degradation, are to be called *free*, tell us, at least, what stuff are slaves made of."—*Men and Manners in America.*

From this quotation we may justly consider it a piece of mockery in the legislature of New York to hold out the extension of the suffrage to this undeservedly degraded class.

sail from Holland in search of a north-west passage to India. He was unable to accomplish this object, and on abandoning it as impracticable, he steered southward, and entering the bay of the Chesapeake, there saw the first settlement of the English at James' Town, in Virginia. He afterwards sailed for the Delaware, off which he anchored, and proceeded thence to Long Island, entered the Bay of New York, and sailed up the North River, as it was then named, or Hudson, as it is now called, after him as its first discoverer. On his first entrance into the Bay of New York, some of the Indian tribes then occupying Long Island evinced their hostility, and attempted to prevent his further progress by attacking him; in this attack some of his crew were killed, and others wounded; but he continued to proceed on his voyage, and as he advanced up the river, he found the natives more friendly, expressing by significant gestures to give him welcome, and exhibiting their kindly feelings by ample presents of fruits and other articles.

The report which Hudson and his fellow voyagers gave of the size and character of this magnificent river, when they returned to Holland, created quite a sensation among the mercantile bodies of that country, and induced a number of the merchants to form an association for the purpose of opening a traffic upon it; and in order to encourage this design the Dutch government granted to this association an entire monopoly of the trade for a certain number of years. No sooner was this grant obtained, than these merchants set about making their preparations with an activity quite at variance with the habitual stolidity for which that people have for so many ages been proverbial. Everything being in readiness, they sailed from their natives shores, and after a prosperous voyage,

under the pilotage of Hudson, they reached the long-wished for river, in high spirits and expectations. It was this company who had the honour of forming the first settlement, where the City of Albany now stands, on a spot then called by the Indians Schaunaugh-tarda, or, Once the Pine Plains.

It was not, however, till 1621. that the City of Albany was first founded by the Dutch West India Company; and on account of the great number of their countrymen who continued to flock to this land of promise as settlers, enabled this company, about the same time, to establish the City of New Amsterdam, on the Island of Manhattan, where the present City of New York now stands.

For about the space of forty years the Dutch were allowed to enjoy their acquisition without molestation. They governed it after their fashion, and the people became numerous, happy, and prosperous. But this state of affairs was not allowed to continue. The cupidity of the English observed this prosperity with an envious eye, and determined to overreach the simplicity of the occupiers of this extensive territory.

In the year 1664, therefore, Charles II., most unscrupulously seeking to provoke the Dutch into a war, as the readiest means of accomplishing this design, asserted a claim to the whole of their broad possessions on the banks of the river Hudson, under the title of the New-Netherlands; and made a special grant, by charter and every requisite formality, to his brother, the Duke of York; and a fleet and army were accordingly despatched to enforce the unjust demand with as little delay as possible. Peter Stuyvesant (generally known among his countrymen by the name of Peter the Headstrong), the then Dutch governor, was a man

of indomitable courage, and, if properly assisted, would have defended his charge till the last, was highly indignant on being informed of this unjust claim; but when he learned it was the intention of the English to enforce it by arms, he immediately made preparations for putting himself in the best posture of defence he could; but as the Dutch people were too inert, and most dreadfully terrified at the great bustle which a war would cause, they were very backward in rendering the necessary assistance,—or, indeed, any assistance at all,—to their valiant governor. He, therefore, when summoned by Colonel Nichols, who commanded the invading army, after remonstrating with the deputation upon the injustice of their pretensions, concluded his eloquent appeal in these words:—"As touching the threats in your message, we have nothing to answer, only that we fear nothing, but what God (who is just as merciful) shall lay upon us; all things being in his gracious disposal; and we may be as well preserved by him in small forces, as by a great army: which makes us to wish you all happiness and prosperity, and recommend you to his protection." This was an answer quite irrelevant to the question; which being again put in a more peremptory manner, and the intrepid Stuyvesant having literally no means of defence, and a compromise being out of the question, the result was, as might have been expected, the ultimate surrender of New York to the British authorities. The defeated governor upon this retired to his own dwelling, where he spent the remaining portion of his life, in doing good to the extent of his means amongst his countrymen, but would hold no intercourse whatever with any of the natives of that country which had caused him such deep disgrace. This success only tended to whet the appetite of

the conquerors, nor did they desist from their desire of aggrandisement till, 1667, the whole territory was formally ceded by the Dutch people to the British.

Great Britain now possessed a large extent of territory in the North American continent, divided into separate jurisdictions, the inhabitants of which were governed by English laws, and guaranteed that civil and religious liberty, the birth-right of every British subject. Each of these jurisdictions had a local parliament, or assembly of delegates, of its own, presided over by a governor appointed by the British ministry. One of the understood regulations in managing these distant countries was, that they should contribute no taxes to Britain; but it having happened in the course of time that the British treasury stood much in need of a supply of money, the British ministry and parliament resolved on exacting certain taxes or duties from the American colonists. These taxes, we doubt not, would have been freely contributed by the Americans, provided they had been granted the permission of sending representatives to the British parliament; but this proposal being sternly refused, through a fear of its leading to further changes in the British legislature, the consequence of which was, that the Americans refused to pay any taxes whatever; and in a short time opposed their exaction by force. The British government at this period acted with extreme impropriety; nevertheless, the nation rushed heedlessly into a war with the colonies, expecting speedily to put down all opposition to the laws: and the Americans sagaciously prepared for the coming struggle. They immediately raised an army for the defence of the provinces, and bestowed the command of the forces on George Washington,

who, although only comparatively a young man, had already evinced decided proofs of military talents and prudence, having on more than one occasion successfully defended the frontiers of these provinces from the invasions of the French.

No man in any age or country ever filled a more arduous station than that in which Washington was now placed. He was called upon to defend an extensive country just beginning the perilous experiment of self-government, altogether unpractised in war on a great scale, and with no other resources than her indomitable spirit, against a powerful nation, possessed of all the means, and strong with all the sinews of war, and able, by its command of the ocean, to carry its hostilities against any part of that extensive coast, which had drawn towards it the best part of the wealth and industry of the country. For a considerable period the American troops had no fire-arms but what they had provided themselves; they had no tents, no magazines, no cavalry, no artillery, and scarcely any ammunition. So provided, or rather unprovided, the best disciplined troops in the world would have been unable to effect much; but when we consider the nature and description of these provincial armies, we must feel surprised that the Americans were able to keep the field for even a single campaign against the well-appointed forces of Britain.

In this war the British government exhibited a laxity of principle, completely at variance with their general policy under similar circumstances. Instead of transporting large bodies of men capable of crushing at once the united force of the colonists, the British ministry despatched small detachments of troops, who were invariably cut to pieces as they marched through the country, and

on some occasions whole armies had ignominiously to lay down their arms to the despised rebels. In this species of war, which has afforded the Americans some cause for boasting, their general was equally conspicuous for his cool determination and courage in the heat of conflict; and his generous magnanimity after victory, so as to gain the applause of both friend and foe. The situation of Washington was one of peculiar difficulty. He experienced languor, insubordination, and desertion in his followers; and it was only after he had the address to induce his countrymen to establish a standing army on something like regular principles, that success crowned his exertions. It is allowed by all parties that the services of the American general in his noble struggle against oppression were as great as were ever performed by any man to any nation. History is full of far more brilliant exploits, but it must always be kept in mind that in Washington's peculiar situation, not to be defeated was victory. In the arrangements on the day of battle, we should discover but a small portion of those happy endowments which gave him an unrivalled ascendancy over the minds of his countrymen; which enabled him to keep a powerful enemy in awe with fluctuating levies, whose defective constitution forbade the necessary severities of discipline; which enabled him to awaken sentiments of honour and patriotism in the hearts of his countrymen frequently divided by animosities and jealousies. In criticising the military conduct of this great man we must always keep in view his means; and if we cannot discover any single achievement of peculiar brilliancy, we shall yet be forced to admire a long series of arduous operations which display penetration and energy combined with uniform and unerring sagacity.

Although it was simply the redress of grievances relative to the unjust taxation imposed upon them by the mother country that induced the Americans to take up arms, as they day by day learned to feel their strength, they gradually aspired to higher views—their complete independence, and a total separation from England. This idea once entertained became irresistible in the minds of the colonists; and Great Britain, when too late, began to perceive the danger she ran of losing one of her most valuable provinces. But the history of this war of independence must be familiar to every reader. Let it suffice for us then to say—

The war was commenced on the 14th of June, 1774, and, with greater or lesser vigour was carried on for about eight years. Two years after its breaking out, on the 4th of July, 1776, the colonists declared their independence of the English crown, which was acknowledged by France in 1778, by Holland in 1782; but it was not till the 30th of November, 1783, that the British parliament renounced all claim to this once valuable portion of their dominions. Thus we have seen that this country, which was unjustly wrested from the Dutch by the English one hundred and twenty-one years previously, was now set free from her oppression, and has since become one of the most flourishing and independent nations in the world. Great Britain is still possessed of other North American colonies—let us hope that the warning given by the United States will prove a useful lesson, and that it may not by similar misgovernment split upon the same rock, and make shipwreck of that portion of her dominions also.

After having thus gloriously secured the blessing of national independence, it was natural to think that the colonists would be satisfied; but such

was by no means the case. They broke out into parties; disaffection spread on all sides; and, had not the wisdom and patriotism of Washington suggested salutary expedients to allay ferment and avert the danger, the Union of States would have been dissolved, and irretrievable ruin and national disgrace the consequence. That Union appears now to be firmly rooted. and long may it continue.

Previous to this revolution, and while America was merely a British colony subject to the rule of strangers located in London, the City of New York made but small advances in either wealth or population; but no sooner was she free from the galling yoke of foreigners than the change became remarkable; and she has now assumed a station among the cities of the earth, which, by the enterprise and industry of her inhabitants, and the uncommon natural advantages of her situation, ranks her as the second commercial city in the world, being inferior only to London.

The early history of New York is enveloped in much mystery: but as there is sufficient known to serve for all the purposes of illustrating its extraordinary change, from a town of comparative insignificance, to one of the largest, wealthiest, and most important cities in the world, we shall pay little attention to the surmises and conflicting statements of historians. There can be no doubt that its earliest stages of improvement, under the Dutch government, were extremely slow, and that it did not progress much more rapidly during its possession by the British.

When we cast our eye upon the map of the world, and bear in mind the commercial changes produced by the growing importance of many other countries, and the rapid progress of navigation, we shall perceive that New York was so

situated as to secure greater advantages from the combination of these changes, than any other place of equal political importance. Policy had sufficient foresight to invite Commerce; Commerce had the power, and felt it to be its interest, to lend all its interest to Policy.

In olden times New York had remained "cribbed, cabined, and confined;' the houses were built of wood, and thatched with straw. At the same time the streets, which were very narrow and but partially paved, were constantly strewed with every sort of filth, engendering noxious and pestilential vapours. In all human probability this miserable state of things would not have been remedied by any milder influence than the revolution, which gave the Americans the power of conducting their own affairs, without the liability of foreign intervention.

After this period the city rose rapidly, and extended itself to accommodate the increased population, consequent on a change of government, as emigrants now flocked thither from all quarters. The comfort and appearance of its interior have not been neglected; and as public convenience required, enlarged thoroughfares, crowded districts were removed to make way for noble streets.

New York has never been afflicted by any far-spreading distemper, if we except the visitation of Cholera, which made few exceptions of places in its ravaging progress. This may be attributed to the changes which time and the progressive improvements of society have produced, together with the advance of the arts and sciences: cleanliness, so essential to health, is promoted by the pavement of the streets, and the construction of sewers, so as to carry off all filth. The general industry of the inhabitants, and their ample supply

of food, are also well adapted to preserve them sound in body; and when disease from natural causes attacks them, the most eminent professors of the healing art are at hand to check its progress.

When the stranger is informed of the number of inhabitants New York contains, he will cease to wonder at its extent: when he considers it as one of the principal marts of the commerce of the world, gathering riches from all the quarters of the globe, and concentrating the wealth of many climes, he will readily conceive why its riches have so close a proportion to its extent; why all who have industry to dispose, art to exhibit, or ambition to gratify, should make it the haven of their hope: he will here see successful industry rising to honourable distinction, and imprudence falling into decay, degenerating into vice, and sinking into disgrace.

The minds that rule, and the means by which regularity is maintained in so mixed a multitude, the endless occupations of the various classes, the labours of the busy, the amusements of the idle, and the interest of the whole, form objects of curiosity to the foreigner and stranger.

The harbour of New York, the principal source of all its greatness, occupies an area of twenty-five miles; and its shores are everywhere adorned by towns, villages, and handsome country seats. By means of its noble sailing and steam vessels, it holds communication with every part of Europe, Asia, Africa, and the islands in the great Pacific Ocean, exchanging her commodities for the products of every clime. The busy scene is at all times animating—numerous steam vessels, and boats of all descriptions, are constantly traversing the harbour; and the creaking of machinery, and the voices from the shore, give ample evidence of

activity and bustle. There are some beautiful prospects from the harbour. On approaching the city from the Straits of Staten Island the view is lovely. You first enter on the Bay of New York with the Quarantine Ground—the Narrows—ships at anchor, outward bound—small craft beating across the Hudson—Bedlow's Island—Governor's Island—Brooklyn, on the heights,—and the City of New York right ahead, enlarging in latitude as it recedes from the apex of a triangle, stretching along the shores of the Hudson and East Rivers, far as the eye can reach—forming, altogether, one of the most delightful marine pictures that it is possible to look upon; the city, meanwhile, preserving all its imposing effect. The numerous spires and steeples of the churches—the Battery, with its trees—the boats, sloops, and schooners emerging from the East River, on the one hand, and from the North River on the other, with the forest of masts fringing New York at the wharves on either side of the shore—and the distinctive signals of the several packets and large ships engaged in the foreign trade—all make up a beautiful scene on which the eye loves to linger; and furnishes an exalted idea of the maritime greatness of New York, which is to be accounted for in a great measure to her proximity to the ocean, and accessibility to the bay throughout the year; and, still more, perhaps, to the capaciousness of her waters, and the magnificent avenues of the East and North Rivers, by which her smaller craft is enabled to make their way into the very heart of the country.

New York, like other maritime cities, is likewise indebted to Steam navigation for much of her commercial greatness. The steam ships of this port are equal in size and power to those of any

other country; but more than this, she can also boast that it was on her waters the first experiment of propelling vessels by steam was made by the celebrated Fulton, who gives a particular account of his hopes and fears, in the following letter to a friend, which we consider well worthy of a place in these pages:—

"When I was building my first steam boat, the project was received by the public at New York either with indifference or contempt as a visionary scheme. My friends indeed were civil, but they were shy; they listened with patience to my explanations, but with a settled cast of incredulity on their countenances. I felt the full force of the lamentation of the poet,—

> "Truths would you teach, to save a sinking land,
> All shun, none aid you, and few understand."

"As I had occasion to pass daily to and from the building-yard while my boat was in progress, I have often loitered, unknown, near the idle groups of strangers gathered in little circles, and heard various inquiries as to the object of this new vehicle. The language was uniformly that of scorn, sneer, or ridicule. The loud laugh rose at my expense, the dry jest; the wise calculation of losses and expenditure; the dull but endless repetition of 'The Fulton folly!' Never did a single encouraging remark, or bright hope, or a warm wish cross my path.

"At length the day arrived when the experiment was to be made. To me it was a most trying and interesting occasion. I wanted my friends to go on board, and witness the first successful trip. Many of them did me the favour to attend as a matter of personal respect, but it was manifest that they did it with reluctance, fearing to be partners of my mortification and not of my triumph. I was well aware that in my case there were many reasons to doubt of my own success. The machinery was new and ill made; and many parts of it were constructed by mechanics unacquainted with such work; and unexpected difficulties might reasonably be presumed to present themselves from other causes. The moment arrived in which the word was to be given for the vessel to move. My friends were in groups on the deck. There was anxiety

mixed with fear among them. They were silent, sad, and weary. I read in their looks nothing but disaster, and almost repented of my effort. The signal was given, and the boat moved on a short distance, and then stopped and became immoveable. To the silence of the preceding moment now succeeded murmurs of discontent, and agitation, and whispers, and shrugs. I could hear distinctly repeated, 'I told you so it is a foolish scheme—I wish we were well out of it.' I elevated myself on a platform, and stated that I knew not what was the matter; but if they would be quiet and indulge me for half an hour, I would either go on, or abandon the voyage. I went below, and ascertained that a slight maladjustment was the cause. It was obviated. The boat went on; we left New York, we passed through the Highlands; we reached Albany! Yet even then imagination superseded the force of fact. It was doubted if it could be done again, or if it could be made, in any case, of great value."

It has been done again, and it has been made of inestimable value. How it would have cheered the good old man, had he lived to the present time, to have looked upon the harbour of New York, and to see the triumph of his invention—to see the inland rivers of his native country covered by steamboats—and to see the proud and stately bark propelled across the broad Atlantic by means of this grand invention, bringing the inhabitants of the Old and the New World into such close proximity.

After considering the value of this noble harbour to a commercial community, need we be surprised at the unexampled increase in the population of this flourishing city. In 1790, the number of inhabitants was only 33,131; in 1800, 60,489; in 1810, 96,373; in 1820, 123,706; in 1830, 202,583; in 1840, 312,710; in 1845, 371,223; and at the period at which we write, the decennial census for 1850 not having been made up, we may safely compute the present number of the inhabitants of New York at about 450,000. Of this number we may estimate the coloured population at 35,000

—the number of whom a stranger meets with in the streets reminds him that an ocean divides him from Great Britain.

The Dutch, by whom the city of New York was originally founded, paid little or no attention to regularity of plan in laying out the city, consequently, in the lower portions, from Whitehall to the Park, many of the streets are extremely narrow and crooked, and the houses principally constructed of wood; but in all the new quarters the streets are handsome, and laid out at right angles, and few cities in the world can exhibit greater beauty of design, or regularity of execution than all the upper part, which contain the residences of a great majority of the wealthier portion of the citizens.

The principal street is Broadway, which extends from the northern end of the Battery to Union Square, in a straight line, and occupies the high land about equi-distant from the North River and the East River, or Long Island Sound. It is at present nearly three miles in length, but is in progress of continuation to Bloomingdale. This street, the most fashionable in the city, is eighty feet wide, regularly built, and adorned on both sides by many fine buildings, elegant stores, and some of the largest and most splendid hotels to be found in this or any other country. The side pavements of this handsome street form the most fashionable promenade of New York between the hours of twelve and two o'clock, in good weather; and the fine trees which line the edge of the foot pavement the greater part of the way, make it a most agreeable place for a stroll or a lounge, while the gaily dressed crowd of young and beautiful ladies adds much to the charm of the scene. It does not, however, exhibit the elegance which

English carriages, horses, and liveries give to the London or Parisian promenades in the afternoon of a beautiful day in May or June; but the beauty and gaiety of the Broadway is not confined to any particular season of the year; and even in the very depth of winter there is to be seen more general proofs of competency and comfort among all classes, and fewer appearances of pauperism, than in any other promenade in Europe. The stranger cannot pass along this fashionable street, without being struck at the sight of signs exhibited by the various shops. Of these "Dry Goods Store," is the most frequent, and means linen, silk, or woollen warehouse; "Coffin Warehouse," is sufficiently explanatory of the traffic carried on; "Flour and Feed Store;" Oyster Refectory;" "Hollow Ware, Spiders, and Fire Dogs," &c. Broadway also contains several very handsome churches, as Trinity, St. Paul's, Grace Church, &c.

Wall Street extends from Broadway to the East River. In this street is situated the Custom House, the Merchants' Exchange, several Banks, Insurance, Brokers' and Newspaper offices, &c. This is the centre of the monetary transactions in the United States, and consequently a place of great bustle and activity.

Pearl Street is more than a mile in length, and contains many handsome stores and other buildings; it is the seat of the Wholesale Dry Goods business, though of late years much of that business is transferred to Broad Street, the lower part of Broadway, and the various streets which lead from Pearl Street to Broadway.

The Public Squares of New York are numerous, and from the manner in which they are designed

reflects great credit on the projectors. Of these our limits will only permit us to enumerate a few.

The Battery, at the south-eastern extremity of the Island of Manhattan, is situated at the junction of the Hudson and East Rivers; it contains nearly twelve acres of ground, is tastefully laid out, and commands a beautiful view of the bay and the adjacent shores.

Castle Garden was formerly a fort, but is now converted into a concert-room. It is built on a mole, and is connected with the Battery by a bridge. This garden is much frequented by pleasure parties during the summer season.

The *Bowling Green*, at the southern extremity of Broadway, is an elliptical area, 220 feet long, and 140 feet broad, enclosed by an iron railing. It formerly contained a leaden statue of King George III.; but when the Americans threw off the royal yoke, this statue of the good king was converted into bullets, and assisted in gaining the revolution, from which sprung the national independence and the overthrow of the monarchy in the United States.

The *Park* is a triangular area, eleven acres in extent, and contains the *City Hall*, the *Rotunda*, recently used for the exhibition of Paintings, and the *City Buildings*, formerly the Alms-House.

On the southern end of the Park, is *The Fountain*, within a basin 100 feet in diameter, the water of which ascends in a single stream to the height of seventy feet. At times the *jets-d'eau* are made to represent a star, basket, &c.; and to heighten its interest four beautiful living white swans were in the year 1849 placed in the basin, which is edged with white marble, surrounded by a flower garden, and the whole enclosed by a handsome iron railing.

St. John's Park, or *Hudson Square*, contains about four acres of ground beautifully laid out, and embellished with a sparkling fountain. This is, without exception, one of the most splendid pleasure grounds in the United States.

Washington Square, so called after the celebrated revolutionary general, is situated a mile and a half north of the City Hall; it contains about ten acres of ground laid out with great taste in sheltered walks. This area was formerly known by the name of the Potter's Field.

Union Square, at the northern extremity of Broadway, is a beautiful piece of ground, enclosed with a handsome iron railing, having a public fountain in the centre with ornamented jets.

Tompkin's Square, on the north-east side of the city, contains an extensive area, most tastefully laid out, which forms an interesting ornament to that quarter of the city, and reflects the highest credit upon the good taste of the architect whose name it bears.

Gramercy Park, between the Third and Fourth Avenues, is smaller than Tompkin's Square, but designed with equal taste.

Madison, *Bloomingdale*, and *Hamilton Squares*, are extensive plots of ground, but only being in the course of decoration, we can only say that they promise to equal any of the others in beauty of design or ornament.

The Public Buildings of New York are both numerous and elegant, and will bear comparison with those of any city in the world. Of these we may point out, as worthy the attention of the stranger.

The *Merchants' Exchange* occupies the whole block of ground between Wall, William, Hanover, and Exchange Streets; is substantially built of

granite, is 200 feet long, by 171 and 144 feet wide, and 124 feet high to the top of the dome. The principal front on Wall Street has a portico of eighteen massive Greek Ionic columns of granite, thirty-eight feet in height, and four feet four inches in diameter. The principal room in this building is the Rotunda, where, in the afternoons, the merchants and brokers meet to transact their business. This room is eighty feet high, surmounted by a dome, supported by eight Corinthian columns of white marble, forty-one feet in height, and is lighted by a skylight twenty-five feet in diameter, and by several side windows The Exchange Buildings also contain a great number of offices, principally occupied by brokers, &c.

The Custom House, also situated in Wall Street, is in the Doric order of architecture. It is built of white marble after the model of the Parthenon, at Athens. It is 200 feet long, by ninety wide, and eighty feet high. There is a handsome portico of eight columns on Wall Street, and the same on Pine Street. The principal room, in which the business is transacted is eighty feet in diameter, and is surmounted by a dome. It is built on the site of the old *Federal Hall*, in which General Washington was inaugurated as the first President of the United States, in April, 1789.

The *City Hall* is beautifully situated in the Park. It is 216 feet in length, and 105 in width, and is ornamented with columns and pilasters of the Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite orders, rising above each other in regular gradations. The City Hall contains twenty-eight offices, and other public rooms, among which are the Governor's Room, and the Chambers of the Board of Aldermen and Assistant Aldermen.

The *Hall of Records* is situated to the east of

the City Hall. It has a lofty portico of four Ionic pillars on each front; and in the rear of it are the City Buildings, containing the United States Court rooms, and several public offices.

The *Halls of Justice* occupy the whole space between Centre, Elm, and Franklin Streets, forming an elegant building of the Egyptian order of architecture.

Trinity Church, situated in Broadway, is a spacious building, and remarkable as being the most richly endowed religious establishment in the city. This church is peculiarly interesting, from containing in its cemetery the remains of the celebrated General Hamilton.* There is also another tomb in this churchyard, affecting from the extreme simplicity of its epitaph; over it on a marble slab,

* Of this American statesman but little is now known; we have therefore pleasure in laying before our readers the following characteristic extract from the popular and intelligent author of *Men and Manners in America*.

"I have always regarded the melancholy fate of this great statesman with interest. Hamilton was an American, not by birth but by adoption. He was born in the West Indies, but claimed descent from a respectable Scottish family. It may be truly said of him, that with every temptation to waver in his political course the path to be followed was a straight one. He was too honest, and too independent to truckle to a mob, and too proud to veil or modify opinions, which, he must have known, were little calculated to secure popular favour. Hamilton brought to the task of legislation a powerful and perspicacious intellect, and a memory stored with the results of the experience of past ages. He received mankind not as a theorist, but as a practical philosopher, and was never deceived by the false and flimsy dogmas of human perfectibility, which dazzled the weaker vision of such men as Jefferson and Madison. In activity of mind, in soundness of judgment, and in power of comprehensive induction, he unquestionably stood the first man of his age and country. While the apprehensions of other statesmen

surmounting an oblong pile of masonry, are engraved the following:—

MY MOTHER.

THE TRUMPET SHALL SOUND AND THE DEAD SHALL ARISE.

These artless words speak volumes to a contemplative mind. Here is none of the vain-glorious effusions so customary to be paid by the living to the dead; as neither the name of him who erected this monument of filial piety, nor of her whose dust it covers, is here recorded. Let us fondly hope that the nameless tenant of this humble grave and her pious son may be united to part no more, when that dread "trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall arise."

were directed against the anticipated encroachments of the executive power, Hamilton saw clearly that the true danger menaced from another quarter. He was well aware that democracy, not monarchy, was the rock on which the future destinies of his country were in peril of shipwreck. He was, therefore, desirous that the new Federal Constitution should be framed as much as possible on the model of that of England, which, beyond all previous experience, had been found to produce the result of secure and rational liberty. It is a false charge on Hamilton, that he contemplated the introduction of monarchy, or of the corruptions which had contributed to impair the value of the British constitution; but he certainly was anxious that a salutary and effective check should be found in the less popular of the legislative bodies on the rush and hasty impulses of the other. He was favourable to a senate chosen for life; to a federal government sufficiently strong to enforce its decrees in spite of party opposition, and the conflicting jealousies of the different States; to a representation rather founded on property and intelligence than on mere numbers; and perhaps of the two evils, would have preferred the tyranny of a single dictator, to the more degrading despotism of the mob.

"Hamilton was snatched from his country in the prime

Grace Church, also in Broadway, is a very handsome building, and decidedly the most fashionable place of worship in New York. The congregation is numerous, and almost exclusively of the wealthier classes.

The *Hall of the University*, in University Place, is a splendid pile of buildings of white marble, in the Gothic style of architecture, 180 feet long, by 100 feet broad.

The *Astor House* is the principal hotel in New York. It is a spacious building of Quincy granite, 200 feet by 170, and 77 feet high, containing 390 rooms.

There are many other public buildings which we have not here enumerated, viz., the Hall of Columbia College, the Hospital, the City Lyceum, 150 churches, the Almshouse, at Bellevue, on East River; the Penitentiary, on Blackwell's Island, in the same river, &c.

New York can proudly boast of containing an

of life and intellect. Had he lived, it is difficult to foresee what influence his powerful mind might have exercised on the immediate destinies of his country. By his talents and unrivalled powers as an orator, he might have gained fair audience, and some temporary favour for his opinions. But this could not have been lasting. His doctrines of government in their very nature were necessarily unpopular. The Federalist party from the first occupied a false position. They attempted to convince the multitude of their unfitness for the exercise of political power. This of course failed. The influence they obtained in the period immediately succeeding the revolution, was solely that of talent and character. Being personal, it died with the men, and sometimes before them. It was impossible for human efforts to diminish the democratic influence given by the revolution, or to be long successful in retarding its increase. In the very first struggle, the Federalists were defeated once and for ever, and the tenure of power by the Republican party has ever since, with one brief and partial exception, continued unbroken."

equal number of literary institutions with any city of her size, all of which are supported with a spirit of liberality highly praiseworthy. Of these we will only notice a few of the most prominent.

The *University of the city of New York* was founded in 1831. It has a Chancellor, twelve Professors (besides six professors in the medical department), and (in December, 1849) numbers 735 students. All the branches of a classical education are here taught.

Columbia College was chartered by George II. in 1754, and confirmed by the legislature of New York in 1784. It has a President and ten Professors, 1170 *alumni*, 124 students, and its library contains upwards of 14,000 volumes. The building, situated in Park Place, contains a chapel, lecture-room, halls, museum, and an extensive philosophical and chemical apparatus. Its funds amount to over 200,000 dollars. The Rev. Isaac Fidler, a respectable clergyman of the Established Church of England, who visited this college during a tour through the United States, in his published "Observations on Professions, &c. in America," says, "I speak confidently when I say that boys in good schools near London have, at the age of from twelve to fourteen, a more solid and thorough classical education than the young men who have passed through Columbia College, and, I believe, than any person educated altogether in America. Mathematical knowledge is much upon a par with classical. The Professors of Columbia College made some attempts to raise the study of languages to a higher standard. Such elevation of studies would require additional exertion from pupils, and additional expenditure from parents, and has been vigorously opposed by both. Many, even of the supporters of that college, question the utility of

high literary attainments. They cast their thoughts and glances upon such as have gained distinction in collegiate exercises, and find that when contrasted with others, they are neither better clerks, better shopmen, nor more thriving traders. They then begin to ask the advocates of learning, what are the advantages it is expected to confer? Instead of rendering its votaries more attached to business, more eager for dollars acquired in any manner, more wedded to narrow and sordid gains, they perceive that it generates a taste for reading, a love of scientific pleasures, and a freedom from the coarser manners which distinguished their forefathers. I have heard it gravely argued that Columbia College has proved a source of bitterness to many in New York, by rendering their sons too much the gentleman, and disqualifying them for business." This is the opinion of an English clergyman, who had ample opportunities of examining into the system carried on in the various seminaries in New York, which he in a great measure totally condemns, especially that regarding school discipline, or rather want of discipline.

The Mercantile Literary Association is situated at the corner of Nassau and Beckman Streets, in the building generally known as "Clinton Hall." This institution was first established in 1820; in the month of November of which year a notice was posted upon the bulletin of the "Daily Advertiser," inviting the merchants' clerks of New York to meet, for the purpose of establishing a library and reading-room. In pursuance of this call, a meeting was held at the Tontine Coffee-house, on the 9th of November, where were assembled about 250 individuals, the majority of whom doubtless regarded the scheme as chimerical and impracticable. However, a committee was appointed to

draft a constitution, which was submitted to, and adopted by, a subsequent meeting. On the 27th November, an election took place, and the board of directors were authorised to "rent a room in the second floor of the building, No. 49, Fulton Street, for the use of the association; rent not to exceed 100 dollars per annum." In the month of February, 1821, the library was opened in the above room, with a stock of 700 volumes, and a list of 204 members, where it remained till 1826, when it had increased to 3,300 volumes, and 909 members. The increase was as follows:—1821, 204 members; 1822, 280; 1823, 360; 1824, 438; 1825, no report; 1826, 909.

The library was now removed to a larger room in Cliff Street. The want of suitable accommodation being felt, and the utility of the institution no longer doubtful, a meeting of the principal merchants interested in the welfare of the association, was held in February, 1828, at which it was agreed to raise by subscription a sum sufficient to erect a building for the accommodation of the library; nearly 40,000 dollars was thus raised, and the building at present occupied by the association was erected, and dedicated to learning, on the 2nd November, 1830, under the name of "Clinton Hall," the library at this time exceeding 5,000 volumes. From this period a new era of the institution is dated. It has continued to prosper up to the present day.

In 1834 it contained	9,938	volumes.		
1837	„	13,305	„	
1845	„	21,312	„	and 1891 members.
1846	„	22,740	„	2129 „
1847	„	26,831	„	2761 „
1848	„	29,157	„	3004 „

The association now possesses four scholarships, two presented by Columbia College, in 1830, two by the New York University, in 1846, and the privilege of one free pupil at the New York Institute. Annual courses of lectures are delivered, under the auspices of the association, by gentlemen of acknowledged ability. Classes in many of the languages and useful branches have been formed, and a banking institution, founded in connection with the library, as well as a society for mental improvement, known as the *Clinton Union*. The reading-room is supplied with nearly all the periodical literature of Europe and America, and with all the daily and weekly papers, both religious and secular. The institution possesses a museum, yet in its infancy, but it is still valuable and well selected, besides several specimens of statuary, and numerous engravings and paintings. The library is enriched with rare and costly works of science, art, and illustration, among which is "Audubon's Complete Works," the only copy accessible in New York. From the last report of the association (June, 1849) there had been added nearly 1,200 volumes, and 550 new members, making the number 30,357 volumes, and 3,354 members. This is undoubtedly the most flourishing institution, and the largest and most popular of the kind in the United States; and is satisfactory evidence of what may be done by a few philanthropic and persevering young men.

The *Mechanics' Institute*, in the City Hall, established for the instruction of mechanics, especially apprentices, in all the useful branches of science and art. Regular annual courses of instruction are given by means of popular lectures, on a variety of subjects, especially in chemical and mechanical philosophy. It has also an excellent and judi-

ciously selected library, containing about 2,000 volumes; also a reading-room, well supplied with foreign and domestic periodicals; a museum, containing models of various kinds of machinery; and a valuable collection of chemical and philosophical apparatus. This institution is munificently supported, and promises well for the purposes intended by its projectors.

The *American Institute*, for the encouragement of Arts, Agriculture, Commerce, and Manufacture, was incorporated in the year 1829; it occupies rooms at west end, second story, New City Hall, in the Park. This institution possesses a valuable library and reading-room, models of machinery, &c., and holds an annual fair at Castle Garden, where it exhibits an imposing array of the fruits of American ingenuity, enterprise, and industry. Lectures are delivered occasionally on a variety of subjects. It is well supported.

The *Apprentices' Library*, situated at 32, Crosby Street, contains nearly 14,000 volumes, which are perused by upwards of 1,800 apprentices, thus affording valuable facilities for the cultivation of the minds of future heroes, statesmen, engineers, and other useful classes of citizens, whose influence will doubtless be felt throughout the world.

The *New York Historical Society* possesses a well-selected library, exceeding 12.000 volumes, besides a splendid collection of coins, medals, and Indian antiquities of great value. The members of the society comprise some of the most eminent and influential men in the United States.

Besides these, there are also the *New York Society Library*, containing 25,000 volumes, in all the departments of literature; an Academy of Fine Arts; an Academy of Design: the Lyceum of Natural History; and the American Lyceum.

These two last have given to the world some valuable papers on important subjects. Several other institutions of a similar kind, although of minor importance, clearly evince that the inhabitants of this great city are not indifferent to the intellectual improvement of the young.

Neither is New York behind her sister cities in her benevolent societies, which are numerous and well supported. They comprise an Hospital for the sick, in Broadway; another Hospital, with which is connected a Lunatic Asylum, at Bloomingdale; a third Hospital at Bellevue, for the sick and insane poor, connected with the city Alms-House; several Orphan Asylums; Relief Associations; Education, Bible, Tract, and Missionary Societies, &c. But amongst this list of charitable institutions, we would call the attention of the reader to

The *House of Refuge for Juvenile Delinquents.*—This institution is conducted with exemplary judgment and benevolence, exerted with an ardent but enlightened zeal for the general interests of humanity. The intentions of its founders are above all praise, both as respects its objects and management. It is an asylum for juvenile offenders of either sex, who, by being thrown into the depraved society of a prison, would, in all probability, grow up into hardened and incorrigible criminals. In this institution they are taught habits of regular industry; are instructed in the principles of religion, and when dismissed, they enter the world with ample means at command of earning an honest livelihood. The girls are generally instructed in needlework, besides the other duties requisite for qualifying them as domestic servants; and on quitting the institution, are uniformly sent to a distant part of the country, where their pre-

vious history is unknown. By this judicious arrangement, they again enter the world with an unblemished character; and it must be gratifying to the promoters and supporters of this praiseworthy charity, to learn that their labours have not been in vain—that the great majority of their protegees show ample evidence that the benefits conferred have not been conferred unworthily.

The whole establishment seems a perfect hive of human industry. The taste and talents of the boys are consulted in the choice of a trade. There are little carpenters, and blacksmiths, and tailors, and shoemakers, and brushmakers, and turners, and young artificers of various kinds, all engaged in their peculiar handicraft, more happy and contented than when engaged in their predatory habits. This institution is truly a pleasing sight, and the philanthropist could not enjoy a better amongst all the establishments at New York; and we would be happy to see every European city follow this laudable example.

We rejoice to state that the late stipendiary magistrate of Liverpool addressed a letter to the town-council of that influential sea-port, upon this important subject; from which we were informed that as a matter of pounds, shillings and pence, a great saving would accrue from the reclaiming of juvenile delinquents, in place of punishing them. He concluded his letter in these words:—"All plans for improvement in the management of criminal children, the most forlorn and destitute of all the destitute classes, is an object worthy your attention, as the directors of such a municipality as ours, without reference to the mere pecuniary cost of the undertaking; but when, as I believe that you will find that the interests of those whom you repre-

sent, as well as higher and nobler motives, require the measure which I propose to you, I again repeat my confident hope that you will do all in your power to prevent the constantly repeated appearance in courts of justice of those criminals who, of all others, most excite our compassion—children having the crimes and vices of men."

The *Rutger Female Institute*, established in 1840, in the eastern division of the city, promises to fulfil the benevolent intentions of the founders. It is a large edifice built of granite, with all the requisite accommodations for conducting the education of above 400 female pupils, from seven to twenty years of age, in all the useful branches. Every Friday afternoon, at three o'clock, the inmates are assembled in the chapel, where their friends are admitted as visitors. The object of this assembling is to practice singing and music, and to hear some of the compositions of the pupils, in prose and verse, read aloud by the principal. The meeting is opened with prayer, which is followed by an anthem, accompanied by the piano, played by one of the scholars; after this, recitations, some humorous, some grave, in prose and verse. The exercises continue thus for about two hours. Every attention is paid to the moral and religious instruction of the inmates of this institution, as well as to their domestic comfort.

The *Magdalen Hospital*.—This is an excellent institution, founded for the relief and reformation of young women whose conduct may have forfeited the countenance of society. During the period that it has subsisted, more than two-thirds of the unfortunate women who have been admitted to its benefits have been reconciled to their friends, or placed in honest employments or reputable services. A considerable number have married, and are

looked upon as patterns of propriety; and were it fitting to disclose the names and stations of some of these brands plucked from the burning, the utility of this institution would appear in the most striking light. The greatest pains are taken, upon the admission of these unfortunates into the hospital, to find out their relations and friends, in order to effect a reconciliation with them, and, if they evince a desire to maintain a respectable character, to put them once more under their protection. The efforts of the committee have in many cases been eminently successful. Many unfortunate females, the great majority of whom were under twenty years of age, have been restored to the blessings of domestic peace through the instrumentality of this laudable institution.

The existence of the Magdalen Hospital proves the necessity of such an institution; otherwise we would be led to conclude, from the testimony of various travellers, that no such necessity existed. One of these, who has visited many lands, remarks: "There is nothing, perhaps, that strikes the English traveller who visits America more than the contrast which the streets of its principal cities present with those of similar towns in the old country, in the absence of prostitutes. In London it is impossible to pass through any of the great thoroughfares, even by day, without being accosted in the most unequivocal manner by unfortunate females, whose conduct leaves no doubt on the mind of the passengers as to their character. In other large towns they also abound; and after nightfall the throngs of these depraved wretches that appear in the streets is astounding. In the city of New York there is nothing to be seen during the day to offend the eye or the ear in this particular; and at night the number who may be

supposed to be women of unchaste character is not a hundredth part of that with which the streets of our English towns are infested; and even the conduct of these is unaccompanied by any of those gross indecencies towards the male passenger so common in England. We were informed that the great majority of those unfortunate females who lived this abandoned life were strangers in the country, principally natives of Great Britain and Ireland."

The *Female Orphan Asylum* was instituted soon after the Magdalen; and as the latter was intended to reclaim prostitutes, the object of this institution is to prevent prostitution. Children are admitted about the age of nine, and are maintained and educated to the age of fourteen, when they are apprenticed or engaged as domestic servants.

The *Foundling Hospital.*—The object of this institution is the maintenance and education of exposed and deserted young children. They are not, however, as in some foreign establishments of a similar description, indiscriminately received, but in every individual case application is necessary, subject to the consideration of the committee of management. This application must be made personally by the mother, who must be able to prove her previous good conduct, the desertion of the father, and also that the reception of the child, with the secresy observed, may be the means of restoring her to virtuous conduct and an honest livelihood. Private donations, liberal bequests, and endowments constitute the property of this institution, and provide for the maintenance and education of about 200 children, nearly one-half of whom are reared in the country, being at the tender ages of from one to five years. At five years of age they are received into the hospital, which is a spa-

cious and convenient edifice, with a good garden and commodious play-ground for the children.

The *Asylum for the Blind* is conducted with exemplary judgment. Here the most humane attention is paid to the wants of a number of our afflicted fellow-creatures, from twelve years of age and upwards. They are taught to make baskets, clothes, and various other articles, which are sold at the school, where strangers are admitted to view the progress of the pupils, and to examine the nature of the institution, which is supported by voluntary contributions and the sale of the various articles manufactured by the inmates, the number of whom are generally about sixty, male and female.

The *Deaf and Dumb Asylum*, instituted by private benevolence for the education of that unfortunate class of the human family. The pupils are not admitted before the age of nine, nor after fourteen. They are taught to read, write, and cipher; to comprehend the grammatical arrangement of words; and even in some cases to articulate so as to be understood. They are also instructed in the principles of religion, and are taught habits of regular industry, and are generally found very expert in several of the arts of mechanism and manufacture in which they receive instructions. By means of this valuable institution many of these unfortunates are enabled to earn an honourable livelihood who would otherwise have been a burden upon society.

Dispensaries.—There are three of these public charities in New York, established for the purpose of affording medicine gratis, or at a moderate rate, together with medical advice, and, where it is necessary, gratuitous attendance at the houses of the

patients. They are all supported by voluntary contributions.

Lying-in Hospitals.—No description of distress is more extensively provided for by the benevolence of the ladies in New York than that which arises from the helpless condition of poor lying-in women. The establishments are numerous, solely supported by voluntary contributions. In some of these the patients are received and amply provided with every comfort; whilst others provide medical attendance, medicine, and linen gratuitously to indigent females at their own houses.

The *Philanthropic Society of New York.*—The object of this institution is to rescue from vice and misery the offspring of the vicious and abandoned, and to induce habits of industry and morality in the minds of those who have been exposed to the influence of bad example. The children, male and female, are taken from prisons, or from the retreats of villany and the haunts of prostitution. The boys are taught some useful trades under the direction of competent persons; while the girls are instructed to work at their needles, and in those household offices which may render them serviceable to the community and enable them to obtain an honest livelihood. The number of children that have been educated by this society amounts to several hundreds.

The city of New York is celebrated for the stupendous public works undertaken by the enterprising inhabitants. The most splendid and extensive of these is the—

Croton Water Works. — The aqueduct commences at the Croton River, five miles distant from the Hudson River, in Westchester county. The dam is 250 feet long, 70 feet wide at bottom, 7 at top, and 40 feet high, and built of stone and

cement. It creates a pond five miles long, covering an extent of 400 acres, and contains 500,000,000 gallons of water. From the dam the aqueduct proceeds, sometimes tunnelling through solid rocks, crossing valleys by embankments, and brooks by culverts, until it reaches Harlem River, a distance of thirty-three miles. It is built of stone, brick, and cement, arched over and under; six feet nine inches wide at bottom, seven feet eight inches at top of the side walls, and eight feet five inches high; it has a descent of thirteen-and-a-quarter inches per mile, and will discharge sixty millions of gallons every twenty-four hours. It crosses the Harlem River, on a magnificent bridge of stone, 1,450 feet in length, with fourteen piers, eight of them bearing arches eighty feet span, 114 feet above tide-water at the top. The receiving reservoir, at Eighty-sixth Street, thirty eight miles from the Croton dam, covers thirty-five acres, and contains 150,000,000 gallons. The distributing reservoir, on Murray's Hill, in Fortieth Street, covers four acres, and is constructed of stone and cement, forty-five feet high above the street, and holds 20,000,000 gallons. Thence the water is distributed over the city in iron pipes, laid sufficiently deep under ground to protect them from the frost. The whole cost of the work has been about 13,000,000 dollars The water is the purest kind of river water. There are laid below the distributing reservoir in Fortieth Street upwards of 170 miles of pipes, from three to thirty-six inches in diameter.

The *Erie Canal* is unquestionably a magnificent work, and reflects great credit upon those who planned it, and upon the legislature of the State of New York, who carried it into effect. It was commenced in 1817, and completed in 1825; the

whole length being 363 miles, beginning at the Hudson River, and ending at Lake Erie. There are eighty-three locks, constructed of stone in the most substantial manner, and eighteen aqueducts for conveying the water over rivers and roads. Three of these cross the Mohawk River, the longest of which is 1,188 feet. There is also a great embankment of seventy-two feet in height, which extends for nearly two miles. Near the thriving village of Lockport, the canal has been cut through the solid calcareous rock for a distance of five miles, to a depth of from five to thirty feet, and still maintaining the general width of forty feet. At the end of this stupendous excavation are placed five double combined locks, of handsome solid masonry. The descent is about seventy feet, and the scene is altogether picturesque and interesting. After having been for above an hour immured by the rock on either side, the passenger finds himself suddenly emerge, and approaching steadily to an abyss of a somewhat threatening aspect. Presently, however, a halt takes place, and the beautiful mechanism of the hydrostatic ladder transports him safely to the plains below. He has, in fact, descended the Falls of Niagara, for it is the same ridge which intersects Canada, and he is now upon the level of the Lake Ontario. The average breadth of the canal is forty feet at the top, and twenty-eight feet at the bottom; and the depth throughout is about five feet. The whole expense of this vast undertaking was about 11,000,000 dollars; but the outlay has been most judicious, and produces large returns to the State exchequer, besides the incalculable collateral advantages which it confers. This canal opens a communication from the Atlantic at New York, almost to the Pacific Ocean at Astoria, by passing through the Upper

lakes of Erie, Houron, and Michigan, and by the Ohio into the Mississippi, Missouri, Arkansas, and Red River, up to the foot of the Rocky Mountains. The trade on this canal is every year increasing; and canals from neighbouring towns leading to this great trunk, are also very numerous, so that the tolls, which are very moderate, pay a revenue of upwards of twelve per cent. on the actual outlay. The boats on the canal are constructed, some for cargo, some for passengers, and some for both. The packet-boats for passengers are generally eighty feet in length, nine feet in breadth; about fifty feet of the length is appropriated to the cabin, leaving ten feet for spare room at the prow, and twenty feet for steerage passengers at the stern. These boats are much in use by travellers; they are moderate in their charges, comfortable, and well regulated. The cabins are provided with books, and pamphlets, and the table abundantly supplied with good cheer. The upper deck affords a pleasant promenade, with fine views of the country, though rather frequently interrupted by bridges upon the canal, so near the deck that it is absolutely indispensable to descend upon approaching them. The packet-boats are drawn by three horses, changed every eight or ten miles; and the average speed is about five miles an hour. The eye of the traveller is sometimes attracted by a strange looking barge, which on approaching proves to be a floating menagerie. The great length of the canal, and the rich improving country which it intersects, no doubt makes this speculation a good one; and by judicious intervals in their visits, with a reasonable change of stock, it may expect to retain the charm of novelty. Floating stores are likewise to be met with, which must prove a considerable

accommodation to families on the line of the canal, living distant from villages or towns.

In *Railroads* it is not too much to say that New York keeps corresponding pace with the other improvements in this commercial community, and carries on a constant communication with all parts of the country through their means. The railroads in America, unlike those in England, return a fair remunerating profit upon the capital invested.

The *Navy-yard*, at Wallabout Bay, in Brooklyn, opposite to New York, is well worthy the notice of strangers. Nothing can be more eligible than the position chosen for this yard, where, in a fine bay, protected from all winds and weather, the government possess about forty acres of land, sufficient for accommodating as many of the largest ships as are likely to require shelter here, and where vessels drawing twenty-eight feet of water may lie afloat alongside the wharf. There is a spacious yard, public store-houses, machine shops, and two immense buildings, constructed of wood, in which ships of war of the largest class are protected whilst they are building.

There is generally at least one line of battle-ship anchored in the harbour off Brooklyn, which does the double duty of guard-ship and receiving-ship. Her sea-complement averages about 800; but the harbour establishment is only about one-half, and these are continually changing. Volunteers for the general service of the navy, and not for particular ships, are received on board almost daily. These undergo a regular training at the guns, and in almost every other kind of ship's duty. When sufficiently drilled and disciplined for more active service, they are transferred to such sea-going ships as may require them; and their places are supplied by new volunteers; so that the receiving-ship

forms a competent school for the efficient training of both men and boys.

Of boys there are commonly about a hundred on board the guard-ship, called naval apprentices. They are entered between the ages of thirteen and sixteen, and are bound to the service till they are twenty-one years of age, when they are at perfect liberty to leave the service, or remain in it. These boys, on entering the service, receive five dollars a month and their rations; but their pay increases as they rise from the third to the second class, to seven dollars a month; and from the second to the first class, to ten dollars a month, as ordinary seamen; and if rated as able seamen, fifteen dollars a month, besides an allowance in money in place of grog, and an abundant supply of provisions. When old, or disabled, they are sent to the Naval Asylum, and are allowed a pension; and when they die, their wives and children, if they have such, also receive a pension. With such inducements as these, and mild and just treatment on board, it is not difficult to man the American navy, without having recourse to the abhorrent practice of impressment to obtain seamen. The officers are likewise well paid; and the rations are of the very best quality, and abundantly supplied; while the greatest attention is paid to the sick, and every indulgence consistent with proper discipline allowed to the men. Need we feel surprised then that desertion from the navy, unlike the army, is seldom heard of, and corporal punishment very rare. In extreme cases, indeed, flogging is resorted to, but the number of lashes is restricted to twelve; as the stoppage of pay, deprivation of liberty, and threats of discharge from the service, are generally sufficient to keep the sailors in order, and ensure an efficient discharge of their duties.

A school is also kept daily on the lower-gun-deck of the receiving ship, at which two teachers attend to instruct the youngsters in reading, writing, and arithmetic. The boys generally are all dressed in neat uniforms, of blue jacket, white shirt, and white trowsers, with black glazed hats and ribbons, a white star at each corner of the blue lined shirt collar, turned over the jacket, open necks, and a white anchor on the right arm. They are uniformly clean, and look extremely well.

As the Americans are proud of their navy, we trust it will not be considered out of place to insert the following well-written account of the arrangements and general economy on board of an American war vessel. It applies to a frigate, as described by an American naval officer.

A frigate has three decks. The upper one is called the spar-deck, and this is again subdivided into different parts, each called by its appropriate name. All that part of it from the gangways aft, is denominated the quarter-deck. Next to the cabin, this is the most sacred part of the ship. No officer on duty is allowed to appear there, unless he is dressed in his uniform; and on ascending it from below, or in coming over the ship's side, he is obliged to pay it his respects by touching his hat. I have been reprimanded for walking there on a hot summer's day, without a cravat on, and the etiquette of touching the hat is in some instances so rigorously exacted, that midshipmen are suspended or quarantined for neglecting to comply with it.

In port, the starboard-side of the quarter-deck is appropriated to the captain and wardroom officers, and the larboard to the inferior officers. I have seen a sailor taken to the gangway, and receive a dozen, for walking aft on the starboard side of the

deck. At sea, the higher officers are entitled to the weather side, that is, the side upon which the wind blows, whichever it may be.

There are three hatches on the quarter-deck, the after one of which belongs exclusively to the superior officers. Near the centre is the capstan, a large wooden cylinder, by means of which the anchor and other heavy weights are raised. The wheel, at which four men are stationed to steer the ship, is just forward of the mizen mast, and in front of it are the binnacles, two upright boxes, in each of which is placed a mariner's compass.

That part of the spar-deck forward of the foremast, is called the forecastle. This is the favourite haunt of the men. Here they collect on a summer's evening to "spin" their "yarns," and forget their labours in the song and the dance. The blacksmith's shop is always shipped on the forecastle, when any work in that line is to be performed.

On that portion of the spar-deck, comprehended between the quarter-deck and the forecastle, are stowed all the spare spars, and also at sea all the boats, except one at the ship's stern, and one on each of her quarters. It is called the booms. On the spar-deck there are four ladders for the men, two of which are just forward of the gangways, and two just abaft the foremast. Parallel with this deck, are six strong platforms, outside of the bulwarks, three on each side of the vessel, opposite the three masts. They are called the fore-main, and mizen-chains. The shrouds, stout cable-ropes which support the masts laterally, are fastened to them. The ropes which give a fore and aft support to the masts are denominated stays.

The guns on this deck are called carronades, and are all short, except generally two long carronades on the forecastle, and two on the quarter-

deck. The bulwarks rise to about the height of a common-sized man, above the spar-deck. They terminate with hammock-nettings, a deep trough nearly encircling the ship, in which the hammocks are stowed during the day. In foul weather the hammocks are protected by a tarred canvass cloth thrown over them, but in fair weather, this tarpaulin is rolled up and laid on the top of them, so as to have them almost entirely exposed. Nothing contributes more to the good appearance of a ship than clean hammocks neatly stowed.

I will now conduct my reader down to the main or gun-deck. This is the great luxury of a frigate, as it furnishes a fine promenade in all weathers. The sun, rain, and dews are all excluded; things which annoy you prodigiously on board of a sloop. We will commence with the captain's cabin. This occupies nearly all the space on the main-deck, abaft the mizzen-mast, and encloses four guns. It is separated from the rest of the deck by a partition, called, as all partitions on shipboard are, a bulkhead, which is always removed when the ship is cleared for action.

The portion of the gun-deck, extending from the cabin to the mainmast, is denominated the half-deck. The larboard side of this is also appropriated to the officers, but it wants the sacred character of the quarter-deck. Its use is common to officers of every grade. It is constantly occupied as a promenade, and in summer is the general reading room. That part of this deck comprehended between the mainmast and the galley, is called the waist; and here the carpenters, tailors, shoemakers, &c., carry on their respective businesses. The galley is just abaft the foremast, and is the ship's kitchen. The forward part of it is appropriated to the officers' cooking. This is

divided into three compartments, of which that on the larboard side is for the use of the captain; that on the starboard, for the use of the wardroom-mess, and that in the centre, for all the officers below them. The after part of the galley is called the "coppers," and belongs to the crew. On each side of the galley is a suspended table for the use of the cooks.

The after part of the berth-deck is occupied as a mess-room, by the lieutenants and other commissioned officers. It is called the wardroom, and extends to a considerable distance forward of the mizen mast, and is separated from the rest of the deck by a bulkhead. It has five state rooms on each side, which, though not very large, are sufficiently commodious, and are furnished with neat little bureaus at the public expense. Some of the officers have them carpeted, and fitted up in elegant style. The first lieutenant is entitled to the first state-room on the starboard side, and the others follow him in the order of their rank. The room on the larboard side corresponding to the first lieutenant's, belongs to the sailing master, and the purser, surgeon, and chaplain, are entitled to rooms receding from his, in the order in which their names are here mentioned. The wardroom receives its light principally from a large skylight over head.

Immediately forward of the wardroom is the steerage, the midshipmen's domicile. This differs materially in different ships. In some, as in the Constellation, it is partitioned off into different mess-rooms, while in others, as in the Brandywine, it is all common, and is separated from the forward part of the deck only by a canvass curtain. In the Constellation, there are four mess-rooms, two on each side of the ship. They are each about nine

feet by seven. The *middies* are not allowed to have trunks on board, and the mess-rooms are therefore furnished with lockers to supply their place. Of these there are two kinds, chest-lockers, and "up-and-down" lockers. The chest-lockers are nothing more than boxes surrounding three sides of the rooms; the upright ones are more like bureaus, and much more commodious.

Immediately forward of the steerage are four state-rooms, occupied by the forward officers, and between them are four mess-lockers, (small store-rooms), where the provisions of the steerage and cockpit are kept. Here is also an air-pump, by means of which the foul air is removed from the lower part of the ship.

We are now forward of the mainmast, and have come to an open part of the deck, lined on each side by a row of chests. Each of these is appropriated to one of the ship's messes, and contains its tables, furniture, and daily provision. Here are also compartments, formed by upright wooden grates, and extending on both sides of the ship, from the state-rooms of the forward officers to the sick bay, in which the men keep their clothes. The sick-bay, or apartment for the sick, is a small room, quite at the forward extremity of the berth-deck. On each side of the deck, there is a row of air-ports, designed chiefly for the purpose of ventilation, which extend from one end of it to the other. They are open only in port.

I will not detain the reader by a minute description of a frigate's lower regions. Underneath the ward-room are the magazine and principal bread store-room. The cockpit and spirit-room are below the steerage, and directly forward of them is the main-hold, which extends over no inconsiderable portion of the ship. Here are stowed the cables,

water, and most of the provisions. The forward officers' store-rooms are underneath the sick bay. The various implements of their respective crafts are kept in them, and they are generally fitted up with a good deal of taste and elegance. This is a part of the ship always shown to strangers, and which, if kept in proper order, generally excites more interest than any other.

The government on board a man-of-war is despotic, and must be so from the circumstances under which it exists. Men are here congregated together from almost every country under heaven. They bring with them no natural principle of amalgamation, but, on the contrary, almost as many apples of discord as there are individuals in the crew. Nothing but necessity can bind into one harmonious whole so many discordant elements, and that necessity must result from a system of discipline, stern in its nature, and prompt in the execution of its penalties. If the commander were not, in a manner, clothed with the power of a despot, neglect of duty would often go unpunished, confusion would soon be worse confounded, and the secretary might order every vessel in the navy to be set on fire, dismiss his clerks, and retire from the toils of office to enjoy the quiet of his own fire-side.

Time on ship board is divided into watches, and reckoned by bells. Hence you never hear the question, "What's o'clock?" but "How many bells is it?" The twenty-four hours are divided into six equal portions, called watches. At the end of the first half hour of one of these portions the bell is struck one; at the end of the second, two; and so on, till the series reaches eight, when it commences again. Thus it will be perceived that two bells mean either one, five, or nine o'clock;

and five bells either half-past two, six, or ten. In the ship's journals the dates are put down according to the common mode of reckoning time.

The division of time into watches differs somewhat at sea and in port. In the former case the watches are all four hours long, with the exception of two in the evening, called dog-watches, from four to six, and six to eight. In port there is but one watch during the day, viz., from eight o'clock A.M. to eight P.M. The night watches are the same as at sea.

Order is the first great rule on board a man-of-war, and that to which all others must bend. From day to day, from week to week, from month to month, and from year to year, the same stroke of the bell is followed by the same whistle, the same call, and the recurrence of the same duties. Every thing has its place too, and must be kept in it. So true is this, that a person acquainted with the details of a ship, can lay his hand on a given object in any part of her as well in the dark as if a thousand suns were shining on it. To the same grand principle—*order*, are to be attributed the numerous divisions and subdivisions of the officers and crew.

The whole number of persons on board the Constellation varied at different times from three hundred and eighty, to four hundred and twenty. The three grand divisions of the moral elements in the naval service are into officers, men, and marines. Of the former there were generally about forty; of the second, somewhat more than three hundred, and of the latter, thirty-five more or less.

At the head of the list stands the captain. He is literally "monarch of all he surveys," and "sitteth secure in high authority and dread." His

will is supreme; and from his decisions, for the time being, there is no appeal. He has a general superintendance over the affairs of the ship, and every order of a general nature must originate in him. No important alteration can be made without his knowledge and consent. It is his duty to take a general oversight of the officers' conduct; to see that they are guilty of no improprieties, and to punish such as are. He is responsible for the safety of the ship, both at sea and in port. If any business of a public nature is to be transacted with a foreign power, it falls of course into his hands. These are his duties in time of peace; in war he has still higher responsibilities.

From this brief exposition it will readily occur to the thinking mind that the commander of a government vessel ought to be a man of good natural endowments and varied acquirements. Courage, moderation, and judgment, comprehension of intellect sufficient to view a subject in all its bearings, a keen sagacity in discriminating between the distinctions of subtle minds, and a general acquaintance with the usages of nations, are indispensable, not only to his own fame, but also to the reputation and interests of his country. Hence it appears that the qualifications requisite in a captain of the navy are by no means such as can be acquired by a dunce, or even by a man of understanding, without much study and reflection.

Next in rank come the ward-room officers, consisting, on board of a frigate, of six lieutenants, a purser, surgeon, chaplain, sailing master, and lieutenant of marines. The first lieutenant is next in power to the captain, and though his station is less responsible his duties are more laborious. He has a general supervision over the ship, and is to see that she is kept clean and kept in proper order.

To this end he is obliged to inspect every part of her at least once a-day, and report her condition to the captain. When the ship is put in commission it devolves chiefly upon him to station the men, a business of the most laborious and difficult nature, requiring great patience, a discriminating judgment, and deep insight into the human heart. It is his duty to have the men frequently exercised at the guns; to regulate the expenditure of certain public stores; to take care that the men keep themselves clean and decently clad; to superintend the watering and victualling of the ship; and, in short, to see that all her multifarious and complicated concerns move on regularly and harmoniously. In coming to an anchor and getting under weigh, and when all hands are called to reef top-sails, or for other purposes, he takes the trumpet. On him, more than on the captain himself, depends the comfort of the officers. In port, it belongs to him to grant or withhold permission to go ashore; and there are a thousand other ways in which, if he is a man of capricious or malignant disposition, he can gratify his whims or his spleen at the expense of the comfort and feelings of his fellow-officers. The qualifications most needed in a first lieutenant are freedom from caprice and passion, fixed principles of action, moderation combined with decision, a dignified affability, a disposition to be at once liberal and just, and a profound knowledge of character. On the whole, his situation, though highly important, is not very enviable; and my observation has satisfied me that to be generally popular as a first lieutenant, requires a combination of qualities, such as rarely falls to the lot of any man.

The other lieutenants are divided into watches, and take turns in performing the duties belonging

to their station. The lieutenant on duty is styled in writing the officer of the watch, but is familiarly called the officer of the deck. Some of the duties are common at sea and in port, and others are peculiar to each of these situations. In both he is responsible for the deck while he has charge of it, and has also to take a general oversight of the ship. He must see that the men's rations are properly cooked, and that they have their meals at proper hours. The serving of the grog is also under his control. At sea his duty is to sail the ship, keeping her on the course given her by the captain, and reporting to him any change in the wind, the discovery of land or strange sails, and any extraordinary occurrences. At night he has the captain waked at stated periods, and the state of the weather reported to him. On receiving the trumpet, the first thing the officer does is to glance at the compass, the sails, the dog-vane, the sky, and the water, to discover the state of the ship, the wind, and the weather; and at the end of the watch he must have a general account of the weather, and other matters which he may deem proper, inserted in the ship's log-book. The duty of the officer of the deck in port is to receive any supplies of water or provisions which may come alongside, to regulate the sending away of boats, to keep a look-out as to what is going on in the harbour, to report the arrival of ships and any important occurrences to the captain, &c. The lieutenants are also officers of divisions, and have frequently to exercise the men at the guns, besides superintending the monthly issues of slops to their respective divisions.

Next in rank to the lieutenants, I suppose, would come the regular sailing-master; but the duties of this officer are almost universally per-

formed in the American service by passed midshipmen, who have received merely acting appointments. After the first lieutenant, the duties of a sailing-master are more comprehensive and arduous than those of any other officer. His supervision and responsibility extend to almost all the public stores in the ship, but particularly to the water, spirits, cables, and anchors. He reports the daily expenditure of water to the captain. It is his business to keep the ship's place, and report it at least twice a-day to the commander, together with the bearings and distance of the port to which she is bound, or the nearest land desired to be made. Some commanders leave this entirely to their sailing-masters.

There is no berth on board a man-of-war more cozy than that of purser. He holds the keys of the strong-box; and though his regular salary is not much, his emoluments, arising from other sources, are greater than those of the commander himself. All the provisions on board are committed to his charge, and the ship's accounts are all kept by him. His responsibilities are very great, and heavy bonds are therefore justly exacted from him.

The surgeon and his two assistants form the medical staff of a frigate. The assistant-surgeons form a distinct class of officers, ranking between the ward-room officers and the midshipmen. In frigates and ships of the line they mess in the cock-pit, but in all other public vessels in the steerage. The business of the staff is of course to take care of the sick, and perform such surgical operations as may be necessary. A daily journal is kept of the names, rank, diseases, and constitutional habits of all the sick on board, and also of the medicines administered to them. From the

journal a report is made out and signed by the surgeon every morning, stating the names, rank, and diseases of the sick, and the number added to and taken from the list. This is handed to the captain. Another list, containing only the names, is placed in the binnacle for the use of the officer of the deck. Nothing will excuse either an officer or a man from duty but the fact of his being registered on the sick list. A general review of the sick takes place every morning after breakfast. One of the assistant-surgeons inspects the ship's coppers every day, to see that no verdigris is allowed to collect upon them. It is the duty of the surgeon not only to attend to the sick, but also to recommend and enforce such precautionary measures as will have a tendency to prevent disease, and thus secure the general health of the officers and crew.

The laws of the United States make it the duty of the chaplain to perform divine service twice a-day, and preach a sermon on the Sabbath, unless bad weather or other extraordinary occurrences prevent it. The former of these duties is never fulfilled, the latter rarely.

The lieutenant of marines has few duties of any kind to perform. This office, though necessary as long as the marine corps is continued, is nearly a sinecure.

I come now to the midshipmen, *alias* the young gentlemen; for by this name they are always called on shipboard. The number of these varied on board the Constellation, at different times, from fifteen to upwards of twenty. It would be difficult to give any very definite idea of what their duties are; for, though an interesting class of officers, on account of what they are to be, yet, in their present capacity, they do little more than echo the orders of their superiors. There is a a change of wind;

the officer of the deck orders the men to "Lay aft to the braces!" "Lay aft to the braces!" cries every midshipman on deck. The wind freshens so as to make it necessary to clue up the mainsail. "Man the main clue-garnet!" is instantly repeated by some half-dozen echoes. However, they have some specific duties. They carry messages from the officer of the deck to the captain, and in port one of them takes charge of every boat that leaves the ship. At sea, seven bells is reported to them every morning at half-past eleven, when they are obliged to go on deck with their quadrants and take the sun. They have to work out the last day's run, and report the course, distance made good, and ship's place at noon each day to the captain. They muster the crew when the watch is called at night. They are also required to keep a journal of the cruise, which is, however, only a copy of the ship's log. This is examined every few weeks by the commanding officer; and if it happens not to be written up when called for, the delinquent is generally punished by a curtailment of some of his indulgences.

Five of the oldest midshipmen are master's mates. Their duties are more important and responsible than those of the others. The master's mate of the hold superintends the expenditures of provisions, water, and spirits; keeps an accurate account of the quantity of each expended daily, and reports it to the proper authority. He also makes a rough copy of the ship's log from the log-slate. This is afterwards transferred to another book, called the smooth log. In both the different officers of the deck put their signatures to the remarks made by their authority. It is the duty of the master's mate of the gun-deck to keep the deck in good order, and to prevent improper con-

duct on the part of the men. In addition to this he oversees the serving out of grog and provisions. There are three master's mates of the watches, that is, one to each of them. Each in turn has charge of the forecastle, and at the end of every hour it is his business to heave the log, to ascertain the ship's rate of going. This he reports to the officer of the deck, who, making such allowance as he chooses, tells him to give her such a rate and course, and directs him to make such remarks on the log-slate as he (the officer of the deck) may deem proper.

The boatswain, gunner, carpenter, and sail-maker form a distinct class of officers, called forward officers. I shall not enter into the particulars of their duties. The boatswain is charged with the rigging of the ship, and in port attends to squaring the yards. You may know him by his silver whistle, rattan cane, and above all by the ruddy hues of his countenance, and the odious vapours that issue from his mouth. The gunner has charge of the military stores, and, when all hands are called, of the main-rigging. The carpenter is responsible for the stores belonging to his department, and superintends the caulking of the ship and other work performed by his subalterns. The sailmaker is charged with the sails, hammocks, and generally all the canvass in the ship. At sea he is obliged to go aloft on each of the three masts, examine the condition of the sails, and report it to the first lieutenant every morning before breakfast.

The midshipmen of the Constellation were obliged to ask permission of the captain to go ashore. On one occasion, when all the officers above the third lieutenant were absent from the ship, some of them applied to him to go ashore. Permission was promptly given. When the captain returned and learned who were ashore, he sent for Mr. ——, to

inquire into the matter. "Sir," he replied, "I was at the time acting commander of the ship, and had both the power and the right to do as I did."

The grand divisions of the crew are into petty officers, seamen, ordinary seamen, landsmen, and boys. This division has reference to rank, but there are others into which considerations of this kind do not enter. Such are the military divisions, and the divisions into larboard and starboard watches, into forecastlemen, fore, main, and mizen-topmen, after-guard, waisters, holders, &c.

The petty officers are appointed by the commander, and may be degraded by him without the formalities of a court-martial. They are selected from amongst the most experienced and trustworthy of the seamen, and receive eighteen dollars a month. They consist, on board a frigate, of a master-at-arms, eight quarter-masters, four boatswain's mates, eight quarter-gunners, a boatswain's and gunner's yeomen, a carpenter's and sailmaker's mate, an armourer, a cooper, cook, and coxswain.

The highest and most responsible of the petty officers is the master-at-arms. He is, if I may be allowed the expression, the principal police-officer of the ship. He has the charge of all the prisoners, and every morning makes out and hands to the commander a list of their names, with a specification of the crime for which each is confined, and the time when he was put into confinement. If he allows any of them to escape, he is liable to be punished in their stead. He counts the blows audibly when the prisoner is flogged with the cats. It is his duty to search those suspected of thefts; and when a man dies, to take an account of his clothes and other effects. He has charge also of the berth-deck, and it is his duty to see it kept in good order. All property that falls in his way for

which he cannot find an owner, is thrown into the "lucky bag," the contents of which, if not finally claimed, are sold at auction.

The office of quarter-master is one of some dignity and considerable importance. Its duties are not laborious, but they require vigilance, carefulness, judgment, and a thorough acquaintance with practical seamanship. In port, only one of them keeps watch at a time. You may know him by his spy glass, and his busy bustling air. He is all eye and all locomotion. He cocks his telescope at every new object that appears, and gives it a thorough scrutiny. It is his duty to keep a look-out for signals from other vessels, and to report them to the officer of the deck; and also to report to him all boats that come alongside, and all other movements and occurrences in the harbour, which he may deem of sufficient importance. At sea, two of the quarter-masters are required to be on deck during the day, and half of them at night. One is stationed at the wheel to steer the ship, and the others keep a look-out as in port. When the log is thrown they hold the minute-glass. They have to strike the bell every half hour, and take their turns in mixing and serving the grog. In entering and leaving a harbour, when it is necessary to sound, one of them is stationed in each of the main chains to heave the lead. All the colours and signals are under their charge.

Boatswains' mates are an indispensable class of men on board of a man-of-war, but their office is most invidious and least desirable of all. Their duty is to enforce the orders of the officers, and, to enable them to do this, each is furnished with a hemp whip, consisting of only one lash, called the "Colt." They have to perform all the flogging, and the men hate them therefore as they would so

many incarnate devils. In the ordinary flogging the colt is always used; but when all hands are called to witness punishment, another whip, composed of nine lashes, and called the "Cats," is employed. Each of the boatswains' mates has a silver whistle suspended from his neck, with which he echoes the orders of his superiors. He has a different pipe for almost every important order that can be given. For instance, there is one for calling all hands—another, for hoisting away—a third, for hauling taught and belaying, —and so on of others. Amid the darkness and fury of the tempest, when the orders of the trumpet are drowned by the loud uproar of the elements, the shrill pipe of the boatswain's whistle reaches the ear of the sailor on the top of the highest mast, and no language could convey to him a more definite meaning than its well-known tones.

The duty of the quarter-masters is to keep the guns, and all other things belonging to the gunner's department in proper order. They have to inspect the guns frequently to see that everything about them is well secured, and at night report their condition to the officer of the deck every two hours. When all hands are called to reef or furl sails, the quarter-gunners and quarter-masters are charged with the mainyard.

The yeomen and mates of the forward officers have charge of their respective storerooms, and keep accounts of the expenditures of articles from each of their departments. They make out monthly and quarterly returns of these expenditures, which are handed to the captain, examined by his clerk, and inserted in the general account book.

The armourer is the ship's blacksmith. The

cooper opens the provision barrels when their contents are wanted, and performs other matters in his line of business, when necessary. The duties of the cook are somewhat arduous, and it requires a good deal of patience and care to perform them acceptably to the crew. The meals must all be reported "ready" at seven bells morning, noon, and night. At noon, when dinner is reported ready, the cook takes a specimen to the officer of the deck, who inspects it, to see that it is properly cooked. The coxswain is designed for the captain's boat, but our commodores, perhaps generally, give this rank to their steward, and select a quarter-master, or other trustworthy person, to perform the duties of a coxswain.

There are two other officers who have not even the rank of petty officers. They are the ship's corporals. They take turns in keeping watch at night, on the gun-deck, and their duty is to see that no light is burning in any part of the ship where it is not allowed. They make an hourly report to the officer of the deck.

Having despatched the petty officers, I now come to the rest of the crew, of which these men generally compose about one-half. Those of this rank must have seen a good deal of sea-service, and are supposed to be thoroughly acquainted with practical navigation. If they are found to be greatly deficient in this respect they are degraded. They receive twelve dollars per month, and are appointed to the most honourable and responsible stations in the ship. They have a great deal of the pride of profession, entertaining the utmost contempt for all who do not know what salt water and heavy gales are.

The ordinary seamen receive ten dollars per month. They must have had some experience in

naval matters, but are neither expected nor required to be finished sailors. Promotions from the rank of ordinary seamen to that of seamen are not unfrequent. The landsmen are as green as a cucumber, having never smelt the ocean, nor been initiated at all into the mysteries of a seafaring life. Their pay is eight dollars.

Of the boys there are two classes—those who receive eight dollars, and those who receive five dollars per month. They are employed principally in the capacity of servants to the officers. Two are allowed to the captain, besides his steward; one to the first lieutenant; one to every two of the other ward-room officers; and one or two, according to the pleasure of the first lieutenant, to the cockpit, forward officers, and each of the steerage messes. Some are employed as cooks at the galley, and others as messenger boys on the quarter-deck. The boys, and all others on shipboard who do not keep watch, are called *idlers*.

On board of a frigate there are six military divisions; one on the quarter-deck, one on the forecastle, three on the gun-deck, and one on the berth-deck. The last is commanded by the purser, and each of the others by a lieutenant. It is the business of those who compose the purser's division to pass up powder to the combatants. Every officer and man is included in one or other of these divisions, and is stationed in a particular part of the ship. These are the stations for action, and are called *general quarters*. The crew is mustered and inspected at quarters, always once, and in many of our ships, twice a-day. There are ten or twelve men to each of the guns in a broadside, called first and second captains, spongers, loaders, powder-boys, &c. The first intimation of quarters is a blast from the bugle, calling the music. The

boarders run for their caps, and every man seizes a cutlass. At the first tap of the drum there is a general rush throughout the ship, and before the music has ceased, you may hear the midshipmen of the divisions calling over the names:—"George Bell!"—"First captain, sir!"—"James Anderson!"—"Second captain, sir!"—William Stokes!"—"Powder boy, sir!" and so on. Having called the names, the midshipmen report to the officers of their divisions—the officers of the divisions to the first lieutenant—and he again to the captain. The order is then given to "Beat the retreat!" Another rush takes place, the cutlasses and boarding-caps are returned to their places, and the men, as the case may be, proceed to their daily labours, or their evening diversions. All this is but the work of a moment. Sometimes the call to quarters is beaten in the dead of night, and then the men are obliged to get up, lash their hammocks, take them on deck, stow them in the nettings, and be ready to answer to their names in the space of about eight or ten minutes. The midshipmen have to do the same. They generally, however, avoid the labour of carrying their hammocks on deck, by stowing them in the mess-room. This is to accustom them to sudden alarms, but it is not often practised.

What is of vastly more importance is experience in the art of gunnery; and it must be mentioned, to the honour of our naval officers, that they are indefatigable in their exertions to render our seamen expert and ready in this branch of their profession. In good weather some of the divisions are exercised at the guns almost daily, and on board most of our ships one day of the week there are general quarters for that purpose. On these occasions all the evolutions of a regular engagement,

such as loading and firing the guns, boarding, extinguishing fire, &c., are gone through. All this is, of course, a mere sham, and not an ounce of gunpowder is burnt; but it gives the men experience, makes them expert at working the guns, and cannot fail to fill them with confidence and bravery in the hour of real peril.

In the general quarter bill, the surgeons are stationed in the cock-pit. Here all the wounded are brought, and all the surgical operations performed in time of action. The chaplain is also stationed in the cock pit to give pious counsel, and administer the comforts of religion to the dying.

In addition to their general quarters, the men are also stationed for getting under weigh, and coming to an anchor for tacking and veering, and for general evolutions. I have sometimes been astonished to see how quick, in the darkest night, it is discovered that a man is missing from his post, and how speedily he is searched out and brought to it. But not only does every man know his station, he has a specific duty to perform at every order, and a failure on his part might disconcert the whole operation. Thus, it will be seen that, notwithstanding the complicated nature of naval evolutions, and the apparent confusion which must necessarily prevail when all hands are called, there is in fact the greatest possible order, efficiency, and harmony of action. I might go on *ad infinitum* with details of this kind, all tending to show the admirable adaptation to each other of the parts, and the general perfection of the whole of that system of internal polity which prevails on board a man-of-war, but I am afraid of trespassing upon my reader's patience.

The whole crew is divided into two equal portions, called larboard and starboard-watches, from

the fact that those belonging to one of the divisions stow their hammocks in the larboard, and those belonging to the other, in the starboard nettings. When at sea, each of the watches at night take a turn of four hours on deck, while the others are allowed to "turn in." Those in their hammocks call it their "watch below." Those, however, who keep watch on deck, when the weather is fair, and the ship under easy sail, are allowed to sleep, if they do not disturb the general tranquillity by their ungracious snoring. In port, only a quarter watch is called, except in squally weather, and these are for the most part allowed to stow themselves away somewhere on the gundeck.

At sea, the marines, in succession, all do duty as sentries in the following places:—One at the cabin-door, one at the scuttle-butt, one at the brig, and one at the fore-passage on the berthdeck. The rest are obliged to pull and haul on the ropes like the sailors, but they are excused from going aloft. In port, there are three additional sentries, viz., one at each of the gangways, and another on the bowsprit. During the day, a sergeant's guard, consisting of thirteen, are required to be dressed in uniform, and to remain on the quarterdeck. A marine in uniform must never pass the capstan without paying it his respects; in undress he is not required to pay it more politeness than a sailor.

The reader may be curious to know how so many persons as compose the crew of a frigate can find employment in the ordinary business of the ship. The time of most of them is chiefly occupied in "keeping the ship in order." This might seem, at first, a simple affair, and capable of being soon despatched; but there are more things included in "keeping a ship in order," than the philosophy of a greenhorn ever dreamed of. Not only must

every part of her be kept as clean as a lady's parlour, and every article arranged for inspection as carefully as a coquette would adjust her habit, but there are kinds of work to be performed, of which a person unacquainted with a man-of-war could form no conception. The "bright work" requires immense labour. This consists in scouring all the belaying-pins and rings on the spardeck, the brass on the capstan, about the companion-ways, and in other parts of the ship; the monkey-tails, iron handspikes, and cutlasses; the two rows of iron staunchions which support the spardeck, the hoops of the spit-boxes (of which there is one to every gun, and a plentiful quantity distributed throughout other parts of the ship), the battle-axes, priming-wires, &c. All this is to be done every day, and if but a modicum of rust is left, woe to the luckless wight at whose door it lies. It is sure to give employment to a boatswain's-mate. Besides this, all the ladders, combings of the hatches, wooden handspikes, &c, must be scraped perfectly clean. Add to all this the labour performed by the different gangs of mechanics, and the working of the guns, and loosing and furling sails for the purpose of experience, and the wonder will rather be, that so few men should be required, than that so many can find employment.

Such is the admirable description of an American man-of-war, as given by Mr. Wines, in his entertaining work, entitled, "Two Years and a Half in the American Navy;" and if all their ships of war are conducted in like manner, they may well boast of their navy.

The *Naval Lyceum* is in the Navy-yard. This institution was organized by the officers of the navy and marines, in order to promote the diffusion of useful knowledge, and to foster a spirit of harmony,

and a community of interest in the service. The hall of this building is not large, but it is most judiciously arranged, having a handsome gallery running round, with a sky-light in the centre of the roof to light every part. In this gallery are to be seen portraits of all the Presidents of the United States, and the most eminent of the American naval commanders, views of foreign ports, and sketches of all kinds of ships in every possible peculiar situation. The library is extensive, and the reading-room is well supplied with newspapers and periodicals, both foreign and domestic. The museum contains an extensive collection of marine productions; the minerals and lava are also numerous and beautifully arranged; while the weapons, dresses, and ornaments of the various tribes in the Indian and Pacific Oceans are admirably displayed. This institution is indebted for its valuable collections to the praiseworthy exertions of the various members of the seafaring profession, who, upon visiting foreign countries, generally contrive to pick up some curiosity, which they contribute to the Lyceum; by which means this is likely to become one of the most interesting institutions of the kind in the country.

The city of New York contains thirty banks, with an aggregate capital of 30,000,000 dollars. These establishments have always been regarded as the safest and best secured banks in the United States; and they have fully sustained their reputation throughout many trying seasons of commercial distress. They were the first of all the banks in the country to resume cash payments, which is now sustained by the whole of them.

There are four savings banks in New York, and they have all been very successful. In these institutions the working classes may deposit their sav-

ings, and receive a benefit from them. Deposits of very small sums of money are received, but are not entitled to interest till they reach, we believe, four dollars; if withdrawn before they have been in one month, they are not entitled to any interest.

The Fire and Life Insurance Offices of New York are establishments of great wealth, and greater utility. They are generally carried on in buildings erected expressly for them, in various parts of the city; and are conducted by governors and directors chosen from among the shareholders. Their capitals are so large as to cover any possible engagement they may make. Their business is to insure (for a trifling per centage) against loss by fire, and to grant annuities, to insure a payment of a certain sum on the death of any given individual. These offices having now become numerous, the spirit of speculation has spread to every corner of profit and loss.

New York likewise contains ten *Marine Insurance Companies*, with a capital of upwards of 8,000,000 dollars.

Unlike Great Britain, there is no government duty on insurance; the expense of insuring property of any description is, therefore, very light in America; while in England the tax of one year upon fire insurances alone, amounts to nearly £1,000,000 sterling.

The *amusements* of New York are less varied than in many towns of less importance in point of magnitude and population. Their quality, however, may be considered as furnishing some compensation for the smallness of their number, as they are generally conducted on a scale of splendour. The greater part of these amusements are intellectual, the frivolous being comparatively few, and confined to the lower orders. Foreigners are apt

to condemn New York for its dulness in comparison with some European cities, and not altogether without foundation. In Europe men frequently appear to make pleasure their business, while in New York business seems the reigning pleasure. Domestic and social intercourse constitute a considerable portion of New York enjoyment, which strangers have not always an opportunity of witnessing; but when seen and participated, they never fail to excite their admiration.

New York amusements consist of balls, operas, theatres, concerts, exhibitions, and to a considerable extent of private parties, where music, dancing, cards, and conversation, agreeably engage their respective votaries. Besides these more refined amusements, are horse-racing, cock-fighting, &c., though not to such an extent as in England; tennis, fives, billiards, sailing, and rowing, are favourite recreations, as well as the noble game of cricket, which, being played in the open air, affords much exercise, and contributes to the health of the young, nor is it deficient in scope for the display of skill and activity.

New York has six Theatres, viz., Bowery Theatre, Broadway Theatre, New National Theatre, Burton's Theatre, Olympic Theatre, and Franklin Theatre; besides an Italian Opera, Christie's Opera House, and other similar places of amusement, which are all conducted in a respectable manner, and both actors and managers appear to prosper in their vocation. The houses are generally well filled, which marks opulence and comfort, and proves that the great body of the people, after providing for the necessaries of life, possess a surplus which they feel at liberty to spend in enjoyments.

The American Museum is a place of general resort, where magnificent novelties are produced

daily at three p. m., and at half-past seven evening. The collection of rare curiosities, beasts, birds, &c., in this museum are very extensive, and the admission extremely low.

There is also an Exhibition of Paintings, by artists of the Dusseldorf Academy of Fine Arts, in Broadway. This collection is worthy of a visit, as a fair specimen of native art. It is well encouraged.

If we take the advertising columns of the New York newspapers as a criterion, we would say that the inhabitants of this city are peculiarly fond of dancing. In the New York *Sunday Times*, of January 25th, 1850, there are no fewer than twenty-one Balls advertised; besides Dancing and Waltzing Academies, &c., with a fair proportion of Concerts, &c.

Like all other seaports, New York is plentifully supplied with *Singing Rooms*, which are generally frequented by the vilest offscourings of society; and it would be well for every civilized community were such pandemoniums entirely abolished, as they are well known to be the haunts where "thieves most do congregate."

Prisons.—Almost every civilized nation has a different mode of punishing criminals. In Great Britain it is the practice, according to the nature of their crimes, to subject them to confinement in prisons and bridewells,—to banish them from certain towns and districts,—to transport them to distant penal settlements,—and brutally to hang them by the neck till they are dead. In some continental countries the criminals are scourged,—obliged to labour at the galleys,—sent to dig in mines for the remainder of their life,—and if their outrages against society have been great, they are decapitated. In others, there are large State

prisons in which criminals are confined, but without the necessary arrangement of classes, so that little good is effected. Generally speaking, it is the custom over the whole of Europe merely to punish criminals by certain severities, and the idea of reclaiming them to virtuous pursuits, or of quelling their passions by a peculiar system of discipline, hardly ever enters into the conceptions of the various governments. The Americans are the only people who have the credit of having hit upon this idea. In the United States banishment is unknown, and the only crimes punished with death are murder and fire-raising. The plan generally pursued is incarceration in State prisons, in which the inmates are carefully supervised, kept from communicating with each other, and put to such a description of labour as will occupy their minds, and qualify them for fulfilling the duty of good and industrious citizens on their liberation.

In the State of New York there are several of these penal establishments, but we will confine our description to that at Auburn, which is often made the object of a visit by travellers. Among others, it was visited by Mr. Stuart, whose account furnishes the following details :—

" The prison is a large edifice, standing in an open space of ground, 500 feet square, inclosed by an external wall thirty-five feet high. It contains the keeper's house and necessary offices, the eating hall, hospital, kitchens, and wash rooms, and the cells, which are seven feet long, three and a half wide, and seven feet high. The windows in each, four feet by six, are glazed, and secured by a strong iron grating. The only opening from the cell, except the ventilator, is the door, in the upper end of which is an iron grate, eighteen by twenty inches. The bars of this grate are round iron,

three-fourths of an inch in diameter, placed about two inches asunder, leaving orifices smaller than a man's hand. Through this grate all the light, heat, and air are admitted to the cells. The ventilator, which is about three inches in diameter, extends from the back of the cell to the roof of the building. The door of the cell, of which the grate is a part, closes on the inner edge of the wall two feet deep. This recess in front of each door increases the difficulty of conversation and communication between the prisoners; prevents them from seeing into the galleries, and furnishes an excellent place for an officer of the prison to converse with the prisoner without being seen or heard by those in the adjoining cells. The area round the cells, which is ten feet wide, is open from the ground to the roof, in front of five stories of cells. Of this area, three feet adjoining the cells are occupied by the galleries.

"The shops, or working rooms, are almost all attached to the outer wall of the prison, that wall being the outer wall of the shops. They are about 1,600 feet long, twenty-six feet wide, and seven feet high on the side towards the yard, and sixteen feet on the external wall. The side of the shops on the yard are lighted by a row of windows, four feet by three feet four inches, and two feet seven inches asunder. There is also a row of windows in the roof of the shops, consisting of an unbroken line of seven feet by nine. In the rear of all the shops is an avenue or pass way, made sufficiently light by numerous small openings cut in the partition, which enables the keepers to inspect the convicts without their knowledge, and also for visitors to pass through without going into the shops.

"The prison is governed by a board of inspec-

tors, who reside in the village of Auburn, and are appointed every two years, by the governor and senators of New York State; they make such regulations as they think necessary, and appoint the keeper, deputy-keeper, physician, chaplain, and all the subordinate officers.

"When convicts arrive, they have their irons taken off, are thoroughly cleaned, and clad in the prison dress. The rules of the prison are explained to them, and they are instructed by the keeper in their duties to obey orders, and to labour diligently, in silence; to approach all the officers of the institution, when it is necessary for them to speak, with respectful language, and never to speak without necessity, even to the keepers; never to speak to each other under any pretence; nor sing, dance, or do anything having the least tendency to disturb the prison; never to leave the places assigned to them without permission; never to speak to any person who does not belong to the prison, nor to look off from their work to see any one; never to work carelessly, or be idle a single moment. They are also told, that they will not be allowed to receive letters, or intelligence from or concerning their friends, or any information, on any subject, out of the prison. Any correspondence of this kind that may be necessary must be carried on through the keeper, or assistant-keepers. A Bible is, by order of the State, put into each cell. The bodies of all criminals who die in the State-prisons are, by order of the legislature, delivered to the College of Physicians, when they are not claimed by their relations within twenty-four hours after their death. The State-prisons being in the country, at a distance generally, it must be presumed, from the residence of the relations, such a claim can, it is obvious, be but rarely made.

"For all infraction of the regulations, or of duty, the convicts are instantly punished by stripes, inflicted by the keeper or assistant-keepers, with a raw hide whip; or, in aggravated cases, under the direction of the keeper, or his deputy alone, by a cat made of six strands of small twine, applied to the bare back. Conviction follows offences so certainly, and so instantaneously, that they rarely occur; sometimes not once in three months.

"At the end of fifteen minutes after the ringing of a bell in the morning, the assistant-keepers unlock the convicts, who march out in military order in single files to their work-shops, where they wash their hand and faces in vessels prepared in the shop.

"New convicts are put to work at such trades as they may have previously learned, provided it be practicable, if not, or if they have no trade, the keeper selects such trade as appears, on inquiry, best suited to them. The hours of labour vary according to the season. In long days from half-past five in the morning till six in the evening. In short days, the hours are so fixed as to embrace all the day-light.

At the signal for breakfast, the convicts again form in line in the shops, and are marched by the assistant-keepers to the mess-room, which they enter at two different doors, face around by their plates, standing till all have got their places, when a bell is rung, and all sit down to their meals: but as some eat more, and some less, waiters, provided with large vessels, pass along constantly between the tables, taking food from those who raise their right hand, in token that they have it to spare, and giving to those who raise their left hand to signify that they want more. The tables are narrow, and the convicts sitting on one side only,

are placed face to back, and never face to face, so as to avoid exchanging looks or signs.

"When the steward perceives that the convicts have done eating, or have had sufficient time for it, generally from twenty minutes to half-an-hour, he rings the bell, when all rise and march to their workshops, those going out first who came in last. Twelve o'clock is the hour of dinner; the proceedings the same as at breakfast. Before quitting labour the convicts wash their faces and hands, form line, according to the number of their cells, and proceed, in reversed order from that of coming out in the morning to the wash-room, where, without breaking their step, they stoop and take up their supper-vessels and water-cans, and march to their galleries, enter their cells, and pull their doors to. Each gallery is occupied by a company, which is marched and locked up by one assistant keeper.

"Assistant keepers are constantly moving round the galleries, having socks on their feet, that they may walk without noise, so that each convict does not know but that one of the keepers may be at the very door of his cell, ready to discover and report next morning for punishment, the slightest breach of silence or order. The house, containing between 500 and 600 convicts, is thus perfectly still. The convicts are required, by the ringing of a bell, to go to bed upon their framed plat canvass hammocks, with blankets, and are neither permitted to lie down nor to get up without a signal. After the convicts are rung down at night, all the locks are again tried by the assistant keepers.

"On Sundays the arrangement is the same, with this difference, that, instead of working, the convicts are marched to the chapel, where Divine service is performed by the chaplain. Such of

them as are ignorant attend the Sunday School, which is admirably taught, and gratuitously, by students belonging to the theological seminary at Auburn. The keeper and assistant keepers, must be present at Divine service, and at the teaching in the Sunday School.

"The rations for each man per day are 10 ounces of pork, or 16 ounces of beef; 10 ounces of wheat flour, the wheat to be ground fine, and not bolted; 12 ounces of Indian meal; half a gill of molasses, a ration; and 2 quarts of rye; 4 quarts of salt; 4 quarts of vinegar; an ounce and a half of pepper; 2 and a half bushels of potatoes—each 100 rations.

"From these provisions the convicts are supplied in the morning with cold meat, bread, a slice of cold hominy, (a preparation of Indian corn), hot potatoes, and a pint of hot rye coffee, sweetened with molasses. For dinner, they have meat-soup, made from the broth, thickened with Indian meal, bread, hot potatoes, and cold water for drink; and for supper, a portion of mush (porridge made of Indian meal), and cold water. This quantity of food for each man is considered to be indispensably necessary, when the labour is hard and constant, and not more than sufficient to enable the convicts to perform it, and to remain in the enjoyment of health. Labour, interrupted only by the time necessary for meals, is required from the convicts for eleven hours per day, when there is enough of day-light.

"The convicts are so arranged in the shops as not to face each other, and have their work entirely separate. A shop and business of a hundred are so managed, that hours frequently pass without a word being spoken. Spectators are taken through the inspection avenues in the rear, which surround

all the shops, where they have a full view of the convicts without being seen. They are not allowed to speak so loud as to be heard by them. There are separate shops for carpenters, masons, coopers, tool-makers, shoemakers, tailors, weavers, blacksmiths, machinists, gunsmiths, chairmakers, cabinetmakers, and basketmakers. We saw some cabinet work beautifully finished. Indeed, all the work seemed to us well arranged, and systematically carried on. Carriage-making, comb-making, polishing stone, &c., have also been added to the other trades.

"The gains of the convicts during the last year averaged 29 cents., or 1*s.* 2½*d.* sterling per day, some of them earning as much as 50 cents, and others no more than 15 cents per day. The amount was sufficient to defray the annual expense, including the whole of the salaries of the keepers, the guard and all the other officers.

Of 160 convicts discharged from Auburn, of whom accurate accounts have been obtained; 112 have turned out decidedly steady and industrious, and only 26 decidedly bad.

"By this system every prisoner forms a class by himself, and to all moral and social purposes he is insulated. The novice in crime may work for years by the side of the most expert felon, without making any progress in the mysteries of criminality. The prisoners are compelled to work diligently and profitably, and are deterred from spoiling their work; and we may add, as an important feature of this system, that, if any human means can, as it were, enforce repentance and amendment, it is this,—the entire separation from all criminal associates—the sobriety of feelings consequent upon temperance and labour—and, most of all, the sad-

ness of solitude, must frequently make serious impressions."

Such is an account of an American State-prison; and it is much to be desired that some such plan was adopted in this country, in place of our present singularly expensive and aimless system of punishment.

In the city of New York there are several prisons of various kinds, such as Bridewells, Penitentiaries, Gaols, &c.; but as these are conducted similarly to those of other cities, we will not burden our pages with a description.

Law Courts.—The administration of justice in New York is quite a different matter from what it is in this country. It is there conducted in a style of primitive simplicity, and denuded of all those trappings and formalities which appear to be considered requisite in Great Britain to render it effective. As an example, we will lay before our readers the account of a visit paid to the Law Courts of New York, by the intelligent author of *Men and Manners in America*, which is truly illustrative. He says, "In the first I entered there were two judges on the bench, and a jury in the box, engaged in the trial of an action of assault and battery, committed by one female on another. It is scarcely possible to conceive the administration of justice invested with fewer forms. Judges and Barristers were both wigless and gownless, and dressed in garments of such colour and fashion, as the taste of the individual might dictate. There was no mace, nor external symbol of authority of any sort, except the staves which I observed in the hands of a few constables or officers of the court. In the trial there was no more interest than what the quarrel of two old women in any country may be supposed to excite. The witnesses

I thought gave their evidence with a greater degree of phlegm and indifference, than is usual in our courts at home. No one seemed to think that any peculiar decorum of deportment was demanded by the solemnity of the court. The first witness examined, held the Bible in one hand, while he kept the other in his breeches pocket, and, in giving his evidence, stood lounging with his arm thrown over the bench. The judges were men about fifty, with nothing remarkable in the mode of discharging their duty. The counsel were younger, and, so far as I could judge, by no means deficient either in zeal for the cause of their clients, or ingenuity in maintaining it. The only unpleasant part of the spectacle,—for I do not suppose that justice could be administered in any country with greater substantial purity,—was the incessant salivation going forward in all parts of the court. Judges, counsel, jury, witnesses, officers, and audience, all contributed to augment the mass of abomination; and the floor around the table of the lawyers presented an appearance, on which even now I find it not very pleasant for the imagination to linger. (But so prevalent is the disgusting practice of chewing tobacco in America, that even in the House of Assembly, spittoons are regularly placed at proper distances for the accommodation of the honourable members.)

"Having satisfied my curiosity in this court, I entered another, which I was informed was the Supreme Court of the State. The proceedings here were, if possible, less interesting than those I had already witnessed. The court was engaged in hearing arguments connected with a bill of exchange, and, whether in America or England, a speech on such a subject must have been a dull affair; I was therefore on the point of departing,

when a jury, which had previously retired to deliberate, came into the court, and proceeded in the usual form to deliver their verdict. It was not without astonishment, I confess, that I remarked that three-fourths of the jurymen were engaged in eating bread and cheese; and that the foreman actually announced the verdict with his mouth full, ejecting the disjointed syllables during the intervals of mastication! In truth, an American seems to look on a judge, exactly as he does on a carpenter or coppersmith, and it never occurs to him, that an administrator of justice is entitled to greater respect than a constructor of brass knockers, or the sheather of a ship's bottom. The judge and brazier are paid equally for their work; and Jonathan firmly believes, that while he has money in his pocket, there is no risk of his suffering from the want either of law or warming pans. If the Americans can boast of their judges being able to administer justice without having their heads covered with horse-hair and plastered with pomatum and powder, we are of opinion that the English may lay claim to more propriety and cleanliness in their legal proceedings. It would be a strange sight in this country to see one of our judges seated on the bench with his mouth full of the noxious weed, and squirting the saliva through his teeth in all directions; or to see twelve jurymen entering the box, like so many overgrown school boys, munching bread and cheese! We hope we may never see a British court of justice so profaned.

Hotels, Boarding-houses, &c.—New York abounds with every accommodation a stranger can require; varying in price and kind as much as taste can wish, although it is generally acknowledged that entertainment in the hotels is far more expensive

than in London. Some of the hotels here are conducted on a scale of great magnificence, and offer to the more luxurious a quiet retreat, in which the wealthiest and daintiest can satisfy their reigning passions. They have frequently sheltered the incognito of foreign grandees. The regulations and arrangements of all such places of public accommodation are adapted to meet the taste both of the more social and the lovers of solitude. It would be impossible, however, to state any precise scale of charges, as they vary much in different hotels. Next to the hotels are the various boarding-houses, in all parts of the town, varying in terms according to their style; and persons desiring a more secluded home, will also find furnished apartments, though these are by no means so plentiful, and the charges exorbitant. It is extremely difficult for a stranger in New York to select a residence to his mind. The recommendation of a friend is the best criterion by which to form a judgment; but should that not be convenient, the trial of one must be made, and if disappointed in his expectations of comfort, he need not remain beyond the week. As in most cases, however, the success of such houses depends greatly on a respectable connexion, it becomes the interest of the proprietors to consult the wishes of their inmates.

On arriving at New York, a stranger generally proceeds to one or other of the hotels, where, after some miscellaneous conversation with the landlord, a book is produced, in which he is directed to enrol his name, country, and vocation. This formality being complied with, a black waiter is directed to show him an apartment, where he is left to his own meditations. It is the general practice in this city for strangers, in a hotel, and

even of merchants and men of business, to take their meals at the public table. The hour of breakfast is notified by the ringing of a bell, and all is hurry-skurry who is to reach the public room first. The table is plentifully supplied with all descriptions of solid viands, while in the occasional intervals, are distributed dishes of rolls, toast, and cakes of buck-wheat and Indian corn. At the head of the table sits the landlady, who, with an air of complacent dignity, busies herself in the distribution of tea and coffee to such as may require such refreshing beverages. A number of negroes bustle about, and supply with all possible alacrity the many wants of the promiscuous assemblage. Beside the landlandy there are generally a few ladies seated at the upper end of the table, but the male sex forms the larger portion of the company. The contrast between an American and an English breakfast table is striking. Here is no loitering nor lounging; no reading of newspapers; no want of appetite; no intervals of repose; but all is hurry, bustle, clamour, and voracity, as if the people were eating for a wager, and the breakfast goes on in a regular business-like manner, with a rapidity altogether unexampled; and in a few minutes the breakfast-room is deserted by the guests, leaving a table by no means gracious either to the eye or the fancy.

The general dinner-hour at New York is three o'clock; and as that hour approaches, the bar of the hotel, which is the lounging place of the establishment, becomes thronged with the whole of the inmates. But no sooner is the bell sounded than a general rush takes place towards the dining-room. The hurry of this movement is, in nine cases out of ten, uncalled for, as there is seldom any difficulty in procuring places. To a hungry

person the view of the dinner-table is far from unpleasing. The number of dishes is in general very great—roast beef, beef steak, roast turkey, &c. The style of cooking is peculiarly American. The dressed dishes are decidedly bad, the sauces being composed of little else than liquid grease. Still, in such a multitude of dishes, it is next to impossible for the most delicate stomach not to pick out a good dinner. Here, as at breakfast, is to be seen the same scene of gulping the victuals, as if there was not the least occasion for mastication. There is no conversation; and if a stranger cannot help himself, he does not need to look for help from his neighbour, as each individual seems too intent in thrusting the food down his own gullet, to pay any attention to the wants of those around him. If you do happen to ask any gentleman to help you from a dish before him, he either turns a deaf ear to your solicitation, or if he complies, it is in such a manner as plainly evinces that he would rather decline the honour; and instead of a tiny bit, he returns your plate loaded, so as you may have no excuse for interrupting him a second time. A public dinner table at a New York hotel forcibly recals to the memory the words used by Robert Burns, in his "Address to a Haggis":—

"De'il tak the hindmost, on they drive."

Brandy bottles are ranged at proper intervals along the table, from which each guest may help himself as he thinks proper; there is also beer, or rather ale, but water is more generally used. As the dinner advances, the party rapidly diminishes, and in about a quarter of an hour the table is again deserted. The American seems to consider eating as a necessary task, which he is anxious to get over as speedily as possible. A stranger may be at

first disposed to attribute this hurry to the claims of business; but this supposition will be speedily done away with, when he perceives that many of the most expeditious of the trenchermen spend several hours after dinner in smoking cigars, and lounging at the bar.

At six o'clock the bell rings for tea. The party again musters, though not in such force as at dinner. This meal is likewise provided with a plentiful supply of solids; and tea and coffee, both of bad quality, as they generally are, especially at the public tables in this city. At ten o'clock a supper, of cold meat, &c., is set, which remains on the table for the convenience of the guests till twelve, when it is cleared away, and eating terminates for the day. Such is the unvarying routine of a New York hotel, for which, with an inferior bed-room, the stranger is charged from twelve to fifteen dollars per week. Boarding-houses are conducted in a similar manner, but on considerably lower terms. True, you may obtain private apartments, but the charge is extravagantly high; and the privilege of separate meals is also to be paid for.

In their own houses Americans may, perhaps, use their freedom and do as they please; but in their hotels they are assuredly in a state of degrading bondage. Their hours of rest, well as those of their meals, are there laid down by the landlord, and his decrees are as unalterable as those of the Medes and Persians. Woe to the unfortunate whom business or pleasure may have detained beyond the tinkling of the dinner-bell. In such a case he must content himself to pick up such cold fragments of fish, flesh, or fowl as may happen to lie hashed about the table, or go dinnerless for the day. He is at perfect liberty to choose which he will do, but he will find no remedy. An intelligent

writer observes on this subject, from his own experience, that "Boniface is the most rigorous and iron-hearted of despots. And surely never was monarch blessed with more patient and obedient subjects! He feeds them in droves like cattle. He rings a bell, and they come like dogs at their master's whistle. He places before them what he thinks proper, and they swallow it without grumbling. His decrees are as those of fate, and the motto of his establishment is, 'Submit or starve.'"

American cooking is likewise something peculiar. It is neither French nor English, though it approaches nearer to the latter than to the former. Europeans generally, but especially natives of Great Britain, perceive at once the inferiority of the Americans in their culinary preparations. Nor are such of the inhabitants of the United States who have visited England ignorant of the fact, as a proof of which we will extract the following paragraph from the "American Democrat," by James Fennimore Cooper, the most celebrated author America has yet produced. He says:

"There is a familiar and too much despised branch of civilization, of which the population of this country is singularly and unhappily ignorant, that of cookery. The art of eating and drinking is one of those on which more depends, perhaps, than on any other; since health, activity of mind, constitutional enjoyments, even learning, refinement, and, to a certain degree, morals, are all, more or less, connected with our diet. The Americans are the grossest feeders of any civilized nation known. As a nation, their food is heavy, coarse, ill prepared, and indigestible, while it is taken in the least artificial forms that cookery will allow. The predominance of grease in the American kitchen,

coupled with the habits of hasty eating and constant expectoration, are the causes of the diseases of the stomach so common in America. The science of the table extends far beyond the indulgence of our appetites; as the school of manners includes health and morals, as well as that which is agreeable. Vegetable diet is almost converted into an injury in America, from an ignorance of the best modes of preparation, while even animal food is much abused, and loses half its nutriment.

"The same is true as respects liquors. The heating and exciting wines, the brandies, and the coarser drinks of the labouring classes, all conspire to injure the physical and the moral man, while they defeat their own ends.

"There are points of civilization on which this country has yet much to learn; for while the tables of the polished and cultivated partake of the abundance of the country, and wealth has even found means to introduce some knowledge of the kitchen, there is not, perhaps, on the face of the globe, the same number of people among whom the good things of the earth are so much abused as among the people of the United States. National character is in some measure affected by a knowledge of the art of preparing food, there being as good reason to suppose that man is as much affected by diet as any other animal; and it is certain that the connection between our moral and physical qualities is so intimate as to cause them to react on each other."

These are the remarks of an American; and travellers generally agree with him in these observations; from which we may conclude that the most efficient reform that could be introduced into the United States, both as regards health and cha-

racter, would be an alteration in the culinary and dietetic system.

Domestic Servants.—Few white native Americans could be induced to accept of domestic service, which is considered as degrading in the extreme by all untainted by the curse of African descent. The English and Scotch, therefore, on their arrival in this country, very soon imbibe this prejudice; but the case is not so with the more unfortunate "exile of Erin," who, frequently landing on the quays of New York in a state of destitution, has to put away such scruples. But even with him domestic service is only temporary, as he no sooner collects together a few dollars than he starts off in search of more manly employment in this land of liberty and equality. But as there is no general rule without an exception, an American servant may now and then be found in the hotels and boarding-houses of New York. He does his duty well and constantly, but his manners are as different as possible from those of a British servant. No obsequiousness; nor would he touch his hat on passing one of the inmates for the world. There is, however, no want of civility, but it is expected to be shown to servants as well as by them. Even the blacks and free coloured people address each other by the ordinary appellations of *sir* and *madam;* and the people generally, when speaking of any one in his absence, call him *citizen.* Such is the spirit of democracy in the United States that it is with the greatest reluctance that an inequality of condition is admitted even among servants. On this point the author of the "American Democrat" justly remarks:—

"In consequence of the domestic servants of America having once been negro slaves, a prejudice has arisen among the labouring classes of the

whites, who not only dislike the term *servant*, but have also rejected that of *master*. So far has this prejudice gone, that in lieu of the latter they have resorted to the use of the word *boss*, which has precisely the same meaning in Dutch! How far a subterfuge of this nature is worthy of a manly and common-sense people will admit of a question.

"A similar objection may be made to the use of the word 'help,' which is not only an innovation on a just and established term, but which does not properly convey the meaning intended. They who aid their masters in the toil may be deemed 'helps;' but they who perform all the labour do not assist, or help to do the thing, but they do it themselves. A man does not usually hire his cook to *help* him to cook his dinner, but to cook it herself. Nothing is therefore gained, while something is lost in simplicity and clearness, by the substitution of new and imperfect terms for the long-established words of the language. In all cases where the people of America have retained the *things* of their ancestors, they should not be ashamed to keep the *names*."

The kindness and hospitality of the mass of the American people (without reference to the small number of those who consider themselves *the great* in this country) are quite unostentatious. When a stranger is invited to dinner, there is seldom any change made in the family meal. The owner of the house knows that there is always abundance of good food upon his table. That degree of attention is shown which a stranger meets with everywhere, in seeing that his plate be filled, in the first instance, with what he likes; but no pressing or entreaty are used to make him eat or drink more than he chooses. If wine or brandy is produced, he is left to partake of it or not as he has a mind. There is in general but little conversation at an

American table, but the talk is never about the quality of the dishes or the liquor upon the table; and as the master of the house generally returns to the discharge of his business in the evening, it may be presumed that there is not much time to waste on frivolous or common-place talk.

The difference, we should imagine, is not very striking between the social habits of America, and those predominant in the mercantile cities of Great Britain. In both, the same pursuits are followed; in both, the prevailing power is that of wealth; and in both, there is a similar hunting after unsubstantial honours. The United States is termed the land of liberty and equality. This is a mistake. There is as much practical equality in London, Dublin, Liverpool, Edinburgh or Glasgow, as New York. The merchants on 'Change do not strut less proudly in the latter city than in any of the former; nor are their wives and daughters against favouring their pretensions. In New York, as in other cities, the rich man looks down upon the poor; and he, who by his talents has raised himself in society, is despised by the man who stands upon the honour of his birth. Thus it is with the male sex, and with the female it is not different;—no woman will confess that all men are equal. The spirit of aristocracy displays itself in this commercial city in every variety of form.

There are fifteen markets in New York, conveniently distributed throughout the city. The Fulton and Washington are two of the largest and the best supplied; but beyond the show of beef and potatoes, there is generally a plentiful lack of every thing. In fish, halibut and bass are abundant, as well as a coarse kind of cockle, called clams; but the lobsters and oysters are all that an epicure could desire, and remarkably cheap. The

vegetable market is scarcely worth mentioning, with the exception of potatoes and peas; indeed, the lowest localities of London, to say nothing of her markets, exhibit articles for sale in the vegetable line, that would absolutely astonish a citizen of New York. With the exception of peaches and apples, which are of excellent quality, the American fruit is very scarce and very bad. The consequence is, that the principal show of fruit in the New York markets, consists either of blackberries, whirtle-berries, wild cherries, pea-nuts, or other *wild* fruits, the produce of the woods. The other markets are, if anything, inferior, and therefore, not worthy of description.

The fire department of New York is well conducted; and well it is so, as no stranger can be long in this city without hearing the cry of "fire!" This alarm, indeed, is so very frequent, that it is attended by little of that anxiety or excitement which generally follow similar calamities in places less accustomed to such conflagrations. The firemen are noted for their resolution and activity. This body is composed of young citizens, who, by volunteering this service, enjoy the exemption from military duty. Certainly no class of men can excel them in boldness; and no sooner is the fire-bell heard by them than they hurry to their post. But the scene of conflagration is always one of sad confusion, by the admission of the crowd to the scene of action; no means being attempted to prevent this in a country where exclusion of any kind is so obnoxious to the popular feeling; and it must be evident, that the liberty thus pertinaciously insisted on, by an idle mob, is only calculated to increase the danger to both property and life. Fires are chiefly confined to houses built of wood, which are every year becoming fewer. When a

wood house, in most parts of the city, has been pulled down or burnt, it is required that a more substantial building, of brick or stone, be erected in its place. It has been frequently observed that many wood houses, when favourably situated for business, and let upon a long lease, are annually burnt down by some secret incendiary, as is generally supposed, employed by the landlord, who finds it to be his interest to accomplish this; and the goods and stores of the tenant are but slight impediments in the way of a man determined to make money,—this, however, is mere supposition. The value of ground-lots has, in some situations, increased so much as to render the destruction of a wood tenement of no importance. The wood house once burnt down, the tenant finds himself compelled to build one more suitable, or to relinquish his lease: in either case the landlord is the gainer. However the conflagrations may arise, it is placed beyond a doubt, that in the city of New York alone, there are annually more fires than occur in the whole of Great Britain and Ireland. Ground for building is of more value, perhaps, in New York, than in any city of the world. A space, 25 feet in front, and 100 deep, in a good situation, will at any time realise from 30 to 40,000 dollars. A small plot of ground, fronting three principal streets, was lately valued at 140,000 dollars. With such facts before them, the public need not be surprised at the number of wood houses annually destroyed by fire.

Anniversaries.—Of these annual festivals there are several which are strictly attended to. We will enumerate a few:—

New Year's Day.—There is a particular custom which prevails in New York, but, we believe, in no other part of the Union: on the first day of

January it is the practice of gentlemen to call on their female friends, to renew or partake their friendship; and the omission of this observance in regard to any particular family, is considered as an affront. In like manner it would be regarded as unpardonably rude in a lady to treat with indifference any gentleman who has honoured her with his visit. The clergy also hold a levee on this day, which is attended by the male members of their respective congregations. These visits are often the commencement of new acquaintances, or the reconciliation of former ones, which were broken off or discontinued through some slight misunderstanding. All the ladies of a family remain at home, dressed with taste, to receive visits; while their husbands, fathers, and brothers are abroad actively paying them. Each visitor as he enters, shakes hands, seats himself, talks for a few moments on the ordinary topics of the day, then hurries off on the same errand to some other family. Prepared cakes, sweetmeats, wines, cordials, &c., are on the table, of which each visitor is invited to partake. The custom is of Dutch origin; and its influence on the social intercourse of families is extremely salutary; as New year's day is considered a day of kindness and reconciliation, on which petty differences are forgotten and slight injuries are forgiven. The citizens of New York seem on this day to have light hearts and buoyant spirits, and all is animation, cheerfulness, and friendly feeling. Indeed this is one of those rare occasions on which the bright side of American sociality is to be seen.

Washington's Birth-day, 22nd February.—The preparations for celebrating this anniversary are great. A numerous assemblage of officers and gentry of different orders congregate at the Town-

hall, and march thence in procession, attended by soldiers and military music, through some of the principal streets to the Middle or Reformed Dutch Church in Nassau Street, to which communion the patriotic hero belonged. On this occasion a suitable discourse is delivered in the church, after which the procession returns by another route to the Town-hall, where refreshments are provided. The Town-hall and some of the other public buildings are brilliantly illuminated in the evening. This festival is in commemoration of the birth of the principal leader of the most extraordinary revolution that ever took place; and the whole scene is impressive, and its effect greatly augmented by the immense concourse of well-dressed ladies and gentlemen with which the largest church in the city is crowded on that particular day, all anxious to pay a tribute of respect to that great man who, after having given liberty to his country, retired from public life to his paternal home, followed by the fervent admiration of his countrymen. Unlike Cromwell, or Napoleon in later times, he had no desire to take advantage of his situation or popularity, and thereby secure for life the office of emperor, king, or protector. He freely renounced all official distinction, thereby giving an example of moral virtue quite unparalleled in the history of modern times, and retaining no other reward for his extraordinary services, than his country's love.

The following letter to a French nobleman, who assisted in establishing American independence, written soon after his retirement, gives a lively picture of his feelings, and breathes a fine spirit of philosophy:—"At length, my dear Marquis, I have become a private citizen on the banks of the Potomac, and under the shadow of my own vine and my own fig tree. Free from the bustle of a

camp, and the busy scenes of public life. I am solacing myself with those tranquil enjoyments of which the soldier, who is ever in pursuit of fame—the statesman, whose watchful days and sleepless nights are spent in devising schemes to promote the welfare of his own, or the ruin of other countries, as if this globe was insufficient for us all—and the courtier, who is always watching the countenance of his prince, in the hope of catching a gracious smile—can have very little conception. I have not only retired from all public employments, but am retiring within myself, and shall be able to view the solitary walk, and tread the paths of private life with heartfelt satisfaction. Envious of none, I am determined to be pleased with all, and move gently down the stream of life, until I sleep with my fathers." The memory of General George Washington is cherished by all classes in the United States, while his name serves as a lasting incitement to the nation to preserve its institutions unimpaired to a distant posterity.

May-day.—The first day of May is noted among the citizens of New York for bustle and change. In this city it is next to impossible to rent a house or lodgings for a longer period than one year; or any part of a year longer than till May-day following. On that day all is confusion, and many curious scenes are afforded to the spectator who has the good fortune to be unconcerned in the hurry going on; in every direction are to be seen carts and waggons laden with furniture; the streets are literally filled with men, women, and children carrying chairs, tables, drawers, desks, pots, pans, and other unmentionable utensils, from one house to another. This is truly a festival for porters and carters, who on this day are certain of being well employed, and receive double the payment usual on any other day of the year. It is

also a kind of holiday to all the gossips of New York, who, on this particular day, are allowed the privilege of peeping at will into the lodgings of such as have not permanent dwellings. As this dreaded day approaches, the landlord waits upon the tenant, and proposes his terms for the ensuing year, which, the reader may presume, are anything but a reduction of the exorbitant rent; and the tenant prefers a change. A notice is instantly posted on the door, giving intimation that such apartments are to be let; and the tenant is now left to look out for himself; in doing so he enters freely into every dwelling where the occupier is in similar circumstances with himself; while his own apartments are, in like manner, exposed to the prying scrutiny of others. It is a mere impossibility for a stranger who occupies lodgings, and wishes to escape the rapacity of his landlord, to avoid such intrusion into his most private rooms. Many *ladies* employ much of their time about this period in impertinently inspecting the abodes of strangers, to discover if they are respectable, and examine if their rooms are well furnished. Americans could not have invented any custom more inquisitorial, or which gives readier access to the privacy of strangers. It is one, certainly, well qualified partly to appease that abominable curiosity which has become so proverbially national.

Evacuation of the City by the British,—25th November.—This is always a grand gala-day at New York. To perpetuate the memory of this glorious event, there is generally a parade of the whole of the militia (always a poor affair in America), some firing of cannon and musketry, a procession of the various trades, some mounted, some on foot, with banners and emblematical devices; the public bodies, decked out in their best; and if it should fortunately happen that there is no fire in

the city requiring the attendance of the fire-engines and firemen, they bring up the rear of the procession. The shops are closed, the citizens decorated with scarfs and ribbons, and the day spent in high glee and merriment, by all classes.

Organised Societies,—"*The Workies.*"—In the city of New York a separation has been for some years taking place between the different orders of society. The working class have organised themselves into regular bodies, even more ridiculous in their views than the Chartists in England. There are three or four different confederations, familiarly called "Workies," in direct opposition to those who, more favoured by fortune, enjoy the luxuries of life without the necessity of manual labour. These people make no secret of their demands, which have been published in the newspapers, and posted on the walls. They vary somewhat, however, from each other in their principles, and go different lengths in their attacks on the institutions of the country. The "Moderates" contend for *equal and universal education;* as it is unjust to maintain that there is no privileged order in a country where distinctions of education are permitted,—the Workies being, in fact, excluded from all the valuable offices of the State, on account of their necessity to labour depriving them of the opportunity of acquiring the requisite education, while the loaves and fishes are distributed among a small but favoured class, and they aim at the abolition of this flagrant injustice, before American freedom can be called anything but a mere boast, by giving every citizen the same degree of education, and allowing all to start fair in the competition for the honours and offices of the State.

There are others, called "Agrarians," who are the most ultra and least numerous class, who follow out the principles of the Moderates, by insisting

on the justice and propriety of every citizen being equally supplied with food and clothing, and boldly advocate an equal division of property throughout the country, at given intervals of time, and dilate eloquently on the injustice of one man riding in a carriage, while his hard-working neighbour is compelled to walk on foot; of one man drinking champagne, while the great majority of the people have to content themselves with water; this is the monstrous iniquity which can only be remedied by an equilisation of property. The absurdity of these doctrines must ultimately destroy them as a body. Some of the advertisements emanating from these confederated bodies are of an extraordinary character; and to illustrate the character of these clubs, we will here insert a copy of one which was distributed through all quarters of New York:—

"THE CAUSE OF THE POOR.

"The mechanics and other working men of the city of New York, and of *these* such, and such only, who live by their own useful industry, who wish to retain all political power in their own hands;

Who are in favour of	*And who are opposed to*
A just compensation for labour,	Banks and
Abolishing imprisonment for debt,	Bankers,
An efficient lien law,	Auctions and
A general system of education; including food, clothing, and instruction, equal for all, at the public expense, *without separation of children from parents,*	Auctioneers,
	Monopolies and
	Monopolists, of all descriptions,
	Brokers,
	Lawyers, and
	Rich men for office, and to all those, either rich or poor, who favour them,
Exemption from sale, by execution, of mechanics' tools and implements, sufficiently extensive to carry on business;	Exemption of property from taxation;

Are invited to assemble at the Wooster Street Military Hall, on Thursday evening next, 16th September, at eight o'clock, to select by ballot, from among the persons proposed on the 6th instant, Candidates for Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Senator, and a new Committee of Fifty, and to propose Candidates for Register, for Members of Congress, and for Assembly.

"By order of the Committee of Fifty,

"JOHN R. SOPER, Chairman.

"JOHN TUTHILL, Secretary."

This is undoubtedly sheer nonsense, and beats the ravings of our Chartist leaders hollow. It is, however, a well ascertained fact, that the influence of these bodies is strongly felt in the elections for the civic offices of the city; and though this party is as yet neither so numerous, nor their principles so widely diffused as to create immediate alarm, there can be little doubt that, as the population increases, and the supply of labour exceeds the demand, the strength of these bodies must be greatly augmented, by the needy, the idle, and the profligate, till at length they will be able to shake the present constitution from its firm basis. This event may be, and we sincerely hope it is, far distant; but it is not, on that account, the less certain. The rapid increase of the population, especially in the Atlantic States, must reduce the price of labour, while that of the necessaries of life must be greatly enhanced. The people will be oppressed by poverty and misery; the great majority without property of any kind. Then will come the trial of their much vaunted constitution —nor is this period apparently very distant.

Taxation. — Although the inhabitants of the United States are not so overburdened with taxation as those of this country—as they are neither taxed with house duty, nor taxes on know-

ledge, nor subject to many other imposts with which we are ground down—yet we observe, from the foregoing document, that they claim exemption from taxation on property—the very article the majority of the people in Great Britain and Ireland wish to impose it upon. But the truth is, the large cities in America are by no means so lightly taxed as, from the cheapness of the government, we are led to believe; the public works, public buildings, administration of justice, &c., requiring adequate funds for their maintenance and support. There is one consolation, however, which the Americans have, which we are almost, if not wholly, denied, and that is the knowledge that these burdens must gradually decrease, and that the money is laid out for their own peculiar benefit, and not expended upon the spurious progeny or cast-off mistresses of the aristocracy; indeed, we have somewhere read of an Irish Viceroy who, not a great many years since, settled his physician's bill by conferring upon him a baronetcy, with a pension of £200 a-year of the public money.

Literature.—The first printing-press established in the American colonies was one set up at Cambridge, in Massachusetts, in 1638, the era of the foundation of Harvard College of that place. It was established by the joint contributions of individuals in Europe and America, and was imported, along with the type, from England. The first book printed was the New England version of the "Psalms of David," an 8vo volume of 300 pages. Books began to be printed at Boston in 1676; and printing became known in Philadelphia in 1686; and in New York in 1693. In the year 1700 there were only four printing presses in the colonies. Since that period, and especially since the Revolution, the number has greatly increased. The

Americans have copied the patent steam-press of Cowper of London, and now possess that, as well as other machines of various descriptions. In 1800, the number of papers had increased to 300; in 1840, they exceeded 2,000; and they continue to increase in number; almost every town or village has one or more. About twenty years ago, the Cherokees, one of the tribes of native Indians, set up a press, and commenced a newspaper—a circumstance presenting us with an extraordinary instance of the extension of knowledge in America. The Cherokees have a newspaper, called the "Cherokee Phœnix," written partly in English and partly in the Cherokee tongue, which was started and entirely conducted by a young Cherokee, who, upon hearing a suspicion had got abroad that the editor was assisted by a white man, issued the following notice:—'No white has anything to do with the management of our paper. No other person, white or red, besides the ostensible editor, has written, since the commencement of the 'Phœnix,' half a column of matter which has appeared under the editorial head." This fact speaks volumes in favour of the intellect of the native Indians of America.

At the beginning of the present century 100 original books and pamphlets were printed annually in the States. The number of original works now exceeds 1,200, besides reprints of nearly all books of value appearing in Great Britain and Ireland, and many translations from the French and German languages. There is likewise a large importation of books from Europe, upon which duties are imposed, for the purpose of encouraging the native printing and publishing trade; and as these duties act as a serious obstacle to the importation of books, they are by no means creditable to the legislature.

Copyright is secured in the United States for fourteen years, by depositing and recording the title of any work, map, chart, &c. at the office of the clerk of the district, and can be renewed at the end of that term, for a further period of fourteen years.

No newspaper appeared in the colonies till 1704. The name of the paper was the "News Letter," which was issued at Boston, and existed till 1776. The first paper published in Philadelphia was issued in 1719, and the first in New York in 1733. At the commencement of the revolutionary war, the number of newspapers published in the States was only 37; in 1810 it had reached 358; but it would not now be easy to compute the number of periodicals under the designation of newspapers, although it cannot be under 3,000. Mr. MacCulloch, in his "Dictionary of Commerce," says, "The increase of newspapers in the United States has been far greater than in England, a result partly, no doubt, to be ascribed to the more rapid increase of population in the Union, but in a far greater degree to freedom of taxation. The total number of newspapers annually issued in the United States is estimated at 55,000,000. We believe that the total number issued in Great Britain and Ireland at this moment, notwithstanding the peculiar excitement of the period (the Reform Bill agitation) is under 35,000,000; so that, making allowance for the difference of population, every individual in America has, at an average, more than twice the supply of newspapers enjoyed by individuals in England. In America newspapers are printed everywhere the postage being only at the rate of a halfpenny, or at most, three farthings. The sheets are free from stamps or any taxation whatever. Although far from standing on the same level of literary ability as the English newspapers, the

newspapers of the States obtain a greater influence over the people than almost any other element of society. This branch of literature will, it is fondly hoped, improve in point of style, honesty, and other general characteristics, of which it is at present in so much need."

The earliest magazine attempted in the colonies was the "General Magazine," published at Philadelphia, by Benjamin Franklin, in 1741; but it only continued for six months; and a weekly magazine, which was started at Boston in 1743, was sustained only four weeks. All such works made their way for a long time slowly, and with difficulty. But a revolution also came in this department of literature, and in 1810 there were no fewer than twenty-six works of the nature of magazines. The number is very greatly increased, amounting, probably, to 200, many of which are of a religious nature. Boston is the busy seat of this species of literary manufacture.

The leading reviews in the States are the "North American Review," published in Boston; the "American Quarterly Review," conducted in Philadelphia; and the "American Monthly Review," in New York. The "London Quarterly Review," and the "Edinburgh Review," as well as some other popular English, Scotch, and Irish periodicals, are regularly reprinted in the States.

The Americans are allowed to be a nation of readers, and it is surprising to a stranger, in perambulating the streets of New York, or any of the other cities of the Union, to see the extensive traffic which is carried on in cheap publications. The mail packet from England has no sooner arrived than the printers are immediately set to work, and in the course of a few days, two or three editions of the most celebrated of the new works that issue

from the British press are published at a mere tithe of the English price. The pictorial newspapers of London are to be found as plentiful in New York as in the great metropolis itself. Numbers of puny-looking urchins drive a profitable trade in these low priced publications, and upon a capital of four or five dollars, are able to dress well, smoke to their heart's content, talk politics, and average a clear income of from twelve to fifteen dollars a-week upon this trifling outlay.

But it is the newspaper press that is most patronised. No citizen will grudge a halfpenny for the "Tribune," or a penny for the "Herald," the most profligate of all the profligate newspapers in America, the property of Mr. Bennett, a renegade Scotsman, who boasts that his daily circulation amounts to 40,000, but he can find few so foolish as to believe him. Like the majority of American newspapers, the "Herald" is devoid of any pretensions to talent or honesty. Unfortunately, as every one reads in America, the newspaper press is used as an engine by the several editors, and a means of each raising his own political party in public estimation, at the expense of their opponents, and this dishonest practice is carried on to an extent unparalleled in any other country. Mr. J. F. Cooper, from whom we have already so freely quoted, says, "The newspaper press of this country is distinguished from that of Europe in several essential particulars. While there are more prints, they are generally of a lower character. It follows that in all in which they are useful, their utility is more diffused through society, and in all in which they are hurtful, the injury they inflict is more wide spread and corrupting.

"The great number of newspapers in America is a cause of there being so little capital, and con-

sequently so little intelligence, employed in their management. It is also a reason of the inexactitude of much of the news they circulate. It requires a larger investment of capital than is usual in this country, to obtain correct information; while, on the other hand, the great competition renders editors reckless and impatient to fill their columns. To these circumstances may be added the greater influence of vague and unfounded rumours in a vast and thinly settled country, than on a compact population covering a small surface.

"Discreet and observing men have questioned whether, after excluding the notices of deaths and marriages, one half of the circumstances that are related in the newspapers of America, are true in their essential features; and in cases connected with party politics, it may be questioned if even so large a proportion can be set down as accurate.

"This is a terrible picture to contemplate, for when the number of prints is remembered, and the avidity with which they are read, is brought into the account, we are made to perceive that the entire nation, in a moral sense, breathes an atmosphere of falsehoods. There is little use, however, in concealing the truth; on the contrary, the dread in which public men and writers commonly stand of the power of the press to injure them, has permitted the evil to extend so far that it is scarcely exceeding the bounds of a just alarm to say, that the country cannot much longer exist in safety under the malign influence that now overshadows it. Any one who has lived long enough to note changes of the sort, must have perceived how fast men of probity and virtue are losing their influence in the country, to be superseded by those who scarcely deem an affection of the higher qualities necessary to their success. This fearful

change must, in a great measure, be ascribed to the corruption of the public press, which, as a whole, owes its existence to the schemes of interested political adventurers.

"If newspapers are useful in overthrowing tyrants, it is only to establish a tyranny of their own. The press tyrannizes over public men, letters, the arts, the stage, and even over private life. Under the pretence of protecting public morals, it is corrupting them to the core; and under the semblance of maintaining liberty, it is gradually establishing a despotism as ruthless as grasping, and one that is quite as vulgar as that of any Christian State known. With loud expressions of freedom of opinion there is no tolerance, with a parade of patriotism no sacrifice of interest, and with fulsome panegyrics on propriety too frequently no decency.

"In America, while the contest was for great principle, the press aided in elevating the common character, in improving the common mind, and in maintaining the common interests; but since the contest has ceased, and the struggle has become one purely of selfishness and personal interest, it is employed as a whole in fast undermining its own work, and in preparing the nation for some terrible reverses, if not in calling down upon it a just judgment of God

"As the press of this country now exists, it would seem to be expressly devised, by the great agent of mischief to depress and destroy all that is good, and to elevate and advance all that is evil, in the nation. The little truth that is urged, is usually urged coarsely, weakened and rendered vicious by personalities; while those who live by falsehoods, falsities, enmities, partialities, and the schemes of the designing, find the press the very

instrument that the devils would invent to effect their designs."

The Americans in general boast of their country, and wish every person to regard it, not only as the most free, but as the most polished and most powerful nation under the sun, and accuse English travellers as slanderers and libellers for publishing as their opinions on the state of American society what is heard openly in every circle, and openly pronounced at public tables, and in the streets every day. But we must honestly confess, that there are some honourable exceptions among the citizens of America, who are content to assume for their country a rank more upon a level with other nations; and there are even some, though comparatively few, editors of newspapers, who fearlessly denounce the demoralized state of the public press, as an engine for supplying the public appetite for obscenity, and attacks on the character of private individuals, more especially the low priced papers; while those journals which are more particularly devoted to politics, truth and honour are sacrificed for the purpose of exalting the idols of their own party. This evil is clearly seen by some of the more upright and moral editors; for an example of this, we will insert a short extract from the "New York Journal of Commerce."

"It is with deep regret and apprehension that we perceive the rapid decline of the American press from the correct, moral, and healthy tone by which it was once distinguished. Better a thousand times even the charge of insipidity should be brought against our newspapers, as it has been heretofore by English travellers and journalists, than that their columns should be enlivened with reports of murders, seductions, and all imaginable crimes.

"A licentious and disorganising press was among the forerunners of the French revolution, if it did not assist in causing that terrible convulsion; it showed the moral

feeling of the people to be depraved and full of mischief, and in fit condition for the horrors that ensued: and we sometimes fear that the downward progress of the American press, as regards moral and religious feeling, spite of its intellectual improvement, portends evils near at hand, which compared with all that our country has yet undergone, is but the sighing of a summer breeze in contrast with the fearful whirlwind of the tropics."

Such are the sentiments generally entertained by all American citizens who have any respect for the welfare of their country, although a *licentious* press deters them from openly advocating them. In this respect the inhabitants of Great Britain, despite the iniquitous taxes on knowledge, are in a preferable condition to the Americans—such newspapers would not be tolerated a single day in England. But what are we to expect in a country where the law-makers act with such inconsistency of character as to be guilty of the following scene, which, to avoid the imputation of being slanderers, we give verbatim from one of their own prints—"The New York American."

"Yesterday morning Messrs. Campbell and Manry, of Tenessee, had a pugilistic encounter in the House of Assembly, a few minutes after it adjourned. They were much bruised, and each received a brace of black eyes. The circumstances were as follows:—It appeared that early on Sunday morning Mr. Manry was very active in procuring a call of the House, in order to show to the country who were the delinquents. Mr. Campbell was among the absentees, and was brought to the bar with the rest in custody of the sergeant-at-arms. At eight o'clock when the House adjourned, the latter went to his colleague and reproached him for his conduct in aiding the call, at the same time alleging that Mr. Manry had done it with a view to injure him (Mr. Campbell) at home among his constituents. Crimination and recrimination followed, and each gentleman honoured his opponent with the epithet of 'liar,' 'scoundrel,' and so forth. As might be expected a personal conflict was the result, and blows

were bestowed in abundance. Not more than five members remained when the *fracas* commenced, and they of course did not attempt to interfere. After the belligerents had belaboured each other to their hearts' content, they suspended hostilities, and retired to their respective homes, and have not been seen since. It is said they are so well satisfied with their mutual inflictions, that no doubts are entertained as to future proceedings."

What would have been the result if such a disgraceful exhibition had taken place in either of the British Houses of Parliament? But such trifling affairs are common enough in the Halls of Congress, and consequently thought little of.

Another of their journals, however, justly remarks—

"The Halls of Congress should not be made a gladiatorial arena, and the members of Congress should be taught to curb their passions and their tongues within the limits of parliamentary decorum. Too much latitude has been given to debate on the floor of Congress—the necessary consequence of this is personal violence, for one is not less becoming the place than the other."

As a specimen of the freedom of speech indulged in by American legislators we will lay before our readers one extract from among thousands of a similar character. It is copied from the *Courier and Enquirer*, the leading daily paper of New York.

"We publish, in another column, the able and conclusive remonstrance of the excluded members of Congress from New Jersey, which was read before the House on Friday last, by Mr. Botts, of Virginia. We regret that we cannot present our readers, in connection with this calm, logical, and dignified State paper, the speech of Dr. Duncan, of Ohio, delivered on the 9th instant, and published in the official journal of Saturday evening, as the manifesto of the Administration party on this important question.

"Of six columns of the commencement of this speech, the first four are occupied with the most insane and brutal ribaldry ever uttered in a hall of legislation. It is the

mere raving of a Bedlamite. Billingsgate itself would blush for the *champion* of the administration; and yet 'all the literature' will, no doubt, eulogise the doctor, and award him the well-earned title of the Demosthenes of the Democracy. Mr. Benton is shorn of his laurels. In his wildest ravings he never wrought himself into the ecstasy of madness exhibited in his speech of Dr. Duncan.

"We have looked through the speech with the view of culling a few specimens—a few flowers of rhetoric to form a garland for Loco-focoism. But we find it a perfect garden of flowers. It is all essence, and we know not how to make an extract from it. We cannot, however, in justice to our readers, omit to make the effort, and we must copy a passage here and there at random.

"'As it is common here for gentlemen Whigs to give their young friends (new Whig members) advice, so I will volunteer some advice to my young friends; and that is, to treat with contempt and scorn, all the *blasting, blowing, blustering,* and *bullying* displays they may see, here or elsewhere, though the fiercest Federal lions be turned into this hall, and their "shaggy tails be erect and their jaws bedaubed with human blood," they really have no terrors; the people have extracted their teeth; they can do nothing but shake their manes and growl; approach them, lay your hands upon them, they are tame; they are like Daniel's lions; the hand of God rested on them; the hand of the freemen of this country rest upon the Federal lions and bullies of this day. When I first entered this hall, I entered with some trepidation—such is the Whig system of puffing by the *lean, lank* dogs, in the character of penniless letter-writers, who beset this capitol by throngs, and whose *hungry yelp* is never out of hearing. I expected to see men gigantic in body and intellect; such is the effect that puffing has upon the mind of objects at a distance; but when I came to mingle with them, I found few of them whose bodily altitude exceeded that of my own; and when I surveyed them, I saw nothing in them, mentally or physically, to be feared; I found them just such creatures as surrounded me at home every day. I saw nothing here at which a well corn-and-pork-fed Western Buckeye would not douce his wool hat, throw off his linsey hunting shirt, roll up his sleeves, and walk right into.'

"This is pretty well," continues the *Courier and Enquirer.* "The description of the Western Buckeye 'walking into' members of Congress is certainly a neat hit.

There is something graphic about it. We presume that the doctor sat for the portrait himself. Corn-fed he may be, but we should imagine, that with the natural instinct of animals to eschew the flesh of their own kind, the doctor has not been raised upon pork. At any rate, after the use of such language, he ought to be ashamed to look in the face any well educated and well behaved quadruped, of the fashion that is now selling in his native Ohio, at two dollars and a half a hundred. But again to the speech.

"'Sir, with many honourable exceptions our streets and avenues are crowded with *blacklegs, political jugglers, hungry expectants, loungers, lean lazaroni loafers, bank vassals, and Federal minions*, congregated from all parts of the Union. Dandies, coxcombs, liveried drones, whose subsistence depends upon theft, begging, or fraud, or upon the glories of the credit and banking system.'

"Let it be remembered that this vile language, the language of a cut-throat and assassin, is uttered by the leader of the administration on the floor of Congress, and is published with commendation in the official organ of the executive.

"We will not insult our readers by pursuing our collation of extracts. But we will ask them what can be the character of an administration, whose leading champion makes the open and boastful exhibition of the morals of a cut-throat, and the manners of a cannibal?"

We will only trouble our readers with one case more, which we likewise extract from an American journal.

"Our readers cannot have forgotten the outrageous murder that was committed in the House of Representatives of Arkansas last winter, by Mr. Wilson, the Speaker, who came down from his chair, deliberately drew a bowie-knife, and slew a Major Anthony. The act not only stamped Wilson as a *murderer* and a *villain*, who neither regarded the laws of God nor man, but it cast a deep stain upon our national character by its horrid barbarity; and being done at the time and place it was, and by one who had been chosen as the presiding officer of a body which was sitting to make laws to control and restrain the savage propensities of man, and protect his person and property from violence. Viewing the act with the horror which it naturally excited, what will our readers say, and what will the civilised world say, on reading the following

notice of Wilson's acquittal? '*Mockery of the Law*—The trial of John Wilson, who, it may be remembered, officiated as the Speaker of the Arkansas House of Representatives during the last legislative session of that State, and who, on a certain occasion, walked down from his chair and slew Major G. G. Anthony, with a bowie-knife, on the floor of the House, took place a few days ago. The verdict of the jury was—*Not guilty of murder, but excusable homicide.*"

The announcement of this murder, and the acquittal of the perpetrator of the foul deed, excited little or no sensation. The Americans, in fact, care little about these disgraceful crimes, and manifest no indignation at their frequent occurrence; it is therefore to be feared that the crying evils will be allowed to continue till such time as a thorough change takes place in the public mind upon the vital subject, which may have the effect of causing the abolition of such brutal scenes. That a reform is wanted both in the press, and in the legislative proceedings of the United States, cannot, we think, after reading the foregoing examples, taken from Americans themselves, for a moment be questioned. We strongly object to the tax upon newspapers in this country, but we would rather a thousand times submit to such an imposition than have that powerful engine, the press, thrown open to the vile and unprincipled as a vehicle for scurrility and every kind of licentious and degrading vituperation. We are of opinion, however, that the obnoxious impost might be remitted without endangering public morals, or public tranquillity; instead of which, it would tend to the advancement of both. The Americans also enjoy universal suffrage, but from the specimens we have given of these members chosen by the free voice of the people, we commonly say, "Good Lord deliver us from such members of the

British Parliament." That we want an extension of the suffrage, no man can *conscientiously* deny, however his selfish and political reasons may lead him to argue against this conviction ; but with the example of the United States before us, as well as other republican governments, we should be cautious ere we demand universal suffrage, unless we are prepared to undermine what is good in the British constitution, fill the House of Commons with dangerous demagogues, and involve the whole country in anarchy and ruin. Enlightened as the British public undoubtedly are, we are sorry to confess that the great mass is still unfit for the responsible duties of electors. They would be far more benefited by, what they ought imperiously to demand, a moderate extension of the suffrage—say household—by which they might obtain the abolition of a number of disgraceful taxes, and render Great Britain in truth, what she is now only in name, great and free, when the working classes would receive for their own particular benefit, the full value of their labour, without being called upon, as now, to contribute better than one-half of it for the support of a greater curse than ever God inflicted any other country—with an idle and profligate aristocracy—the worst enemies of the working classes, upon whose vitals they actually subsist. With such an improvement Great Britain would be, beyond all comparison, the happiest country on the face of the globe, and it depends upon her own people to make her so. Nine-tenths of the population of this kingdom contribute to its support, while they allow themselves to be governed by the one-tenth, who luxuriate upon their labour, and do nothing for themselves, or the good of their country. Reason and common sense say, that this should not be the case ; and

the enormous majority have only to vindicate their rights vigorously against this unheard of oppression, when the miserable minority will shrink into their proper places, and be heard of no more as law-marks for their own peculiar benefit. We earnestly hope that the day is not far distant when such a change will take place—when the country, instead of being governed by imbecile Whigs, or tyrannical and exacting Tories, will be entrusted to the government of honest and honourable men, elected by the householders of Great Britain. Then, and not till then, will the great mass of the people be prosperous and contented at home, and a stop be put to that ruinous tide of emigration, by which the scientific mechanic, as well as the agriculturist, are now seeking for that bread from a foreign country which is cruelly refused them at home.

Much of what we have here stated will be found applicable to other Cities and States; but as New York is the principal city in America, we have been induced to give a more extended notice than our limits will permit for others.

The city of Brooklyn, on Long Island, opposite to New York, is pleasantly situated on a rising ground which commands an agreeable view, and it partakes in the commercial activity and prosperity of its neighbour. Here is a Navy Yard of the United States, on Wallabout Bay, which contains storehouses, machine-shops, and two immense edifices built of wood, in which ships of war of the largest class are protected from the weather while building. There are in Brooklyn a handsome city hall, four banks, three insurance companies, several churches, and steam ferry boats are constantly running between this place and New York. Population, 40,000.

About fifty miles above the city of New York, on the west side of the Hudson, is West Point, a celebrated military post during the war of independence, and now the seat of the United States military academy for the education of officers of the army. Near the head of ship navigation, 117 miles from the sea, stands the city of Hudson, on a commanding eminence on the left bank of the river. Its trade and manufactures are extensive, and it has twelve vessels engaged in the whale fishing. The city is well laid out, and prettily built. Population about 7,000.

On the western bank of the Hudson river, 145 miles above New York, is the city of Albany, the capital, and in point of size the second city of the State. Its wealth and trade have been greatly increased by the opening of the Erie and Champlain canals, which terminate in a large basin in the city; and its situation renders it a great thoroughfare, not only for traders, but also for travellers on the northern route. It contains several handsome public buildings, among which are the new State Hall and the City Hall, both of white marble; the Academy, of red freestone; and several churches; the Albany Institute, the Athenæum, Academy of Fine Arts, &c. Regular steam packets leave twice a-day for New York; numerous canal boats and carriages by railroad are constantly departing for the northern and western routes; while the communication with the east is kept up by means of stage coaches. The number of persons who annually pass through the city has been estimated at upwards of 600,000. Population about 45,000. The city of Troy, six miles above Albany, is situated on the opposite side of the river. The city is regularly laid out and prettily built; while

the trade and manufactures are both considerable. Population, 22,000.

Up the valley of the Mohawk, and along the line of the Grand Canal and its branches, are a number of cities and towns, which have sprung up, as if by enchantment, in the bosom of the wilderness. Schenectady, Utica, Syracuse. Oswego, Auburn, Ithaca, Seneca, Canandaigua, Rochester, Lockport, and Buffalo are the principal. The city of Schenectady, situated in the midst of a fertile tract, affording numerous mill-seats, traversed by the canal, and connected by railroads with Albany, Saratoga, and Utica, has an extensive and increasing trade and some manufactures. It is the seat of Union College, one of the principal collegiate institutions in the State. Population, 11,000.

Upwards of ninety miles north-west from Albany, on the Grand Canal, is the city of Utica. In 1794, the spot contained only four or five log-houses, in the midst of a wilderness. The city now contains a population of upwards of 18,000 souls; seventeen churches, an academy, a State and county lyceum, a city library, a mechanics' association, &c., with an extensive trade and numerous mills and manufactories. Utica is in the valley of the Saquoit, which, in a territory of ten square miles, has a population of about 50,000, and contains numerous cotton, saw, and grist mills, with bleacheries, woollen manufactories, machine shops, &c.

Still farther west on the canal are the villages of Salina, Syracuse, Geddes, and Liverpool, the seat of the Onondaga salt springs. From Syracuse a branch canal extends to Oswego, on Lake Ontario, one of the most flourishing villages in the State. The river Oswego furnishes an inexhaustible water power, which is very extensively used for manu-

facturing purposes. The population of the village is upwards of 8,000.

The city of Rochester, situated on the Genessee, and traversed by the Grand Canal, is a busy and flourishing town. The river has here a fall of upwards of ninety feet, and a few miles below it descends by a fall of seventy-five feet to the level of Lake Ontario. The whole descent from Rochester is 255 feet. The motive power thus produced is constant and immense, and supplies numerous flour mills, cotton and woollen manufactories, and a great many other manufacturing establishments. The population, which was only 1,502 in 1820, is now upwards of 20,000.

The city of Buffalo, at the western extremity of the canal, has a harbour on Lake Erie. The city is well built and finely situated, overlooking the lake; and it contains a great number of large warehouses and manufactories, several churches, a handsome exchange, a theatre, &c. The lake trade is very extensive. In 1817 there were but twenty-five vessels and no steam-boat on Lake Erie. Now they amount to above 400 sloops, schooners, and brigs, and forty-three steam-boats, besides several ships, &c. Population exceeding 30,000.

STATE OF NEW JERSEY.

The State of New Jersey is bounded north by New York, east by the Atlantic Ocean and New York, south by Delaware Bay, and west by Pennsylvania. It is 138 miles in length and fifty miles in breadth. The area is about 6,600 square miles. The soil of this State is not naturally well adapted to agricultural pursuits, much of the land being either sandy or marshy; yet its proximity to two of the largest markets in the United States, and the industry of the inhabitants, have rendered it exceedingly productive of all sorts of grain, fruit, and vegetables common to the climate. New Jersey is intersected by many navigable rivers, and has numerous streams for mills, iron works, and every species of manufactures requiring water power. The principal of these streams are the Raritan, Hackensack, Passaic, Salem, Tow, Cohanzey, and Maurice Rivers.

New Jersey abounds in valuable iron ores. Rich veins of zinc ore occur in the northern part of the State. Copper also abounds, and has been extensively worked. The greater part of the sandy tract is covered with extensive pine forests, which have afforded supplies of fuel for the numerous furnaces of the State and the steam-boats of the neighbour-

ing waters. The middle section is the most highly improved and wealthy part of the State, being divided into small farms and kitchen gardens, which are carefully cultivated, and which find a ready market in the numerous manufacturing towns of the district and in the great cities of the adjacent States. The northern counties contain much good pasture land, with numerous fine farms. The apples and cider of the north are as noted for their superior quality as the peaches of the south. The industry of the inhabitants is chiefly devoted to agriculture, commerce being mostly carried on through the ports of New York and Pennsylvania. The north-eastern corner, however, is the seat of flourishing manufactures. The shad and oyster fisheries in the rivers and great estuaries that border on the State afford a profitable employment to many of the inhabitants. The value of the iron manufactures has been estimated at upwards of one million dollars annually; of glass, half a million; of cottons, two millions; of woollens, a quarter of a million. Hats, boots and shoes, carriages, harness, &c., are also largely produced.

The system of common school instruction has been much improved in this State, by the efforts of the friends of education. The State possesses a school fund, which commenced in 1816. The income from it, which is about 22,000 dollars, is annually distributed in small sums to such towns as raise an equal amount for the support of schools. There are two colleges in New Jersey; the College of New Jersey, or Nassau Hall, at Princeton, is a highly respectable institution: it has 13 teachers, upwards of 200 students, an extensive library, &c. Rutger's College, at New Brunswick, was founded by the Dutch Reformed Church, and has a theological seminary connected with it. The Presbyte-

rians are here the prevalent sect; but the Baptists, Methodists, Dutch Reformed, Episcopalians, and Quakers, are numerous; and there are some Roman Catholics, Universalists, &c.

Several important canal and railroad routes connect the eastern and western waters, or unite the different sections of the State. The Morris Canal extends from Jersey city to the Delaware, opposite Easton, 102 miles; inclined planes have been in part used instead of locks, and the boats raised or let down in a frame or cradle moved by water power. The Delaware and Raritan Canal, uniting the waters of the navigable rivers from which it takes its name, extends from Bordentown, through Trenton to New Brunswick, 45 miles, admitting vessels of 100 tons; a navigable feeder, 23 miles in length. extends from Bull's Island, in the Delaware, to Trenton. The Camden and Amboy Railroad is an important work on the great line of travel between the north and south, 61 miles in length. The Paterson and Hudson Railroad, from Paterson to Jersey city, opposite New York, is 14 miles long; the New Jersey Railroad extends from New Brunswick, through Newark, to the last mentioned road, a few miles from the Hudson, 28 miles in length; and the Camden and Woodbury Railroad, 8 miles long.

The city of Trenton, on the east bank of the Delaware, at the head of sloop navigation, is the capital of the State. It is regularly laid out, and contains the State House, State Prison, twelve churches. A wooden bridge, 1,000 feet in length, here crosses the river just below the Falls, and the Delaware and Raritan Canal passes through the city. The Falls afford extensive water power for manufacturing purposes, and there are several

mills and manufactories in the vicinity. Population about 6,000. Ten miles from Trenton is the village of Princeton, the seat of New Jersey College, and celebrated in the revolutionary history for the action of January 3, 1777.

The city of New Brunswick, at the head of sloop navigation on the Raritan, and at the termination of the Delaware and Raritan Canal, and the New Jersey Railroad, is the depot of the produce of a fertile district, and a place of considerable trade. The upper streets are spacious and handsome, and command a fine prospect. Here are Rutger's College, and a theological seminary of the Dutch Reformed Church. The population of the city exceeds 8,500.

At the mouth of the Raritan stands the city of Amboy, or Perth Amboy, with a good harbour, which, however, is little used. Elizabeth-Town is a pretty and thriving town, near Newark Bay, with about 5,000 inhabitants, and several mills.

The city of Newark, the largest and most important town in New Jersey, stands on the Passaic, three miles from Newark Bay, and has easy communication with New York by means of steamboats and the New Jersey Railroad; the Morris Canal also passes through the city. Newark is prettily situated and well built, with spacious streets and handsome houses, many of which are ornamented with shady trees. The manufactures are extensive, and its surplus produce exported is estimated at 10,000,000 dollars annually. Carriages, boots and shoes, saddlery, jewellery, hats, &c., are among the articles produced. The population is about 30,000. Paterson, at the Falls of the Passaic, (which afford an immense water power, and are extensively applied to useful purposes,) is one of the principal manufacturing towns

in the country. Here are cotton-mills, with numerous other works, such as paper-mills, machine shops, button factories, iron and brass foundries, nail factories, woollen mills, &c. Population about 21,000.

Below Trenton, on the Delaware, is Bordentown, pleasantly situated on elevated ground overlooking the river, and standing at the termination of the Delaware and Raritan Canal. The city of Burlington, below Bordentown, is also a neat little town, pleasantly situated on the banks of the river, with about 4,500 inhabitants. Steamboats from Philadelphia touch at these places several times a day.

New Jersey is divided into fourteen counties, which are subdivided into 120 townships. Owing to the great emigration, the population increased slowly until 1820; but since that period the increase has been more rapid, on account of the growth of manufactures.

The population in 1830 was 320,823; in 1840, 364,071; and now it exceeds 410,000; of which upwards of 3,000 are slaves.

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA.

This State which, from her central position, her dimensions, her natural resources, her great lines of communication, and her population, may rank as one of the most important in the Union, is bounded on the north by New York and Lake Erie; east by New Jersey; south-east by Delaware; south by Maryland and Virginia; and west by Virginia and Ohio. Its greatest length from east to west is 307 miles; and its breadth 151; containing 46,000 square miles.

The principal rivers are, the Delaware, Schuylkill, Lehigh, Susquehannah, Juniata, Alleghany, Monongahela, and Ohio. The various ridges of the Alleghany range intersect the central parts of this State, whose general direction is from south-west to north-east. The valleys between many of these ridges are often of a rich black soil, suited well to the various kinds of grass and grain. Some of the mountains admit of cultivation almost to their summits. No State in the Union shows to the passing traveller a richer cultivation than this. It is emphatically a grain country, raising the greatest abundance of fine wheat. It produces all the fruits and productions of the northern and

middle States, and is particularly famous for the great size, strength, and excellence of its breed of draught horses.

Pennsylvania spreads a wide surface in the Ohio Valley, and is rapidly advancing in wealth and population. New towns and villages are springing up in every direction. The State abounds in all the elements of wealth and power. Public opinion has given it a strong impulse towards manufactures, and it has a gigautic system of internal improvements. Its inhabitants, though composed of all nations, are distinguished for their habits of order, industry, and frugality. The passing stranger, as he traverses the State, is struck with the noble roads and public works, with the well cultivated farms, and their handsome and commodious stone houses, and often still larger stone barns. An agricultural country, alike charming and rich, spreads under his eye.

The universal wealth of Pennsylvania is very great, and, although but recently begun to be developed, already gives an earnest of future importance. Coal, iron, and salt are found in great quantities. The coal is of two kinds, the anthracite and bituminous, which are quite distinct in their qualities and localities. The anthracite coal is found in the eastern part of the State, between the Delaware and Susquehannah Rivers, and is estimated to cover an extent of 624,000 acres. The annual quantity sent from the coal region, exclusive of that shipped by the Susquehannah, is upwards of 600,000 tons, valued at more than 3,000,000 dollars. The bituminous coal is found in the western parts of the State; and it is supposed that about 460,000 tons are annually consumed in Pittsburgh, and at the different salt works, besides what is sent down the Ohio to Cincinnati, New Orleans, and

other towns. Upwards of 1,000,000 bushels of salt are manufactured yearly at the different salt works in this state.

Iron ore of an excellent quality is abundant, and extensively wrought. The iron mines in the eastern part of the State were explored and worked at an early period of colonial settlement, and had become an interest of great value before the Revolution. Since the peace of 1783, with much fluctuation, iron has at all times employed a vast amount of capital and labour. Above 100,000 tons of pig-iron, bar iron, and castings are produced yearly.

The manufactures of Pennsylvania constitute an important branch of its industry; they include cotton and woollen goods, iron-ware of all kinds, manufactures of paper, leather, hats, porcelain, &c. The total annual value of manufactures is estimated at about 80,000,000 dollars.

The foreign commerce of Pennsylvania is in part carried on through New York, Baltimore, and New Orleans; its actual amount cannot therefore be ascertained. An active inland trade, however, is prosecuted on the canals, on Lake Erie, and on the Ohio; and her coasting trade is extensive and valuable. The shipping belonging to the State amounts to about 90,000 tons.

Little attention has been paid to the education of the people in this State, and, notwithstanding an express injunction of the constitution, no attempt was made to establish a general system of popular instruction until 1834, when an act was passed for that purpose, which was modified in 1836. This act authorises the town to raise money for the support of common schools, and provide for the distribution of the proceeds of the State School Fund among those towns which shall adopt the school system. Ample provision has, however, been

made for the gratuitous instruction of poor children in the county of Philadelphia, in which upwards of 10,000 annually enjoy its benefits There are in the State sixty academies, two universities, eight colleges, five theological seminaries, and two medical schools. The University of Pennsylvania is in Philadelphia, and the medical school connected with it is the most distinguished, and most fully attended in the United States. The Western University is at Pittsburgh. Jefferson College at Cononsburg, which has a medical department in Philadelphia; Dickinson College at Carlisle; Alleghany College at Meadville; Washington College at Washington; Pennsylvania College at Gettysburg; La Fayette College at Easton; the Manual Collegiate Institution at Bristol; and Marshall College at Mercersburg. The Methodists and Presbyterians are the most numerous religious sects. The Lutherans, Baptists, German Reformed, and Quakers, rank next in point of numbers; after them come Episcopalians and Roman Catholics, with some Moravians, Dutch Reformed, Universalists, &c.

The works for the improvement of internal communication have been executed partly by the State, and partly by individuals, on a grand scale. Those of the State consist of several divisions composed of railroads and canals, extending across the country from tide water to Ohio, and branching off in different directions to almost every section of the State. The grand trunk extends from Philadelphia to Pittsburgh, a distance, by this route, of 400 miles. The first division of the work, from Philadelphia to Columbia on the Susquehanna, is a railroad eighty-one miles in length. At Columbia the canal begins, and is continued up the Susquehannah and Juniata to Holidaysburg, 172 miles.

The canal is forty feet wide at top, and four feet deep. The Alleghany ridge is then surmounted by the Alleghany Portage railroad, thirty-seven miles in length, with a rise and fall of 2,570 feet; the summit level is 2,490 feet above the sea. At Johnstown the route is again continued by a canal, down the Kiskiminetas and Alleghany, to Pittsburgh, 104 miles. A branch of this great undertaking is the Susquehanna canal, extending from the mouth of the Juniata, up the Susquehanna and the North Branch, to the mouth of the Sackawanna, 115 miles; a second lateral division runs up the West Branch, to Dunnstown, sixty-six miles. The Delaware branch extends from Bristol to Easton, sixty miles; the Beaver branch, from the town of that name, up the Big Beaver and Shenango rivers, to Newcastle, affords a navigable channel of thirty miles, by means of eight miles of excavation, and seven dams in the river. The French Creek branch extends up that river from Franklin, at its mouth, to Meadville and Conneant Lake; total length forty-six miles, or, with the lake, fifty miles; of which twenty-seven are by excavation.

The principal works constructed by individuals are the Lackawaxen Canal, extending from the mouth of that river on the Delaware, to Honesdale, twenty-five miles, whence it is continued by a railroad to Carbondale coal mines, sixteen and a half miles; the Lehigh canal starts from the termination of the Morris and Delaware canals, and goes to White Haven, sixty-six miles; the Manch Chunk, Room Run, and Beaver-meadow railroads, connect this canal with the first and second canal basins. The Schuylkill canal connects Port Carbon with Philadelphia, by a succession of pools and canals; the whole length of the navigation is

108 miles: about fifty miles of railroad branch from this canal to various collieries. The Union canal connects the Schuylkill at Reading with the Susquehanna at Middleton, eighty-two miles. A lateral branch of Pine Grove, twenty-three miles up the Swatara, is connected by a railroad with the coal mines. The Union canal, by the junction of the Grand Trunk and the Schuylkill canals, affords uninterrupted navigation from Philadelphia to the Lackawanna, Dunnstown, and Holidaysburg. The Susquehanna canal, from Columbia to Port Deposit, forty miles, connects the main-trunk of the Pennsylvania canal with tide-water. The Nescopeck canal connects the Lehigh with the North Branch of the Susquehanna.

The principal railroads, exclusive of those in the coal region, which make an aggregate of about 100 miles, are the Philadelphia and Trenton railroad, connecting those two cities twenty-six and a quarter miles; the Philadelphia and Morristown, seventeen miles, which is now continued to Reading; the Central railroad from Pottsville to Sunbury, forty-four and a half miles, with a branch to Danville; the Philadelphia and Delaware railroad; seventeen miles; the Oxford railroad, 31 miles; the Lancaster and Carrisburg railroad, thirty-seven miles; the Cumberland Valley railroad, forty-nine miles; the Wrightsville and Gettysburg railroad, forty miles; the Susquehanna and Little Schuylkill railroad, from Catawissa to Tamaqua; the Williamsport and Elmira railroad, seventy miles; and the continuation of the Baltimore and Susquehanna, from the Maryland line through York to the Susquehanna.

Pennsylvania is divided into fifty-three counties, which are subdivided into townships and cities. The whole population amounted in 1830, to

1,348,233; in 1840, 1,647,153; and is now estimated at 2,000,000.

The City of Philadelphia, the principal city of the State, and one of the most regularly laid out and handsomely built in the country, stands between the Delaware and the Schuylkill rivers, five miles above their junction, and 100 miles from the sea, by the course of the former. It yields to none in the Union in the wealth, industry, and intelligence of its citizens. Philadelphia has the advantage of a double port, connected with very remote sections; that on the Schuylkill is accessible to vessels of 300 tons, and is the great depot for the coal of the interior; the other, on the Delaware, admits the largest merchant vessels to the doors of the warehouses, and is spacious and secure.

The streets are broad and straight, crossing each other at right angles, and dividing the city into numerous squares, some of which have been reserved for public walks, and are ornamented with fine shade and flowering trees. The dwelling houses are neat and commodious, and the public buildings, generally constructed of white marble, are the most elegant in the country. Two bridges cross the Schuylkill, one of which is remarkable for its arch of 324 feet span, the longest in the world. Numerous steam-boats afford constant and easy communication with Baltimore and New York, and, with the railroads into the interior, render this city the great thoroughfare between the north and south, and the east and west.

Philadelphia includes the City Proper, with Southwark, Moyamensing, and Passyuank, on the south; and Kensington, Northern Liberties, Spring Garden, and Benn township, on the north, having a population exceeding 210,000.

The manufactures of Philadelphia are various

and extensive: her foreign commerce is considerable. The value of her imports is about 15 million dollars a year. Her inland commerce is very extensive, in consequence of the facilities afforded by the numerous canals and railroads that centre here, affording an easy communication with all sections of the State, and with the great western valley. There are upwards of 5,000,000 barrels of flour, and 3,600 hogsheads of tobacco inspected, and about a million bushels of grain measured here annually.

Philadelphia is celebrated for the excellence of its benevolent institutions. Among these are the Pennsylvania Hospital, the Dispensary, Wills' Hospital, for the lame and blind; the institutions for the deaf and dumb, and for the blind; the Alms-house, Magdalen Asylum, Orphan Asylums, Girard College for Orphans, &c. The society for alleviating the miseries of public prisons, has not only distinguished itself by its successful efforts in reforming the penal code of the State, but in improving the conditions of the prisoners; the discipline adopted by the influence of this society consists in solitary confinement with labour; and the penitentiaries of Pennsylvania are conducted on this plan. The learned institutions of Philadelphia are equally distinguished: they are the American Philosophical Society, the Academy of Natural Sciences, the Pennsylvania Historical Society, and the Franklin Institute, all of which have published some valuable volumes. The Medical School are highly celebrated and well attended. The City Library, including the Loganian collection, consists of about 50,000 volumes. There is also an Academy of Fine Arts here. Free schools are supported at the public charge, and educate about

10,000 scholars annually, at an expense of about 60,000 dollars.

The principal public buildings in Philadelphia are the United States Bank, on the model of the Parthenon, and the Pennsylvania Bank, of the Ionic order, both elegant specimens of classical architecture; the Mint, a handsome building, with Ionic porticos 62 feet long on each front; the Exchange, 95 feet by 114, containing a spacious hall, news-room, the post office, &c.; the Girard Bank, the Girard College, a splendid structure, 111 feet by 169, with a colonnade of Grecian Corinthian columns, entirely surrounding it; all of the buildings are of white marble. The United States Marine Asylum, capable of accommodating 400 men, with a front of 385 feet; the Alms-house on the west bank of the Schuylkill, consisting of four distinct buildings, with nearly 400 rooms; the State House, interesting from its having been the place where the Declaration of Independence was adopted and promulgated; the United States Arsenal, &c. There are here upwards of 100 churches and places of worship, including two synagogues. The State penitentiary, and County prison are not less remarkable for their architecture, than for their discipline. The County prison, built of Quincy granite, has a front of 310 feet, by 525 in depth. There is a Navy yard, but ships of war of the largest class cannot ascend to the city with their armament. The inhabitants are liberally supplied with water by the Fairmount works, constructed at an expense of 432,500 dollars; 93 miles of pipe convey it to all parts of the city. The daily consumption in summer is about four million gallons. The annual rents amount to 92,116 dollars, and the annual charge to 14,000.

Frankford, and Germantown are flourishing towns in the vicinity of Philadelphia. The former is the seat of numerous manufacturing establishments, including many cotton and woollen mills, calico-print works, bleacheries, iron works, &c. Here are also an arsenal of the United States, and a Lunatic asylum, belonging to the society of Friends. Germantown is a flourishing and pleasant town, with 6,500 inhabitants, containing a bank, several churches, some manufactories, &c. The other most important places in Pennsylvania are Lancaster city, Harrisburg, Reading, Easton, and Pottsville, in the eastern section of the State; in the Western are Pittsburgh, Beaver, &c.

The city of Lancaster, sixty-two miles west of Philadelphia, pleasantly situated in the fertile and highly cultivated Conestoga Valley, is one of the handsomest in the State; the streets are regular, and among the public buildings are several churches, an academy, &c. Its trade is extensive, and the manufactures various and considerable; it is noted for the superior quality of its rifles, coaches, railroad carriages, stockings, saddlery, &c. The population exceeds 10,000. Lancaster is connected with Philadelphia and Harrisburg by railroads, and with the Susquehanna, below Columbia, by a canal.

Harrisburg, the capital of the State, stands on the left bank of the Susquehanna. The State-house is a neat and commodious building, from the cupola of which is one of the finest panoramic views in the United States. There are also a Court-house, and a number of churches. Population, 8,312. Beyond the Susquehanna are the thriving towns of Carlisle and Chambersburg, the former containing 6,770, and the latter 5,873 inhabitants. Carlisle is the seat of Dickenson College.

Reading, about fifty miles north-west from Philadelphia, is a prosperous town, on the left bank of the Schuylkill, and at the termination of the Union Canal. The town is regularly built, and was originally settled by Germans; some newspapers are still printed in that language, though English is generally understood. Population, 8,536.

Easton, at the confluence of the Lehigh and the Delaware, and the termination of the Morris Canal, is one of the most flourishing inland towns in the State. In its immediate neighbourhood are numerous flour-mills, saw-mills, &c. The situation is highly picturesque, and it contains several churches, a manual labour collegiate institution, a library, with a mineralogical cabinet, &c. Population, about 10,000. Potsville is situated in a wild district on the Schuylkill, in the midst of the coal region. It contains many handsome houses, and its population, which, in 1825, did not exceed 300, is now above 6,000. Mauch Chunk, first settled in 1821, is also built on very broken ground; but in addition to the coal trade, it enjoys the advantage of an extensive water power, which is used for manufacturing purposes, and its population at present is over 4,000. Wilkesbarre stands in the delightful valley of Wyoming, where rural beauty and peaceful shades, once stained with blood, and desolated with fire, have been consecrated by the deathless muse. The population of Wilkesbarre is 4,583.

Pittsburgh, the principal city of Western Pennsylvania, is built at the junction of the Monongahela and the Alleghany. The city proper includes only the tract between the rivers; but as the little towns of Birmingham, Alleghany, &c., really form a part of Pittsburgh, they must properly be included in its description. Perhaps its site is un-

rivalled in the world, commanding a navigation of about 50,000 miles, which gives it access to the most fertile regions on the face of the globe, surrounded by inexhaustible beds of the most useful minerals. Connected, by artificial works, which top the great natural barrier on the east, with the three principal cities of the Atlantic border on one side, and by others not less extensive, with those great inland seas that already bear on their bosoms the trade of industrious millions, Pittsburgh is, doubtless, destined to become one of the most important centres of population, industry, and wealth in the United States. The population, in 1800, was only about 1,600, but it is now estimated to contain upwards of 60,000. At present there are at work about 150 steam-engines, eighteen large foundries and engine factories, rolling-mills, cotton-mills, saw and grist mills, white-lead factories, breweries, glass-works, brass-foundries, steel manufactories, tanneries, salt-works, paper-mills, manufactories of cutlery and agricultural implements, &c., are among the numerous manufacturing establishments of Pittsburgh. The city is regularly built, but the clouds of smoke in which it is constantly enveloped give it rather a dingy appearance. Among the public establishments here are, the Alleghany Arsenal, belonging to the United States, the Western Penitentiary of the State, the Western University, a Presbyterian and a Reformed Theological Seminary, numerous churches and schools, &c. The city is supplied with about 2,000,000 gallons of water daily, by means of a steam-engine.

In the district to the south of Pittsburgh, Washington, Brownsville, and Union, are flourishing towns. Canonsburg is the seat of Jefferson College. Below Pittsburgh, Beaver, at the mouth of the river of the same name, is a thriving town,

which is indebted for its prosperity to the great water power afforded by the falls of the stream. Numerous mills and manufacturing establishments have been erected on both sides of the river above the village, and the whole population of the neighbourhood is about 8,500.

Erie, on the lake of the same name, is important, on account of its harbour, which is protected by several piers. This place is increasing rapidly, and promises to become of considerable commercial importance.

STATE OF DELAWARE.

This State is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania, on the south by Maryland, on the east by Delaware Bay and the Atlantic Ocean, and on the west by Pennsylvania and Maryland. The extent from north to south is ninety miles; from east to west, twenty-five miles, containing 2,120 square miles.

The principal streams, besides the Delaware, which form a part of its boundary, are Brandywine Creek, Christiana Creek, Duck Creek, Mispillion Creek, and Indian, Choptank, and Nanticoke Rivers.

The general aspect of Delaware is that of an extensive plain, mostly favourable for cultivation. On the table land forming the dividing ridge between the Delaware and Chesapeake Bays, is a chain of swamps, from which the water descends in one direction, to the Chesapeake, and in the other, to Delaware Bay. The upper part of the State is generally a fine tract of country, and well adapted to the growing of wheat and other grains. The staple commodity, however, is wheat, which is produced of superior quality. The flour is highly esteemed for its softness, and is preferred for foreign markets. Brandywine Creek, in the upper part of the State, furnishes water power for great and

growing manufacturing establishments. The chief articles are flour, cotton, woollen, paper, and gunpowder. Delaware contains but few minerals; in the county of Sussex, and among the branches of the Nanticoke, are large quantities of bog iron-ore, well adapted for casting; but it is not worked to any extent. This State has a school fund of 17,000 dollars, and schools are established in every district of four miles square; but no district is entitled to any share of the fund that will not raise by taxation a sum equal to its share of the income of the fund. There are academies at Wilmington, Newcastle, Newark, Smyrna, Dover, Milford, Lewistown, and Georgetown.

The foreign commerce of Delaware is inconsiderable, but an active coasting trade is carried on. The State contains twenty cotton-mills, eight machine shops, two foundries, two rolling-mills, three woollen-mills, four paper-mills, two powder-mills, twenty-three quercitron-mills, seventy-five flour-mills, forty-three saw-mills, thirty-two tanneries, &c. The Delaware and Chesapeake Canal is a highly important work, from its connecting those two great estuaries by a channel navigable by sea vessels; it is ten feet deep, sixty-six feet wide, and nearly fourteen miles in length; it has two tide and two lift-locks, and was constructed at an expense of 2,200,000 dollars. Here is also a railroad, extending across the State, from Newcastle, on the Delaware, to Frenchtown, on Elk River, sixteen and a quarter miles long; and the Wilmington and Susquehanna Railroad forms a link in the route which connects Philadelphia and Baltimore.

Delaware is divided into three counties, which are subdivided into hundreds. Population in 1830,

76,739; in 1840, 80,729; and is now estimated at about 85,000.

The city of Wilmington, pleasantly situated near the junction of the Brandywine and the Christiana, is a well built, growing town, and the most important in the State. It contains an arsenal, hospital, several churches, &c., and is plentifully supplied with water by water-works on the Brandywine. Its trade is extensive, and it sends several ships to the whale fishery. In the immediate vicinity there are upwards of 100 mills and manufactories, producing flour, paper, iron-ware, powder, and cotton and woollen goods; the Brandywine flour-mills are among the most extensive in the United States. The population is about 15,000. Newcastle, below Wilmington, is a neat and flourishing village at the termination of the Dover, the seat of government, contains the State-house, and about 3,000 inhabitants. Lewistown is a village near Cape Henlopen, in front of which has been erected the Delaware Breakwater. The work consists of two piers, an ice-breaker, 1,500 feet in length, and a break-water, 3,600 feet long.

STATE OF MARYLAND.

MARYLAND is bounded, north, by Pennsylvania and Delaware; east, by the Delaware and the Atlantic; south-west, by Virginia. Length, 196 miles; breadth, 120; area, 10,950 square miles, or 7,008,000acres.

The principal rivers are the Potomac, which divides Maryland from Virginia, the Susquehanna, Patapsco, Pawtuxet, Elk, Sassafras, Chester, Choptank, Nanticoke, and Pacomoke.

The maritime part of this State is penetrated far into the interior by Chesapeake Bay, as a vast river dividing it into two distinct portions, called the eastern and western shores. These shores include a level, low, and alluvial country, intersected by tide-water rivers and creeks, and like the same tracts of country farther south, are subject to intermittents. The genuine white wheat, which is supposed to be peculiar to this State, is raised on these shores. Above the tide-waters, the land becomes agreeably undulating. Beyond this commences Alleghany Mountain, with its numerous ridges; the valleys between them are of a loamy rich soil, yielding fine wheat, and all the productions of the middle, together with some of those of the southern States. The national road passes through the wide

and fertile valleys in which Frederick and Hagerstown are situated, being broad belts of the same admirable soil which is seen in Lancaster county, Pennsylvania. Among these mountains and hills the air is elastic, the climate salubrious, and the water clear and transparent.

In manufactures and commerce Maryland sustains a very respectable rank. Numerous cotton and woollen mills, copper and iron rolling mills are established in and near Baltimore, and are also scattered over other parts of the State. Flour and tobacco are the staple productions. The exports of the former are very great, and of the latter the product is considerable and of superior quality. The herring and shad fisheries are actively carried on and yield valuable returns, constituting an important article of trade as well as of home consumption. The commerce of Maryland is extensive, and her ports serve as outlets of large tracts of productive country in Virginia, Pennsylvania, and the Western States, whose consumption is also in part supplied through the same channels. Her imports from foreign countries amount to about 6,500,000 dollars, her exports to 4,500,000 dollars; and her coasting trade is also valuable. The shipping belonging to the State amounts to about 110,000 tons.

There is a free-school fund of 50,000 dollars, belonging to different counties, and appropriated to the education of indigent children, and the proceeds of a small school fund belonging to the State are also applied to the same object. The State also grants annually a sum of 5,000 dollars to the University of Maryland, and a further sum of 18,000 dollars to other colleges, academies, and schools. The colleges are St. John's at Annapolis, St. Mary's at Baltimore, Mount St. Mary's at Emmittsburg,

and Mount Hope near Baltimore. The academical and medical departments of the University of Maryland are at Baltimore; and there is also another medical school, styled the Washington Medical College, in the same city. The Roman Catholics, Episcopalians, and Methodists are the prevailing sects; and the Presbyterians, Baptists, German Reformed, and Quakers are pretty numerous. There are also some Universalists, Lutherans, Swedenborgians, Tunkers, and Menonists.

The canals and railroads of Maryland are on a gigantic scale. The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal extends from Georgetown to Pittsburgh, 340 miles. The Susquehanna canal extends from Columbia to Port Deposit. The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad to Harper's Ferry, eighty miles, where it is connected with the Winchester railroad. A branch has been constructed to Washington, a distance of thirty-two miles, from a point about twelve miles from Baltimore. The Baltimore and Philadelphia Railroad is chiefly in this State. The whole distance is ninety-two miles. The Baltimore and Susquehanna Railroad extends from Baltimore, by York, to the Susquehanna, seventy-five miles. There is also a railroad from the northern part of the eastern shore to Pocomoke Bay.

Maryland is divided into nineteen counties, of which eight are on the eastern and eleven on the western shore. Population in 1830, 447,040; in 1840, 486,603; and is now estimated at 521,000.

Baltimore, the principal city of the State, and, in point of population, the third in the Union, stands on an arm of Potapsco Bay, about fourteen miles from the Chesapeake, and 200 from the sea, by the ship channel. The harbour is capacious and safe, and consists of an inner basin, into which vessels of 200 tons can enter, and an outer harbour at

Fell's Point, accessible to the largest merchant ships. The entrance is commanded and defended by Fort M'Henry. Baltimore possesses nearly the whole trade of Maryland, that of part of Western Virginia and Pennsylvania and the western States; and its inland communication has been extended and facilitated by the construction of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. Manufactures of cotton, woollen, paper, powder, alum, chrome-yellow, pottery, &c., are also carried on in the city and neighbourhood. Baltimore is the greatest flour market in the world. The quantity of flour inspected annually amounts to about 600,000 barrels and 30,000 half-barrels, with 1,500 hogsheads and 5,000 barrels of Indian corn-meal, and 6,000 barrels of rye-flour. Its shipping amounts to 80,750 tons. The public buildings are fifty-three churches and chapels, two hospitals, a penitentiary, exchange, the college and university halls, &c. The Battle Monument, erected in memory of the successful defence of the city, when attacked by the British in 1814, is an elegant marble obelisk thirty-five feet high, on which are inscribed the names of those who fell in that gallant affair. The Washington Monument is the most splendid structure of the kind in the country. It is a Doric column of white marble, with a circular staircase inside, by which you ascend to the top. The column is 140 feet in height, and twenty feet in diameter at the bottom. It stands upon a base twenty-three feet high, and is surmounted by a colossal statue of the "Father of his Country." The Exchange is a large and handsome building, 366 feet by 140. The Roman Catholic Cathedral is perhaps the finest church in the country, and it contains some good paintings. The citizens of Baltimore are not more distinguished for their bold and persevering enterprise than for

hospitality and good manners. In 1765 there were not more than fifty houses on the site of the city. In 1800 the population had increased to 23,971; in 1830, to 80,625; in 1840, to 98,201; and cannot now be estimated at less than 120,000.

The city of Annapolis, agreeably situated on the Severn, three miles from Chesapeake Bay, is the capital of the State. It is regularly laid out with the streets diverging from the State House and the Episcopal Church. The State House is a handsome building, in which the old Congress held some of their sessions; and the Senate Chamber, in which Washington resigned his commission, has been preserved unaltered. Here is likewise the State library. Annapolis is also the seat of St. John's College. The channel to the city is narrow and difficult. Population, 4,326. Frederick City, forty-seven miles west of Baltimore, is, in point of wealth, elegance, and population, the second city in Maryland. A branch of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad terminates here. The population of this flourishing place is about 12,000. North-west from Frederick City, and near the north line of the State, is Hagerstown, a well-built and flourishing town, containing the usual county buildings, several churches and academies, and a population of 6,371 souls. Williamsport, at the mouth of the Conocoheague, is a prosperous village on the route of the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, and the Chesapeake and Ohio canal.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

This is a territory of ten miles square, under the immediate government of congress. It is divided into two counties and three cities, the counties and cities being separate. The cities are Washington, Alexandria, and Georgetown; the counties Washington and Alexandria. This district lies on both sides of the Potomac, 120 miles from its mouth, between Maryland and Virginia, and was ceded to the general government by these States in 1790. The seat of government was established within its limits in 1800. The population of the district amounts to above 50,000, of which about 7,000 are slaves and an equal number of free blacks.

The city of Washington was laid out, under the superintendence of the patriot whose name it bears, in 1791, and became the seat of government in 1800. It stands in the centre of the district, upon the north bank of the Potomac, between the river and one of its tributaries called the East Branch. The actual city occupies a spot about a mile and a half above the junction of the two streams, although the original plan embraces the whole extent below. The plan of the city combines regularity with variety, and is adapted to the variations of the surface, so that the spaces allotted to public buildings

occupy commanding positions, and the monotonous sameness of a rectangular design is avoided, while all its advantages are secured. The minor streets run at right angles, but larger avenues diverge from several centres, intersecting the streets with various degrees of obliquity, and opening spaces for extensive squares. The smaller streets run north, south-east, and west, and are from 90 to 110 feet wide. The grand avenues are from 130 to 160 feet in width, and are planted with trees. Several of the largest unite at the top of the hill on which the Capitol is situated. These bear the names of the several States of the Union.

Washington is the residence of the President of the United States, and of the other chief executive officers of the federal government, and of foreign ministers to the United States. The Congress meets here annually, on the first Monday of December; and the Supreme Federal Court also holds its annual sessions here.

The population of the city is 24,872, including 3,706 free blacks and about 3,000 slaves, but during the session of Congress the city is thronged with visitors from all parts of the world. The buildings which it contains are in three distinct parts; one portion being in the neighbourhood of the Navy Yard, another in that of the Capitol, and another in the Pennsylvania Avenue, which extends from the Capitol to the President's house. The city presents the appearance of a group of villages, the spaces between the inhabited parts not being occupied or marked out.

The Capitol is a large and magnificent building of white freestone, 352 feet long, in the shape of a cross, with the Representatives' Hall and the Senate Chamber in the two wings, and a spacious Rotunda in the centre. The Representatives' Hall is semi-

circular, ninety-five feet in length and sixty in height, lighted from the top, and adorned with a colonnade of pillars of Creccio, beautifully polished. It is one of the most elegant halls in the world. The Senate Chamber is of the same shape, and seventy-four feet long. The Rotunda is ninety-six feet in diameter, and is ninety-six feet high to the top of the dome within. It is all of marble, and the floor is beautifully paved. The whole has a grand and imposing effect. Several pieces of sculpture are placed in niches in the walls, representing events in American history. The sound of a single voice uttered in this apartment is echoed from the dome above with a rumbling like distant thunder. The National Library is contained in the Capitol, which embraces also a series of interesting national paintings by Colonel Trumbull.

The President's house, also of freestone, is two stories high, with a lofty basement, and it has a front of 180 feet, adorned with an Ionic portico; it is surrounded by extensive grounds. On each side are the four offices of the executive departments: the War-office contains a gallery of Indian portraits, and the State-office several interesting original papers, as the Declaration of Independence, Washington's Commission, &c. There are also here an Arsenal and a Navy-yard, with a City-hall, an Hospital, Penitentiary, several Churches, the Halls of Columbia Colleges, &c. A branch of the Chesapeake and the Ohio Canal terminates in this city.

Georgetown is about three miles west of the Capitol, and is pleasantly situated, commanding a prospect of the river, the neighbouring city, and the diversified country in the vicinity. The houses are chiefly of brick, and there are many elegant villas in different parts. The Catholic College here is a respectable institution. Georgetown is a

thriving place, and has considerable commerce; but the navigation of the river is obstructed by a bar just below the town; here is also a cannon foundry. The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal reaches to Potomac at this place. Population, 5,364. The city of Alexandria, six miles below Washington, on the opposite side of the Potomac, which is here a mile wide, and from thirty to fifty feet deep, carries on an extensive trade in flour, tobacco, &c., and is actively engaged in the valuable shad and herring fisheries of the river. The city is regularly laid out, and prettily situated at the foot of green and gently swelling hills: and it has a good harbour, with commodious wharves, accessible to the largest ships. The shipping of the port is about 12,000 tons. Here are a High-school, a Girls' Boarding-school under the charge of the Sisters of Charity, an Orphan Asylum, eleven churches, several tanneries, engine manufactories, foundries, cotton mills, &c. Population, 12,139.

SOUTHERN STATES.

The States of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida Territory, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, are those usually termed the Southern States: the whole region extends from the Potomac to the Sabine River; its coasts are washed by the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico; and it is in area about 420,000 square miles, with a population of four and a half millions of souls.

The tract of country in the Southern States bordering on the Atlantic, is a low sandy plain, from fifty to 100 miles broad, and, in general, covered with pine forests. Beyond this, towards the Alleghanies, it becomes elevated and hilly, and then mountainous. Those portions of Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, which border on the Gulf of Mexico, are low and level; in the interior, they are diversified, and some parts mountainous. The low countries in all the Southern States are mostly barren, except on the borders of rivers, where the soil is very fertile.

The inhabitants of the Southern States are nearly all occupied with agriculture. The commerce, which is extensive, is principally in the hands of foreigners, or of their northern countrymen, and

carried on in northern vessels. The great staples of this region are cotton, rice, sugar, and tobacco; nearly the whole of the cotton crop of the United States is raised here, which, with rice and sugar, is confined to its southern section: in the northern, the principal productions are tobacco, wheat, and corn; in the regions of the Carolinas pitch-pine grows in great perfection; and tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber are staples of these districts. Gold is almost exclusively confined to the upper and middle portions of this region, and is now so extensively found as to have become an object of national importance.

The population is chiefly of English descent, but is in some places somewhat mixed. There are many descendants of the French and Spanish, particularly in Louisiana and Florida. In Louisiana the French language is extensively spoken, and the laws, and some of the newspapers, are printed both in that tongue and in English.

The negroes, who form about two-fifths of the population, constitute a separate class, and are mostly held in slavery;—and a separate class the negroes certainly are, as is certified by an American paper, of May 1852, in the following terms:—"The impudent negro who has of late taken upon himself the privilege of abusing our country, its patriots, and constitution, without having that chastisement he so richly merited at the hands of our republicans, who would not condescend to notice his blasphemy and negroisms, had the audacity, yesterday morning, to walk down our principal street—the principal promenade in our city—with two white women resting on his arms. Several citizens, who noticed this disgraceful scene, followed the impudent scamp. On observing that he was watched, the negro commenced laughing

and sneering at the gentlemen, who were behind him. One of them (gentlemen!) could not withstand the provoked and justifiable temptation to award to the negro that punishment which his daring rascality had subjected him to. The gentleman stepped up to him, and politely requested the women to leave their ebony companion, and place themselves under the protection of a gentleman hard by. The women very quietly did as they were desired to do; and then the indignant and insulted gentleman administered to the back of the negro a 'dressing' that he will have occasion to remember some time hence. Maddened justice forgets the dictates of law in a case of this kind; and, personally, we see no reason why it should not."* The Indians are still numerous, although the Chocktaws have recently removed, and the Creeks are now emigrating to the western territory. The Cherokees, Chickasaws, and Seminoles, however, still remain.

The inhabitants of the Southern States are seldom collected together in villages and towns, like their northern countrymen, but live in a scattered manner over the country. This is, in a measure, owing to the predominance of agriculture over commercial

* We have every reason to believe that this precious *morceau*, breathing liberty and independence in every syllable, is from the pen of that arch-renegade Bennett, late proprietor and editor of the "Glasgow Times," who, by what means his creditors in Scotland may well guess, but cannot say, upon running away from Scotland, and landing in the "land of the free," became proprietor and editor of the vilest among the innumerable vile periodicals of America. If this paragraph is not Bennett's it is very like his, and does little honour to the enlightened people that would support such a newspaper. In our humble opinion, the two white women deserve more credit than the indignant and insulted *gentleman*.

and mechanical occupations; but principally to the circumstance that the bulk of the labour is performed by slaves. Instead of small proprietors tilling their little farms with their own hands, we here find extensive plantations cultivated under the direction of the owner, or his agent, who merely attends to the pecuniary affairs, directs the operations and oversees the labourers. This state of things has a decided influence upon the manners and character of the people; yet there are individual differences so great, that no general description will apply equally to the Virginian, the Carolinian, and the Louisianian. Generosity, great hospitality, a high sense of honour, and a manly independence of thought and conduct are among the favourable traits of the southern character. The poorer class of whites are, in general, less frugal and industrious, and enjoy fewer advantages in respect to education and religious instruction than the same class in the Northern States.

The rivers of the Southern States, south of Chesapeake Bay, are generally distinguished by sluggish currents, and sand bars at their mouths. Although there is no stream exclusively belonging to this section of the Union, that can be ranked in point of extent with the great rivers of the country, there are several which, from the length of the course and the volume of waters which they flow, would in other countries be considered as large streams: and there are not a few which furnish useful navigable channels. The total population of the Southern States amounts to nearly five millions of souls, of whom upwards of one-third are slaves.

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA.

NATURE has bestowed on Virginia advantage of position, soil, climate, and navigable rivers. She is often distinguished by the title of the Ancient Dominion, probably from the circumstance of her having been the first settled of the colonies.

This State is bounded on the north by Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Ohio; south by North Carolina and Tennessee; east by Maryland and the Atlantic Ocean; and on the west by Kentucky and Ohio. Extent, from north to south, 220 miles; from east to west, 370 miles. Area, about 64,000 square miles.

Every portion of Virginia is penetrated by fine rivers and streams, useful either as channels of navigation, or for mechanical purposes. The principal rivers are the Potomac, Shenandoah, James, Rappahannock, Mattapony, Pamunky, York, Rivannah, Appamatox, Elizabeth, Nottoway, Meherrin, Staunton, Ohio, Sandy, Great Kanawha, Little Kanawha, and the Monongahela and its principal branches.

The Alleghany range of mountains, with its numerous ridges, covers the whole middle section of this State, and gives it a rugged surface. The country east of the mountains descends gradually

to the flat and sandy alluvion of the coast. The district west of the mountains is hilly. The soil varies greatly, being sandy and sterile on the coast, very fertile on the banks of rivers, and productive in the valleys of the Alleghanies. The climate is equally varied, being hot, moist, and unhealthy in the lower alluvial country, and cool and salubrious among the mountains. To the productions common to the northern and middle sections of the Union, this State adds the sweet potato, the finest tobacco, and, in the southern parts, cotton as a crop. The productions of the north and the south, apples and wheat, cotton and tobacco, meet here, as in Tennessee, in the west country. The temperature, soil, and circumstances, are supposed to be favourable in the highest degree to the cultivation of the grape and the silk mulberry.

The mineral wealth of Virginia is boundless; gold, copper, lead, iron, coal, salt, limestone, marls, gypsum, magnesian, copperas, and alum earths, thermal, chalybeate, and sulphuretted springs, excellent marbles, granites, soap stones, &c., are among the treasures as yet for the most part lying within the bowels of the earth. Mining industry has, however, recently taken a start, and will doubtless soon afford profitable employment to many of the inhabitants.

Of the metallic products of Virginia, gold is at present the most important. It is found on both sides of the North and Rapid Ann river, of the North and South Anna, near their heads, of the Rivanna in the lower part of its course, and of the James River, above and below the mouth of the Rivanna. The belt of country in which this metal exists, extends through Spottsylvania, and some neighbouring counties in a south-west direction, into North and South Carolina, Georgia and Ala-

bama. In this State the gold is diffused over large surfaces, and has not been found sufficiently in mass, except in a few places to make mining profitable. Several companies in different parts of the gold region, are at present working mines, some of which promise to yield a handsome remuneration.

Vast fields of coal exist in Virginia, both of the bituminous and anthracite kinds; of the former great beds have been found spreading over an extent of many miles, in which the seams are sometimes thirty, forty, and even sixty feet thick, and of excellent quality. Coal has been mined and exported in considerable quantities from the vicinity of Richmond, for many years past. Iron ore exists also in vast quantities in various parts; in some places it is found between immense layers of coal.

Salt springs occur at various places; at some of which works for manufacturing the water into salt have been erected; the most important are on the Great Kanawha River, in the vicinity of Charleston. The quantity made here is about three million bushels annually; seventy gallons of brine yield one bushel of salt. Virginia contains a profusion of mineral springs, of great and various virtues, many of which have acquired much reputation for their medicinal properties, and some of them are much resorted to.

The State of Virginia has a fund for internal improvement, amounting to about three million dollars, the income of which, exceeding 280,000 dollars, is applied, under the direction of a Board of Public Works, to aid in useful undertakings for facilitating the inter-communication between different parts of the State. The Dismal Swamp Canal unites Deep Creek with Joyce's Creek, and thus connects Chesapeake Bay with Albemarle Sound; it is six feet and a half deep, forty feet wide, and twenty-

two and a half miles long. Short canals have also been constructed round the Falls of Appomattax, Dan, Shenandoah, and Rappahannock. But the greatest work undertaken in this State is the James and Kanawha Communication, which comprises dams and canals for the improvement of the James River, above Richmond, a canal connecting its head waters with the New River, and the improvement of the navigation of that river and the Kanawha to Charleston. The portion of the work between Richmond and Lynchberg, is now complete, as well as the continuation above that point, and has proved of incalculable benefit to the commerce of the State. Several important railroads have been constructed, the principal of which are the Petersburg and Roanoke which extends from Petersburg to Blakeley, a distance of sixty miles, with a continuation to Richmond twenty-two miles; the Richmond and Potomac, which is seventy-five miles, completes the connection between the Potomac and Roanoke. The Winchester railroad extends from Winchester to Harper's Ferry, thirty miles, and is there connected with the Baltimore and Ohio railroad, The Portsmouth and Roanoake railroad extends from Portsmouth opposite Norfolk, to Weldon, on the Roanoake, seventy-seven miles.

The literary fund belonging to the State amounts to upwards of one and half million dollars, which produces an annual revenue of about 80,000 dollars; of which 45,000 is appropriated for the instruction of poor children, to be distributed among the several counties and towns in proportion to their whole population. There are numerous grammar schools and acadamies in the State, and in many families the children are instructed by private tutors. The college of William and Mary, at Williamsburg, is

the oldest in the United States after Harvard College; it was chartered in 1691.

The University of Virginia, established at Charlottesville, is, however, the most important educational institution in the State; it consists of nine schools, viz.: of Ancient Languages, Modern Languages, Mathematics, Natural Philosophy, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Medicine, Anatomy and Moral Philosophy, and Law; and each student attends only to such schools as he chooses. The University commenced operation in 1825, and it receives fifteen thousand dollars annually from the State; the library consists of about 12,000 volumes. Washington College at Lessington, Hampden-Sidney College, in Prince Edward County, and Randolph-Macon College, in Mecklenburg, are respectable institutions. The Theological Schools belonging to this State are an Episcopal Seminary in Fairfax County, the Union Seminary, founded by the Presbyterians in Prince Edward County, and the Virginia Baptist Seminary, near Richmond. The predominant religious sects are Baptists, Methodists, Presbyterians, and Episcopalians. The Lutherans, and Reformed Baptists are also numerous, and there are some Roman Catholics, Quakers, and Tunkers.

The population of Virginia, which, in 1800, was only 880,200, had increased in 1820 to 1,065,366; in 1830 to 1,211,375; in 1840 to 1,357 384; and is now, (1850), estimated at over 1,500,000, of which more than one third are slaves.

We are informed by ancient historians, that "a charter was granted by Queen Elizabeth to a society of merchants and gentlemen, to make discoveries in America. Mr. (afterwards Sir) Walter Raleigh, set on foot this undertaking, and Amidas and Barlow, with two vessels were fitted out for

the purpose: they sailed so much to the southward as to enter the Gulph of Florida, and, coasting it northward, anchored in the bay of what is now called Virginia. They brought home some tobacco, the first that had been seen in England. Either the Queen or Sir Walter Raleigh, gave the county the name of Virginia. Hereupon a patent was granted to Raleigh, for the possessing of such heathen lands, not then inhabited by Christians, as they should discover in six years, the property in which vested in them for ever, with a reservation to the crown of a fifth part of all gold and silver ore found therein.

Richmond, the capital of the State and its principal city, stands on several eminences, which command fine views of the surrounding country, and give to the city an air of singular beauty. The western division occupies a high plain called the Shockoe Hill, overlooking the lower town, and containing a beautiful square of about ten acres, which is adorned with fine shady trees, and laid out in gravelled walks; here, in a commanding situation, stands the Capitol or State House, one of the most elegant structures in the United States, containing a statue of Washington by Howdon; and contiguous to it is the City Hall, a neat edifice of the Doric order. The other public buildings are the Armoury, Penitentiary, several handsome churches, a theatre, &c. The city is supplied with pure water from three reservoirs, each containing one million gallons, and filled by two pumps, which raise at the rate of 800,000 gallons daily. Richmond is 110 miles from the mouth of the river, which carries fifteen feet of water to within a few miles of the city, and affords boat navigation for 220 miles above the Falls. These advantages enable it to carry on an extensive trade, both in-

land and by sea; the annual value of the exports exceeding three million dollars, in addition to a valuable coasting trade. Large quantities of wheat, flour, tobacco, &c., are brought down by the James River Canal. The Falls of the river, immediately about the city, afford an unlimited water power, which is largely applied to manufacturing purposes; there are here, and in the village of Manchester, opposite to Richmond, four large flour mills, with fifty-two run of stones, grinding annually nearly one million bushels of wheat, several cotton mills, a tobacco manufactory, rolling and slitting mills, paper mills, a cannon foundry, &c. The population in 1830, was 16,060; at present, including that of Manchester, which is connected with it by a bridge, it exceeds 30,000. A railroad extends from Manchester to the coal mines, on the same side of the river, thirteen miles, which yield about 60,000 tons of coal annually.

The principal seaport of this State is Norfolk, which is situated on the Elizabeth River, eight miles from Hampton Roads. Its harbour is deep and capacious, easy of access, and perfectly secure; the Road, an expansion of James River, just about its mouth, affords the finest anchorage in the world, and is capable of containing its united navies. The entrance between Old Point Comfort and a sand bar called the Rip Raps, is rather more than a mile in width, and is defended by Fort Monroe and Fort Calhoun. The favourable situation of Norfolk, in regard to the sea, and its connexion with the interior by means of the Dismal Swamp Canal and the Portsmouth and Roanoke Railroad, has made it the chief commercial depot of Virginia, and about 25,000 tons of shipping belong to the port. The town is built on low ground, and the neighbourhood is marshy; the principal streets are

well paved and clean, but the others are less commodious and more irregular. The buildings are not distinguished for elegance, but some improvements have, of late years, been made in this respect. Norfolk contains several churches, a marine hospital, a lyceum, theatre, &c., and a population of 16,500. At Gosport, in Portsmouth, on the opposite side of the river, is one of the most important navy yards of the United States, containing a magnificent dry dock, of hewn granite, constructed at a cost of 974,356 dollars. Population of Portsmouth 3,000. Suffolk is a thriving little town to the south-west; it stands on the Nansemond River, and is accessible to vessels of 100 tons. Population 2,200.

Petersburg, on the right bank of the Appomattox River, is a handsome and flourishing town with 11,312 inhabitants, combining an active trade in flour, cotton and tobacco, with manufacturing industry. Vessels drawing seven feet of water come up to the town, but larger ships unload at City Point, at the mouth of the river. The Falls of the Appomattox furnish ample water-power, and there are here several cotton-mills, flour-mills, foundries, tanneries, cotton-seed oil mills, &c.

North-west from Richmond, and on the Ravenna River, is Charlottesville, with about 2,000 inhabitants. It is pleasantly situated in a charming valley, and derives its interest from its being the seat of the Virginia University. The halls of this highly respectable and valuable institution form a fine collection of buildings. Three miles from Charlottesville is Monticello, the seat of the late President Jefferson. The mansion occupies a lofty summit of the South-west Mountain, 500 feet above the Ravenna, and commands a view of the Blue Ridge on the west, and of the low country,

as far as the eye can reach, on the east. A simple granite obelisk over the grave of Jefferson, bears this inscription, written by himself:—"Thomas Jefferson, Author of the Declaration of Independence, and Founder of the University of Virginia."

Nearly west from Richmond, and 120 miles distant, is Lynchburg, situated on the southern bank of James River, which is here bold and broken. It is a neat and flourishing town, carrying on an active trade, and containing some manufactories. The water power afforded by the river is employed in propelling cotton mills, saw and flour mills; and there are also here several tanneries, tobacco manufactories, &c. The town is supplied with water from a reservoir containing 400.000 gallons, fed by a double forcing pump, and placed at such an elevation as to throw a copious stream over the tops of the houses. Lynchburg is the largest tobacco market in the world, about 16,000 hogsheads being inspected here annually. Population 6,300. Danville, on the Dan River, which is navigable by boats some distance above, is a flourishing village, with 1,500 inhabitants; its position commands some trade, and it contains some manufactories.

The *Great Valley Section* consists of an elevated table land between the Blue Ridge and the Alleghany Chain, from 1,200 to 1,500 feet above the sea. It is, however, traversed by several mountain chains, forming numerous subordinate valleys, at once fertile and picturesque, and constituting a region of singular wildness and beauty. Its rare combination of great agricultural resources with extraordinary mineral riches, must one day render it the seat of a populous and wealthy community. At the lower end of the valley stands the town of Harper's Ferry, celebrated for the majestic scenery in its vicinity, which contains a population exceed-

ing 3,000 inhabitants, with several churches, academies, large flour and saw mills, an arsenal of the United States, containing 80,000 stand of arms, and an armoury for the manufacture of fire arms. A railroad extends from Harper's Ferry to Winchester, one of the most flourishing towns in the State, with 5,000 inhabitants. It stands on the site of Old Fort, Loudoun, in the midst of a very rich and highly cultivated tract, inhabited by an industrious and thriving population. Winchester is the depot of the surrounding country, and its trade and manufactures are extensive.

Fredericksburg is a flourishing town at the head of navigation on the Rappahannock River, which admits vessels of 140 tons up to the town. Its situation makes it the depot of a well cultivated tract, and its trade is considerable. Tobacco, wheat, flour, maize, gold, &c., are the principal articles of exportation. Population 5,803. Falmouth, Port Royal, Tappahannock, and Urbanna, are small villages on the Rappahannock.

In Westmoreland county on the Potomac, is shown the spot where Washington was born; the house, which stood on Pope's Creek, about half a mile from the river, on a plantation called Wakefield, is now in ruins. A simple stone, with the inscription "Here, on the 11th February, 1732, George Washington was born," designates the consecrated spot. Further up the river, eight miles from Alexandria, is Mount Vernon, the seat and tomb of that illustrious individual. The mansion-house is a simple wooden building, two stories high, with a plain portico, extending the whole length, and commanding a view of the river; the tomb is merely a walled excavation in the bank, with a brick front, and closed by an iron door.

The country lying between the James and Rap-

pahannock Rivers, is a fine and fruitful region. The towns of this section are few and small, as the trade centres in those which lie below the lower falls of the rivers. Leesburg is a neat and thriving town, with about 3,000 inhabitants, situated in a productive and highly cultivated district. Fairfax, further south, is a flourishing village; and further on is Barboursville, in the vicinity of which are the seat and tomb of the late President Madison.

In the western part of the State is the city of Wheeling, surrounded by rich coal beds, and a highly fertile country; and, standing at the head of steam boat navigation on the Ohio during the season of low water, is one of the most flourishing trading towns in the country. The population, which was only 1,567 in 1820, is now estimated to exceed 13,000. There are thirty-five steam-boats owned here, forty steam-engines are in operation, and an immense quantity of goods is forwarded from this point in waggons, by the National Road to the east, and by keel-boats, flat-boats, and steamers, down the river. Iron foundries, steam-engine factories, cotton and woollen mills, glass houses and cut-glass works, rolling and slitting mills, nail factories, flour-mills, paper-mills, copperas, white lead and sheet lead manufactories, tobacco manufactories, tanneries, &c., are among the manufacturing establishments of Wheeling, in which upwards of 50,000 tons of coal are consumed annually.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

North Carolina is bounded on the north by Virginia, east by the Atlantic Ocean, south by South Carolina, and west by Tennessee. Length 362 miles, and breadth 121 miles; area 43,8000 square miles. The country, for more than sixty miles from the coast, is a low plain, with many swamps and inlets from the sea. The greater portion of this district, except along the water-courses, is a vast forest of evergreens. The rich lands near the swamps and rivers are insalubrious. Having passed this monotonous region, we emerge to the pleasant and mild parts of the State, at the base of the Alleghanies, from whose summits the eye traverses an immense extent of beautiful country to the west, and vision is lost in the agreeable succession of hill, dale, forest, and valley, with an elastic and salubrious atmosphere.

In the western parts of the State the Blue Ridge, which forms the separating line between the waters of the Atlantic and the Mississippi, attains an elevation of about 5,500 feet. The western boundary of the State is formed by the prolongation of the same ridge; its different parts are known by various local names, one of which, the Black Mountain, has been ascertained to be the most

lofty in the United States, east of the Rocky Mountains; its height is 6,476 feet, or 48 feet more elevated than Mount Washington, in New Hampshire; another summit of the Blue Ridge, the Roan Mountain, is 6,038 feet in height, forming on its top a broad level meadow, of considerable extent. The tract between the two ridges is an elevated table land, from 2,000 to 2,500 feet above the sea.

North Carolina abounds in considerable rivers, but enjoys few facilities for navigation in proportion to the number and size of the streams, which are shallow or broken in their course, or lose themselves in lagoons difficult of access, or are obstructed by bars. The Chowan, which is formed by the junction of the Meherrinn and Nottoway, flows into Albemarle Sound, and admits small vessels to Murfreesboro'. The Roanoke also empties itself into the same shallow basin. The Tar River and the Neuse both fall into Pimlico Sound: the first is navigable 90 miles, to Tarboro,' and the latter to Kingston. Cape Fear River, the principal stream, which has its whole course within the State, rising on the northern border, pursues a south-easterly course of 280 miles; and at Cape Fear, the Waccamaw, the Lumbor, and Yadkin, which take the names of the Little and Great Pedee, and the Catawba, which rises in the Blue Ridge, all flow into South Carolina; while the French, Broad, Little Tennessee, Hiwassee, and New River, descend in an opposite direction from the same mountain.

The swamps are a striking feature in the eastern part of North Carolina. The Great Dismal Swamp lies in the north-eastern part, and extends into Virginia. It is thirty miles in length and ten in breadth. In the centre, on the Virginia side, is

Lake Drummond, fifteen miles in circuit; a canal is carried through it from Norfolk to Albemarle Sound. Between Albemarle and Pimlico Sound is another, called Alligator or Little Dismal Swamp; this has been partly drained by means of a canal, and the land rendered fit for the cultivation of rice. These swamps have a clay bottom, over which lies a thick stratum of vegetable compost. The drained lands are found to be exceedingly fertile.

The pine forests of this State, which cover nearly the whole of the eastern part, yield not only much lumber for exportation, but nearly all the resinous matter used in ship-building in America. The resinous products are turpentine, spirits of turpentine, rosin, tar and pitch; turpentine is merely the sap of the tree obtained by making an incision in the bark; the turpentine flows out in drops, which fall into a box placed to receive them.

Among the mineral productions the most important appear to be gold and iron. The gold region of North Carolina embraces the section on both sides of the Blue Rridge, and extends to the east of the Yadkin. The deposite or surface mines are the most easily worked, but the vein mines are the most durable. In almost any part of the district, gold may be found in greater or less abundance mixed with the soil. It exists in grains or masses from almost imperceptible particles, to pieces of one or two pounds weight; one of the largests lumps ever found, was dug up in Cabarras county —it was worth between seven and eight thousand dollars. Lumps of the value of from one hundred to one thousand dollars are not uncommon. There are innumerable diggings over the whole State, and hosts of adventurers, relinquishing all other employments, are digging the hill-sides for gold.

The opening of the mines indubitably proves that they were known in past ages; crucibles and other mining instruments have been repeatedly discovered under circumstances to preclude the possibility of their having been left there by the descendants of the European races.

The great diversity of climate between the eastern lowlands and the western high country, produces a corresponding diversity in the agricultural productions of the two sections; while the former yields cotton, rice, and indigo, the more northern grains and fruits thrive in the latter, which yields wheat, Indian corn, tobacco and hemp. The cotton crop of North Carolina is about 30,000 bales annually. Manufactures can hardly be said to exist, except in the shape of household industry; and the dangers of the coast, and the want of good harbours, carry the trade of North Carolina chiefly through Virginia, South Carolina, Georgia, Tennessee. Nor has much been done in this State towards extending the facilities for transportation, although the most important productions are of a bulky character, requiring cheap and easy modes of conveyance. The Dismal Swamp Canal is partly, and its branch, the North-west Canal wholly, in this State. The Clubfoot and Harlow Canal connects the Neuse with the harbour of Beaufort, and there are several side-cuts round the falls of the rivers. There is a railroad from Raleigh, the capital of the State, to the Roanoke.

The University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill, about thirty miles from Raleigh, is the principal educational institution in the State. There are numerous academies, but no system of general education has been adopted. The Methodists, Baptists, and Presbyterians are the most numerous

religious sects; and there are also a good many Episcopalians, with some Lutherans, Moravians, Quakers, and Roman Catholics.

North Carolina is divided into sixty-five counties.

The population, in 1820, was 638,829; in 1830, 738,470; in 1840, 840,111; and is now estimated at 950,000, of which 330,000 are slaves!

Raleigh, the capital of the State, not far from the west bank of the Neuse, is a thriving town with about 3,000 inhabitants. A fine State House of granite is now erected, in place of one destroyed by fire in 1831, when Canova's beautiful statue of Washington was unfortunately destroyed. Fayetteville is a busy and flourishing town at the head of boat navigation on Cape Fear River, with 3,500 inhabitants. It contains a United States armoury. Salem, Salisbury, and Charlotte are small but rising towns in this section. The last-mentioned has of late rapidly increased in population and importance on account of its proximity to the gold mines, and contains a mint for the coinage of gold.

Beaufort, the only port of North Carolina directly upon the sea, admits vessels drawing twelve feet of water. The harbour is safe and commodious, but the town is inconsiderable. Wilmington, forty miles from the sea, on Cape Fear River, is the most important commercial town of the State, and it carries on a considerable trade with the West Indies. The population is about 5,000. Newbern, on the south bank of the River Neuse, eighty miles from Pimlico Sound, is a place of some commerce, although large vessels cannot come up to the town, and the navigation is tedious and difficult for smaller craft. Newbern is pleasantly situated and well built, and, with a population of 6,372 souls, is the principal town in the

State. Washington and Tarboro' on the Pimlico River, Plymouth and Halifax on the Roanoke, Edenton on the Chowan, and Elizabeth on the Pasquotank, are small but promising trading towns with rapidly increasing populations.

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

The State of South Carolina is bounded on the north and north-east by North Carolina, south-east by the Atlantic Ocean, and south-west by Georgia, from which it is separated by the Savannah River. It is in length 188 miles by 160 in breadth, the area being about 30,000 square miles.

The rivers of South Carolina afford some considerable navigable facilities for small river craft, but in the lower part of their course they are shallow and obstructed by bars. The principal are the Waccamaw, Pedee, Black River, Santee, Cooper, Ashley, Stono, Edisto, Ashapo, Combahee, Coosan, Broad, and Savannah.

The harbours of this State are generally of little value; but the coast presents numerous entrances, which are accessible to small vessels, and which afford advantages for an active coasting trade. The harbour of Charleston is obstructed at the entrance by a dangerous sand-bank, and that of Georgetown will only admit small vessels. The harbour of Beaufort or Port Royal is the best in the State, and is large enough to receive a navy, but is little frequented. Stone Inlet has about ten feet of water, and was used during the blockade of Charleston, in 1775. St. Helena Sound is the

most spacious opening for a great distance along the coast, but, although nearly three miles wide and ten miles long, it is too much beset with shoals to be of any great commercial value.

The sea coast is bordered with a fine chain of islands, between which and the shore there is a very convenient navigation. The mainland is by nature divided into the lower and upper country. The low country extends 80 or 100 miles into the coast, and is covered with extensive forests of pitch-pine, called pine barrens, interspersed with swamps and marshes of a rich soil. Beyond this is the sand-hill region, sixty miles in width, the sterile hills of which have been compared to the arrested waves of the sea in a storm. To this distance the broad extent of country is denominated the lower country; beyond it we approach the ridge of upper country, the Atlantic ascent of which is precipitous. From the summit stretches a fine belt of table-land, fertile and well cultivated, watered by rivers and irrigated by smaller streams, extending from the Savannah to Broad River. The country beyond the ridge resembles in its scenery the most interesting of the Northern States. The traveller is gratified by the pleasant alternation of hill and dale; the lively verdure of the hills is contrasted with the deeper tints of the extensive forests which decorate their sides; and in the valleys broad rivers roll their streams through the varied beauties of luxuriant and cultivated fields. The ascent hence to the mountains is gradual and imperceptible. A number of mountains of striking forms here swell with their peaks to a very considerable elevation. Table Mountain is the most conspicuous. Its summit is 4,000 feet above the level of the sea.

The low country of this State is infested with

many of the diseases which spring from a warm, moist, and unelastic atmosphere. Of these the most frequent are fevers, from which the inhabitants suffer more than from any, or perhaps from all other diseases together. The districts of the upper country enjoy as salubrious a climate as any part of the United States. During the most unhealthful period of the year, it is customary for the more wealthy Carolinians to seek relaxation in a tour through the Northern States, or in a sojourn at some of the watering-places in the upland country.

The staple commodities of South Carolina are cotton and rice, of which great quantities are annually exported.

The cotton crop of this State amounts annually to about 66,000,000, pounds, of which a great proportion is the much-prized *long staple* or sea-island kind. Rice, first introduced in 1693, is raised only in the low country, where the immense swamps in which it is grown may be easily irrigated by means of the tide in the rivers. The rice exported from the United States, chiefly the produce of South Carolina, varies from 130,000 to 180,000 tierces, of the value of from two to three million dollars. Indigo was for some time one of the staples of this State. Its cultivation was introduced near the middle of last century, and at the breaking out of the revolutionary war about 1,000,000 pounds were annually exported; but toward the commencement of the present century the price was so much lowered by large importations from the East Indies into England that it gave way to cotton, which is now raised on the same lands.

The manufactures of South Carolina are of very little importance; but the commerce of the State

is necessarily extensive. It consists in the exports of her own raw produce, including rice, cotton, tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber, and of the productions of Georgia and North Carolina, and in the import of manufactured articles, wines, tropical fruits, &c., for home consumption.

The region in which gold is found extends through this State. Although the mines are abundant, the diggings have been less numerous there than in North Carolina. Various ochres, used in painting, are found near Yorkville. Marble, limestone, iron and lead ore, potters' clay, fullers' earth, nitrous earth, talc, and most of the useful fossils are common.

Free schools for poor children have been established throughout the State; and upon a rough estimate about 9,000 are instructed, at a charge of nearly 40,000 dollars. There is a number of useful and respectable academies. The Charleston College in Charleston, and the College of South Carolina at Columbia are valuable institutions. The latter has a valuable and well-selected library, and has been liberally endowed by the State. There are three medical schools in Charleston, a Presbyterian theological seminary at Columbia, a Lutheran theological seminary at Lexington, and a Baptist theological seminary at the High Hills. These are the three prevailing religious sects, but there are many Episcopalians and some Roman Catholics.

Several useful canals have been constructed in this State, but none of them are of great extent; the Santee Canal extends from the head of sloop navigation on Cooper's River, 34 miles from Charleston, to the river Santee, a distance of 22 miles, and forms the channel to the sea for large quantities of the produce of the upper country. The Charleston and Augusta Railroad, extending from the former

city to Hamburg on the Savannah, opposite Augusta, is 135 miles. There is also another railroad of immense value to South Carolina—the Charleston and Cincinnati railroad, which is 600 miles in length, and cost nearly twelve million dollars. This is a spirited undertaking; the railroad passes through Columbia, up the Broad River into North Carolina, surmounts the Blue Ridge by inclined planes, and follows down the valley of the French Broad River to Knoxville, whence it is continued through Lexington to the Ohio River.

South Carolina is divided into twenty-nine districts, which are subdivided for local objects into parishes. Of the population of this State, the blacks are more numerous than the whites, and as they are unequally distributed, their numerical superiority is still greater in the low country, where they are to the whites (including free blacks) as three to one; in the hilly country, the whites are rather the most numerous; and in the western part of the State there are nearly three whites to one black. In 1820, the population (white and black) was 502,741; in 1830, 581,458; in 1840, 660,175; and is now (1850) estimated at 750,000, of which, at the lowest calculation, 130,000 are slaves.

Slavery as it exists in South Carolina presents features of atrocity more dreadful than could be pointed out in any other part of the world, if we except the neighbouring slave-holding States. It is remarkable that all travellers concur in one unvarying account of its abominations. We will here insert a few extracts, pointing out the miserable condition of persons in slavery in North America. Mr. Stewart thus mentions what he saw in Charleston:—

"It was at once obvious, from the style of the town, and the appearance of the people, many of them but meanly apparelled, and from the great number of coloured people, that I was now in a slave-holding State. In fact the coloured population is greater than the white population in the State of South Carolina. Early in the forenoon I went to the race-ground; although there were constables at the starting-post to prevent the people from coming on the course, one of the stewards appeared very much to envy their calling, for no sooner did a man of colour appear on the course, and within his reach, than he struck him with his horsewhip. No wonder that these people thirst for vengeance. Here, on the race-course, there were at least two men of colour for every white person, yet they were obliged to submit to treatment which the white man dared not even to have threatened to a person of his own colour.

"On returning to the hotel, I found a gentleman had in my absence called for me, and left a note asking me to dine with him next day. Having written my answer accepting the invitation, I went to the bar-room to beg Mr. Street to send it by one of the boys, of whom there were several about the house, but he at once told me that he could not send any of his slaves out of the house. The bar-keeper, Mr. Ferguson, seeing my dilemma, offered to carry my note, and the landlord consented. Ferguson, however, afterwards told me that the landlord had been very ill pleased with him for showing me so much civility, because he knew that his presence was always necessary in the bar-room. Ferguson, at the same time, told me that the slaves were most cruelly treated in this house, and that they were never allowed to go out of it, because as soon as they were out of sight, they would infallibly make all the exertion in their power to run away. Next morning, looking from my window an hour before breakfast, I saw Mrs. Street, the landlady, give a young man, a servant, such a blow behind the ear as made him reel, and I afterwards found that it was her daily and hourly practice to beat her servants, male and female, either with her fist, or with a thong made of cow-hide.

"I took a long drive in an open carriage to see the neighbourhood of Charleston. My driver was a free-man of colour. He gave a frightful account of the treatment to which he and all the people of colour, whether free or slaves, are subject in this State. He had been accustomed formerly to go every season to the State of New York

during the period, when, owing to the inhabitants leaving the city, business was almost at a stand; but by an act passed a few years ago, it is declared that a free person of colour leaving the State, though merely crossing the boundary, shall never be allowed to return, and as this person has a wife and family, he feels himself really and truly a prisoner in the State of South Carolina. The same law declares that it shall not be lawful for free persons of colour to come from another State into this. I was placed in a situation at Charleston," continues Mr. Stuart, "which gave me too frequent opportunities to witness the effects of slavery in its most aggravated state. Mrs. Street treated all the servants in the house in the most barbarous manner, and this, although she knew that Stewart, the hotel keeper here, had lately nearly lost his life by maltreating a slave. He beat his cook, who was a stout fellow, until he could no longer support it. He rose upon his master, and in his turn gave him such a beating that it had nearly cost him his life. The cook immediately left the house. ran off, and was never afterwards heard of; it is supposed that he had drowned himself. Not a day, however, passed without my hearing of Mrs. Street whipping and ill-using her unfortunate slaves. On one occasion, when one of the female slaves had disobliged her, she beat her until her own strength was exhausted, and then insisted on the barkeeper, Mr. Ferguson, proceeding to inflict the rest of the punishment. Mrs. Street in the meantime took her place in the bar-room. His nature was repugnant to the execution of the duty which was imposed upon him. He gave a wink to the girl, who understood it and bellowed lustily, while he made the whip crack on the walls of the room. Mrs. Street expressed herself to be quite satisfied with the way in which Ferguson had executed her instructions; but, unfortunately for him, his lenity to the girl became known in the house, and the subject of merriment, and was one of the means for his dismissal before I left the house. But I did not know of the most atrocious of all the proceedings of this cruel woman until the very day that I quitted the house. I had put up my clothes in my portmanteau when I was about to set out, but finding it was rather too full, I had difficulty in getting it closed to allow me to lock it; I therefore told one of the boys to send me one of the stoutest of the men to assist me. A great robust fellow soon afterwards appeared, whom I found to be the cook, with tears in his eyes. I asked him what was the matter? He told me that just at the time when the boy called for

him, he had got so sharp a blow on the cheek bone, from this devil in petticoats as had unmanned him for the moment. Upon my expressing commiseration for him, he said he viewed this as nothing, but that he was leading a life of terrible suffering. that about two years had elapsed since he and his wife, with his two children, had been exposed for sale in the public market at Charleston; that he had been purchased by Mrs. Street; that his wife and children had been purchased by a different person; and that though he was living in the same town with them, he never was allowed to see them; he would be beaten within an ace of his life if he ventured to go to the corner of the street."

The Duke of Saxe Weimar, in his travels, mentions that he visited the jail of Charleston, and says—

"The black overseers go about everywhere armed with cow-hides; that in the basement story there is an apparatus upon which the negroes (slaves) by order of the police, or at the request of the masters, are flogged; that the machine consists of a sort of crane, on which a cord with two nooses runs over pulleys; the nooses are made fast to the hands of the slave and drawn up, while the feet are bound tight to a plank; that the body is stretched out as much as possible, and thus the miserable creature receives the exact number of lashes as counted off. The public sale of slaves in the market-place, at Charleston occurs frequently. I was present at two slave sales where, especially at one of them, the miserable creatures were in tears on account of their being separated from their relations and friends. At one of them, a young woman of sixteen or seventeen was separated from her father and mother, and all her relations, and every one she had formerly known. This not unfrequently happens, although I was told and believe that there is a general wish to keep relations together where it can be done."

The following extract of a letter from a gentleman at Charleston, published in the New York newspapers, contains a more shocking account of the public sale of slaves in that city:—

"Curiosity sometimes leads me to the auction sales of the negroes. A few days since I attended one which exhibited the beauties of slavery in all their sickening deformity. The bodies of these wretched beings were placed upright on a table, their physical proportions examined—their defects and beauties noted. 'A prime lot, here they go.' There I saw the father looking sullen, and expressing an indignation in his countenance that he dare not speak; and the mother, pressing her infant closer to her bosom with an involuntary grasp, and exclaiming in wild an simple earnestness, while the tears chased down her cheek in quick succession, 'I can't leff my children—I won't left my children.' But down the hammer went, reckless alike whether it united or sundered for ever. On another stand, I saw a man apparently as white as myself, exposed for sale. I turned away from the humiliating spectacle.

"At another time I saw the concluding scene of this infernal drama. It was on the wharf. A slave-ship for New Orleans was lying in the stream, and the poor negroes, hand-cuffed and pinioned, were hurried off in boats, eight at a time. Here I witnessed the last farewell—the heart-rending separation of every earthly tie. The mute and agonising embrace of husband and wife, and the convulsive grasp of the mother and the child, were alike torn asunder—for ever! It was a living death—they never see or hear of each other more. Tears flowed fast, and mine with the rest."

Such is the horrid condition of slaves in the Southern States of America. We could cite numberless authorities, but we think we have already stated sufficient to prove that North American slaves are degraded to the condition of brutes.

Charleston, the principal city of South Carolina, and the only considerable city in the Atlantic States, south of the Potomac, stands on a point of land between the Ashley and Cooper Rivers, six miles from the ocean. The city is regularly laid out, with streets running east and west from Ashley to Cooper River, and others intersecting them nearly at right angles, from north to south. It is also in general well built. Among the public buildings

are many churches, the City Hall, Exchange, two Arsenals, Theatre, College Hall, Alms-houses, Orphan Asylum, &c.; the City Library is extensive and judiciously selected; and the Orphan Asylum supports and educates 150 destitute children. The city is healthier than the surrounding country, and the planters from the country, and many opulent West Indians spend the summer season here. Its commerce is extensive, comprising nearly the whole of that of the State, and its shipping amounts to about 18,000 tons. The population which, in 1800, was only 18,711, has now increased to upwards of 60,000, of which number we may safely estimate the blacks at upwards of 35,000: including the Neck, which is adorned with numerous plantations in a high state of cultivation, the population may be stated to exceed 70,000 souls. The approach to the city is defended by Fort Moultrie, on Sullivan's Island, at the mouth of the harbour, and by Castle Pinckney, opposite the extreme point of the city within.

Columbia, the capital of the State, is pleasantly situated on the Congaree, below the junction of the Saluda and Broad Rivers. It is regularly laid out with very wide streets, and is a neatly built town with upwards of 5,000 inhabitants. It contains a handsome State House, a Lunatic Asylum, the Halls of South Carolina College, several churches, &c. Granby is a little town on the opposite side of the river. Camden is a place of some trade, situated on a rising ground on the Wateree, with upwards of 2,000 inhabitants.

Beaufort, to the south of Charleston, is a little town on Port Royal Island, about sixteen miles from the sea, with a fine harbour, which is little used. Georgetown, to the north, on Wingaw Bay, being the depot of an extensive and well cultivated

district, has considerable trade, but is accessible to vessels of light draught of water only. It is, however, unhealthy, and during the autumn many of the inhabitants resort to North Island, at the mouth of the bay. Cheraw is also a small trading town on the Pedee, near the North Carolina line.

In the middle county, Orangeburg, Hamburg, Camden, and Columbia are the principal towns. Hamburg derives its importance from its being the inland terminus of the railroad from Charleston to the Savannah River.

STATE OF GEORGIA.

GEORGIA is bounded north by Tennessee and North Carolina, north-east by South Carolina, and south-east by the Atlantic Ocean, south, by Florida, and west by Alabama. Length, 300 miles; breadth, 200; area, 58,000 square miles. The principal rivers of Georgia are the Savannah (which forms the boundary between it and South Carolina), Alatamaha, Ogeechee, Satilla, Ockmulgee, Oconee, St. Mary's, Flint, Chattahoochee, Tallapoosa, and Coosa. The coast of Georgia, for four or five miles inland, is a salt marsh, mostly uninhabited. In front of this, towards the sea, there is a chain of islands of a grey, rich soil, covered in their natural state with pine, hickory, and live-oak, and yielding, on cultivation, the finest quality of long staple or sea island cotton. The principal of these islands are Wassaw, Ossabaw, St. Catherine, Sapelo, St. Simon's, Jekyl, and Cumberland. Behind the swamps which line the coast, commences that extensive range of pine barrens, closely resembling those of South Carolina; above this range the country begins to be pleasantly diversified by gentle undulations. This region is bounded on the west by the Blue Ridge, which here swells into elevations 1500 feet in height, which thence subside, and are lost in the sea. Beyond the moun-

tains is an extensive and rich table country, with a black soil of great fertility.

The climate of Georgia differs but little from that of South Carolina. The low country planters have their sickly season and their summer retreats in the high pine woods. The districts central to the rice swamps in the Carolinas and Georgia are generally insalubrious. There are districts in this State that approach nearer to tropical temperature than any part of South Carolina, and better adapted to the sugar-cane, olive, and sweet orange. The hilly and western parts are as healthy as any in America. As an average of the temperature, winter may be said to commence in the middle of December, and terminate in the middle of February. The climate of the low country compares very nearly with that of Louisiana.

The mineral resources of Georgia are very imperfectly known; copper and iron have been found, but the most valuable mineral production hitherto has been gold. Although first found here, comparatively but a few years ago, a large quantity has already been procured, chiefly from deposits, and scarcely any attempts have been made to carry on systematic mining operations. The gold occurs in the northern parts of the State, on both sides of the Chattahoochee, as far north as the Blue Ridge, and to a considerable, but not well ascertained distance on the south. The Indian Springs of Butt's County are sulphureous waters, and are much resorted to for efficiency in cutaneous and rheumatic complaints. The Madison Springs, near Athens, are chalybeate.

The great agricultural staples of Georgia are cotton and rice; the cotton crop is estimated at about 300,000 bales; the export of rice is about 25,000 casks annually. The other exports are

tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber, the products of the pine forests.

Georgia is well supplied with useful navigable channels, which are highly necessary for the transportation of its bulky staples. A canal from the Savannah, to the Ogeechee, thirteen miles, is the only artificial channel of navigation. There is, however, the Georgia Railroad from Augusta to Athens, 114 miles, with branches to Greensboro' and Warrenton, and the Central Railroad, from Savannah to Macon, 200 miles; this latter is carried twenty-five miles farther from Macon to Forsyth. Another railroad has also been constructed from Athens to the Tennessee.

The State has an academic fund, the proceeds of which, amounting to about 20,000 dollars annually, are distributed among the academies, of which there are a number highly respectable. There is also a poor school fund, the income of which, amounting to nearly the same sum, is divided among the counties, according to their respective populations; but no general system of education has been established. There is a college at Athens, styled the University of Georgia. The Baptists and Methodists are numerous, and the Presbyterians, Episcopalians, and Christians number many adherents. There are also some Roman Catholics, Quakers, Lutherans, &c.

Georgia is divided into ninety counties.

The population of this State was, in 1820, 348,989; in 1830, 516,567; in 1840, 682,145; and is now (1850,) estimated at 750,000; the number of slaves, 360,000, or nearly one-half of the whole population!

The City of Savannah is advantageously situated for a commercial town, being accessible to large ships from the sea, and communicating with the

interior by the noble river on which it stands. It is built on the southern side of the Savannah, on a high bank, rising about fifty feet above water, from which it makes a fine appearance, with its spacious and regular streets, and its handsome public buildings mingling beautifully with the groves of trees which surround them and adorn the squares and principal streets. The site was formerly unhealthy, on account of the surrounding swamps, but this evil has been cured by judicious drainings, and by the substitution of the dry for the wet culture of rice around the city. In 1820 it suffered so much from a terrible fire, that its prosperity received a temporary check, and the population was less by 100 in 1830 than it had been in 1820; but it has rapidly recovered from this shock, and is now one of the most flourishing cities in the Southern States, its population having increased from 7,423, in 1830, to upwards of 15,000, in 1850. Savannah is the chief commercial depot in the State, and most of the cotton and rice, with large quantities of the other articles of exportation, pass through this port. The exports exceed fifteen million dollars annually; thirty steamboats of a large class, and a great number of steam tow-boats are employed on the river; and the shipping of the port amounts to nearly 18,000 tons. Among the public buildings are an Exchange, City Hall, Hospital, Theatre, several churches, &c.

The City of Augusta, the great interior emporium of Georgia, stands on the Savannah, at the head of steamboat navigation. It is handsomely built, and contains a City Hall, Hospital, Arsenal, Theatre, numerous churches, &c. It is connected with Hamburg by a bridge across the Savannah, 1,200 feet long. Population about 12,000. Augusta is the depot of an extensive tract of produc-

tive and populous country, and is connected with the sea by the Charleston and Hamburg Railroads, and the Savannah River. 175,000 bales of cotton are annually brought into the city.

Milledgeville, the capital of the State, is pleasantly situated on the Oconee, and is a place of some trade, with a population of upwards of 3,000 inhabitant. Its contains the State-house, the Penitentiary, on the Auburn plan, &c. Athens, a thriving little town, above Milledgeville, is the seat of the University of Georgia.

Macon, on the Ocmulgee, consisted, in 1822, of a single cabin; in 1830, it had a population of 2,600; in 1840, 4,200; and at present the number of inhabitants exceeds 7,000. Its trade is extensive and growing, and there are many saw and grist mills in the vicinity. Several steamboats, besides numerous tow-boats and pole-boats, are employed on the Ocmulgee.

Columbus is situated on the Chattahoochee, just below the Falls, and 430 miles from the sea. The town was first laid out in 1828, when the site was yet covered with the native forest, and in 1835 it contained 4,000 inhabitants, with several churches, newspapers, &c. Since then the number of inhabitants have increased to about 10,000. Steamboats sail regularly from here to New Orleans, and about 80,000 bales of cotton are now annually shipped from the town.

Darien is a neat and thriving little town, with an active trade in cotton, and in the lumber which is brought down the river in large quantities. Its population is about 4,500. St. Mary's, a small town, on the river of the same name, just above its entrance into Cumberland Sound, derives importance from its deep and commodious harbour.

FLORIDA TERRITORY.

Florida is bounded north by Alabama and Georgia, from the last of which it is separated in part by the river St. Mary's; east by the Atlantic Ocean; south and west by the Gulf of Mexico. Formerly the name of Florida was applied to the whole country east of the Mississippi, and bounded on the north as follows: by the River St. Mary's, from the sea to its source; thence west, to the junction of the Flint River with the Appalachicola; then up the Appachicola to the parallel of thirty-one degrees north latitude; then due west, along that parallel to the Mississippi. The river Appalachicola divided this country into East and West Florida. The part lying between the Mississippi and Pear River is now included in the State of Louisiana; the part between the Pearl River and the Perdido, belongs to the States of Mississippi and Alabama; and the part east of the Perdido is the country that is now called Florida. Its mean length, from north to south, is 380 miles, and the mean breadth, 150, the area being 57,750 square miles.

The surface of Florida is in general level, and not much elevated above the sea. It is intersected by numerous ponds, lakes, and rivers, of which the

principal are the St John's, Appalachicola, Suwanee, Ocklockony, Choctawhatchie, Escumbia, and Yellow Water Rivers. The southern part of the peninsula is a mere marsh, and terminates at Cape Sable, in heaps of sharp rocks, interspersed with a scattered growth of shrubby pines.

The Gulf Stream setting along the coast has here worn away the land, forming those islands, keys, and rocks known by the general name of the Reefs, and by the Spaniards called "Cayos," between which and the main land is a navigable channel. These islands contain some settlements and many good harbours. One of the most important is Key West, or Thompson's Island, six miles long and two in breadth, on which is the town of Key West, a naval station, and the seat of an admiralty court. The harbour is good and commodious, and of sufficient depth of water to admit the largest vessels.

The eddies, which set towards the shore from the Gulf Stream, cause many shipwrecks on this part of the coast, furnishing employment to the Bahama wreckers. The soil of Florida is, in some parts, especially on the banks of the rivers, equal to any in the world; in other parts it is indifferent; and there are large tracts which are said to be of little value.

Live-oak timber, one of the most valuable products of Florida, is cut and exported to a considerable amount; also cedar logs, boards, staves, hides, tallow, and bees-wax. The fig, pomegranate, orange, and date, are among the fruits; cotton is the chief agricultural staple, the annual crop being 60,000 bales; the sugar-cane is also pretty extensively cultivated; rice is raised in large quantities, and indigo formerly furnished a valuable article of exportation, but is now only raised for home consumption. But Florida is, on the whole, better

suited for a grazing country; and its vast herds of cattle, horses, swine, &c. find a boundless extent of range in its fine pastures.

The climate, from October to June, is generally salubrious; but the months of July, August, and September are extremely hot and uncomfortable; and during this season fevers are prevalent. At St. Augustine, however, the climate is delightful, and this place is the resort of invalids.

The population of Florida, in 1830, amounted to 34,720; the different classes of which were—whites, 18,375; free coloured, 844; slaves, 15,501. In 1850 the population is estimated at 45,000; the different classes in proportion to the former computation.

In 1830 there were about 3,000 Indians not included in the census. They were known under the name of Seminoles, but they belonged to the Muscogee or Creek nation, from whom, however, they had been long politically separated. Gradually driven back from their original hunting grounds to the great morass of the south, they were induced to enter into a treaty to abandon the territory, and remove to the west. Preparations were made for their removal in 1835, but they showed great reluctance to go, and finally commenced open hostilities under an able chief, named Oseola. As might have been expected, they were discomfited.

St. Augustine, the oldest town in the United States, stands at the junction of two small creeks, called the Matanzas and the North River. It is regularly built, but the streets are narrow; the houses are generally two stories high, surrounded with balconies and piazzas, and built of a shell-stone, or concretion of shells and sand. The Nunnery, now used as barracks, is an imposing structure in the Spanish style; there is a monument

about forty feet high, in the public square, commemorative of the Spanish Constitution; and the Castle of St. Marks is a massive and a noble work, completed in 1716. Although the country is poor, yet there are many gardens in and around the town; the beautiful orange groves, which ornamented the neighbourhood, and were very profitable to their owners, were mostly blasted by the severe cold in 1834-35. To the north of St. Augustine, on Amelia Island, is the little village of Fernandina, during the embargo and late war an important depot.

Jacksonville, on the St. John's, is a flourishing town, forming the depot of the trade of the surrounding country; it is also a considerable thoroughfare, and the East Florida Railroad runs from this point to St. Marks. St. Marks is the shipping port of a populous and productive district, and is a growing town, with a good harbour; the entrance affords twelve feet of water, but up to the town, eight miles from the sea, the bay only carries nine feet. A railroad, twenty-one miles in length, connects St. Marks with Tallahassee, the capital of the State; and another, 190 miles long, from hence to Brunswick, in Georgia. Tallahassee stands on an eminence, in a fertile district, and contains the Capitol, several churches, banks, &c., with about 2,000 inhabitants. Appalachicola is a flourishing little town, at the mouth of the river of the same name. About 50,000 bales of cotton are annually exported from Appalachicola.

St. Josephs, on the bay of the same name, is also a place of growing trade; the bay affords twenty-five to thirty-three feet of water, and is well sheltered from all winds. A railroad from St. Josephs to the little lake or lagoon of Winnico, con-

nects the town with the River Appalachicola. Pensacola, on the bay of the same name, is important as a naval station of the United States; it is accessible to small vessels through Santa Rosa Sound, a long, shallow lagoon, sheltered by the Island of Santa Rosa, which also fronts the Bay of Pensacola, and through the main channel to ships of war, up to the Navy-yard, about six miles below the town. Population of Pensacola about 3,500.

STATE OF ALABAMA.

THE State of Alabama is bounded on the north by Tennessee, east by Georgia, south by Florida, and west by the State of Mississippi. Length 280 miles; breadth 160 miles; area 46,000 square miles.

The principal rivers are the Alabama, Tombeckbe, Black Warrior, Coosa, Tallapoosa, Tennessee, Chattahoochee, Perdido, and Cahawba.

The southern part of the country, which borders on the Gulf of Mexico and West Florida, for the space of fifty miles wide, is low and level, covered with pine, cypress, &c.; in the middle it is hilly, with some tracts of open land; the northern part is somewhat broken and mountainous, and the country generally is more elevated above the sea, than most other parts of the United States at equal distance from the ocean. The Alleghany Mountains terminate in the north-east part. The forest-trees, in the middle and north-east part consist of black and white oak, hickory, poplar, cedar, chesnut, pine, mulberry, &c.

Alabama possesses great diversity of soil, climate, natural vegetable, and mineral productions. Occupying the valley of the Mobile, and its tributary streams, together with a fine body of land on

both sides of the Tennessee River, its position in an agricultural and commercial point of view is highly advantageous. A considerable portion of that part of the State which lies between the Alabama and Tombeckbe, of that part watered by the Coosa and Tallapoosa, and of that on the Tennessee, consists of very excellent land. On the margin of many of the rivers there is a considerable quantity of cane-bottom lands, of great fertility, generally from a half to three quarters of a mile wide. On the outside of this is a space which is low, wet, and intersected by stagnant water. Next to the river swamp, and elevated above it from ten to fifteen feet, succeeds an extensive body of level land of a black, rich soil, with a growth of hickory, black oak, post oak, dog-wood, poplar, &c. After this come the prairies, which are wide spreading plains of level, or gently waving land, without timber, clothed with grass, herbage, and flowers, and exhibiting in the month of May the most enchanting scenery.

The sugar-cane has been found to succeed very well in the extreme southern strip between Florida and Mississippi, and indigo was formerly raised in considerable quantities; rice also grows well on the alluvial bottom near the Gulf; but cotton which thrives throughout the State is the great agricultural staple. The cotton crop exceeds 350,000 bales annually. There are extensive beds of bituminous coal and iron ore in the central part of the State, both of which are of excellent quality, and several forges are in operation on the Cahawba. Gold is found in the northern section, and good marble has been obtained from the central tract; but the mineral resources of Alabama have never been carefully explored. The total

annual value of the exports from this State exceeds six million dollars.

Alabama has a sea-coast of only sixty miles, which, however, contains Mobile Bay, one of the deepest basins on the Gulf. It is about thirty miles long, and from three to eighteen broad, and the main entrance has fifteen feet of water at low tide; but vessels drawing more than eight or nine feet cannot approach nearer than eleven miles from the town of Mobile, except at high water. Small vessels may go to New Orleans by an inland channel, through Pascagoula Sound, a long, shallow lagoon, lying between a range of low sand islands and the main land.

Several useful works have been constructed. The Tuscamba and Decatur Railroad extends round the Muscle Shoals of the Tennessee River, forty-five miles. There is also a canal, sixty feet wide and six deep, surmounting the same obstruction. The Florida and Georgia Railroad, from Pensacola to Columbus 210 miles; the Montgomery and Chattahoochee Railroad, from Montgomery to West Point, Georgia, eighty-five miles; and the Wetumpka and Coosa Railroad, &c.

The growth of Alabama has been extremely rapid, there having been a constant tide of immigration, chiefly of planters with their slaves, from the Atlantic States. In 1810 the population did not amount to 10,000; in 1820 it was 127,901, including 41,879 slaves; in 1830, 309,527, slaves 117,549; in 1840, 491,153, slaves 142,090; and may be now (1850) estimated at 650,000 with a proportionate increase in the number of slaves.

The constitution enjoins it upon the General Assembly to encourage schools and the means of education within the State, and by act of Congress in 1819, one section of 640 acres of the public

lands in each township, was reserved for the support of common schools in the township; two entire townships, or 46,080 acres were also granted to the State for the support of a seminary of learning, the proceeds of which have been appropriated to the endowment of the University of Alabama, in Tuscaloosa. Lagrange College, at New Tuscaloosa, on the Tennessee, and Spring Hill College, near Mobile, are all useful institutions, and there are numerous academies in the State. The Presbyterians, Baptists, and Methodists, are the prevailing religious sects, but there are some Episcopalians and Roman Catholics.

The State of Alabama is divided into forty-six counties.

The city of Mobile is a flourishing commercial town, being the depot for nearly the whole State and part of Georgia and Mississippi; it is built on a dry and elevated spot, but was formerly rendered unhealthy by the surrounding marshes; these, however, have been drained, and the streets have been paved with shells, and of late years Mobile has not suffered from diseases. The harbour is good, and numerous steamboats ply on the river and to New Orleans. The annual export of cotton from the port is from 250,000 to 300,000 bales. The population in 1830 was 3,194; but may now be estimated at 12 000. Blakely, on the opposite side of the bay, on a high open, and healthy site, with deeper water, and a harbour of easier access than that of Mobile, has not thriven in the same manner, and continues to be only a little village.

Montgomery, near the head of the Alabama, is a busy, growing place, with about 3,000 inhabitants. Wetumpka, on the Coosa, at the head of steamboat navigation, was *cut out* of the forest in 1832, and in 1835 it had become a place of considerable

business, with 1,257 inhabitants; but so rapid has been the increase of this town that the inhabitants now exceed 6,000, who support two newspapers, several churches, a theatre, &c.

Tuscaloosa, the capital, stands in a rich district, on a fine site, near the centre of the State, on the Black Warrior River; and being accessible to steamboats is a place of considerable trade. It contains the State House, the Halls of the University, the County Buildings, &c. The population exceeds 5,000.

Florence, below Muscle Shoals, at the head of steamboat navigation on the Tennesse, is a thriving place of about 4,000 inhabitants. Tuscumbia, opposite to Florence, is also a growing town, with a prosperous and increasing trade. Above the Shoals, and about ten miles north of the river, is Huntsville, situated in a very fertile and beautiful region, with about 3,500 inhabitants.

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI.

THE State of Mississippi is bounded on the north by Tennesse, east by Alabama, south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, west by Louisiana and Arkansas. It is about 300 miles in average length, and 160 in breadth, area about 48,000 square miles.

The principal rivers are the Mississippi, Pearl, Pascagoula, Yazoo, Big Black, Tennessee, and the western branches of the Tombeekbe. The Mississippi forms the western boundary from latitude 31 deg. to 35 deg. north, 308 miles in a right line, but by the course of the river near 700 miles.

The Yazoo or Mississippi Swamp is an extensive tract of country north of the Yazoo River, and between that river and the Mississippi about 175 miles in length, and fifty in breadth, with an area of 7,000 square miles. A considerable part of it is annually overflowed by the waters of the Mississippi, and at that period it assumes the appearance of a vast marine forest. Many parts of it have an excellent soil, and produce large crops of corn, &c.; it is also intersected by numerous creeks and bayous, leading to and from the Mississippi and Yazoo Rivers. Numerous mounds, walls, and enclosures, are found in it, attesting the exist-

ence of a considerable population at some former period. The Cold Water River, the head branch of the Yazoo, communicates with the Mississippi by a bayou or creek called the Yazoo Pass, through which boats of considerable burthen pass and repass during the periods of high water. This channel has been lately cleaned out and deepened sufficiently to admit steamboats of large burden.

The southern parts of the State, extending about 100 miles north from the Gulf of Mexico, is mostly a champaign country, with occasional hills of moderate elevation, and is covered with forests of the long-leaved pine, interspersed with cypress swamps, open prairies, and inundated marshes. A considerable portion of this part is capable of cultivation. The soil is generally sandy, sometimes gravelly and clayey. It is susceptible of producing cotton, corn, indigo, sugar, garden vegetables, plums, cherries, peaches, figs, bitter oranges, and grapes.

In proceeding north the face of the country becomes more elevated and agreeably diversified. The growth of timber consists of poplar, hickory, oak, black walnut, sugar-maple, buckeye, elm, hackberry, &c., and the soil is exceedingly fertile, producing cotton, corn, sweet potatoes, indigo, garden vegetables, and fruit in the greatest abundance. Nearly all the country watered by the Yazoo is described as incomparably fertile and well watered. Its climate, and the value of its productions, will doubtless cause it to remain an important part of the Union, provided the dispute now pending regarding the detestable slave trade, which is so selfishly supported by the Southern States against their more enlightened brethren of the Northern, cause a disruption, and break that Union which at one period appeared to be indis-

soluble. Want of space prevents us from entering our protest more fully and more strongly against the iniquitous slave trade than we have already done. A short time now will show whether the inhabitants of the United States are free people, or if they have been, and are determined to continue, sailing under false colours.

Tobacco and indigo were formerly the staples of Mississippi, but cotton is now the chief production of the State, and it absorbs nearly all the industry of the inhabitants, to the exclusion even of corn and cattle. The annual crop exceeds 300,000 bales. Some sugar is produced in the southern strip, but the cane does not seem to thrive.

Several public works have been constructed for facilitating the transportation of the bulky staple of the State; amongst these we may mention the Mississippi Railroad, which extends from Natchez, through Jackson, to Canton, in Madison County, a distance of 150 miles; Woodville and Francisville Railroad, from Woodville to the Mississippi, in Louisiana, thirty miles; and the Jackson and Brandon Railroad, eight miles.

A large portion of this State was, until recently, in the possession of the Choctaws and Chickasaws. The former occupied an extensive tract on the eastern border, between the head waters of the Pearl and Big Black Rivers and the Tombeckbe; in 1830, they ceded these lands to the United States, and in the course of the three succeeding years, removed to the Western Territory; their number was 15,000. The Chickasaws, to the number of 5,000, unwilling to remove, kept possession of a part of the country between the head waters of the Yazoo and Tennessee; but they ceased to form a distinct nation, and shortly after they ceded their lands to the United States, on con-

dition that they should receive the proceeds of the sale. If they remained in the State, they were to become citizens, and subject to its laws; those who chose to remove were to provide a home for themselves.

The same provision was made by Congress for the support of schools in this State as was made in Alabama; and the State has also a small literary fund, devoted to the same purposes. There are in the State several academies and three colleges, Jefferson College, at Washington; Mississippi College, at Clinton; and Oakland College, at Oakland.

The population of Mississippi has increased with astonishing rapidity. In 1810, the population of the Territory of Mississippi, which included the present State of that name and Alabama, was 40,352; in 1828, the State of Mississippi contained 75,448 inhabitants; in 1830, 136,806; in 1840, 307,659; and during the last few years the emigration has been so active and uninterrupted, it is not to be considered an over-estimate if we now state the population to be 450,000, of whom at least one-half are slaves.

The State of Mississippi is divided into fifty-six counties.

Natchez, the largest and most important town in the State, is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, 300 miles above New Orleans. It consists of two distinct parts; the lower town, called Natchez-under-the-Hill, or the Landing, is built on a dead level on the margin of the river, about half a mile in length, and 100 to 200 yards in breadth, and is occupied by warehouses, dram-shops, boarding-houses for the boatmen, &c.; the upper town stands on a lofty bank or bluff, rising abruptly to the height of 300 feet, and is the residence of the better class of citizens. The streets

are wide, regularly disposed, and adorned with fine shade-trees, while many of the houses are embosomed in groves of the orange, palmetto, and other trees, and ornamental shrubs. This place has been occasionally visited by the yellow fever and other diseases, but it is during the greater part of the year an agreeable and healthful residence, and seems of late years to have lost its character for insalubrity. Natchez carries on a considerable direct trade with foreign countries, and large ships come up to the town. Its river and inland trade is, however, more extensive. About 40,000 bales of cotton are annually shipped from this port. Its population, in 1830, was 2,790; in 1840, 5,432; and it may now be computed at 8,500.

Vicksburg, 106 miles above Natchez, and about twelve miles below the mouth of the Yazoo River, stands in a picturesque situation, on the declivity of several considerable eminences, called the Walnut Hills, rising abruptly from the river. It is surrounded by numerous large and rich plantations, and is the depot of a large tract of lately settled country, which a few years previous was owned and occupied by the Indians—the native proprietors. Vicksburg exports annually about 80,000 bales of cotton, and contains upwards of 6,000 inhabitants. The merchants have commenced a direct intercourse by sea with the Atlantic ports, and from the exertions made, it is expected, by this time, it has been declared a port of entry. All the trade of the Yazoo country centres in this place. Vicksburg is upwards of 500 miles from the Gulf of Mexico, by the Mississippi River.

Jackson, the capital of the State, is on the west bank of Pearl River; it is finely situated in a plain about half a mile square, on which stand the State-house, the Penitentiary, and several other

public buildings. It contains about 2,000 inhabitants.

Woodville, in the south-western part of the State, eighteen miles from the Mississippi, is a very pretty and fast growing village, with nearly 2,000 inhabitants. The little village of Fort Adams is considered as its port on the Mississippi, but Woodville is now connected with the river at St. Francisville by a railroad.

Port Gibson, or Gibson Port, as it is more generally called, is a flourishing little town, prettily situated in a charming tract of country on the Bayou Pierre, and laid out with great regularity. The river is navigable for steam-boats to this place in time of high water, and a railroad connects it with Grand Gulf, its port on the Mississippi. Population, 3,200. Grand Gulf, finely situated on a natural terrace, receding to a crescent of wooded hills, takes its name from a remarkable eddy in the river, and is a prosperous town, with upwards of 2,000 inhabitants; from 55,000 to 60,000 bales of cotton are annually shipped from this place.

Grenada and Manchester, both on the Yazoo, are thriving places, as are also Aberdeen and Columbus, on the Tombeckbee; the latter place has a population exceeding 3,000, and an extensive commercial business.

STATE OF LOUISIANA.

Louisiana is bounded on the north by the States of Arkansas and Mississippi; on the east, by the latter State; on the south, by the Gulf of Mexico; and on the west, by the republic of Texas. The 33d degree of north latitude is the northern boundary west of the Mississippi River; and the 31st degree on the east of that river; the Pearl is its extreme eastern boundary; and the Sabine its western. It is in length 240 miles, by 210 in breadth, and contains 48,220 square miles.

Three-fourths of the State are without an elevation that can be called a hill. The fine woods generally have a surface of a very peculiar character, rising into fine swells, with table surfaces on the summit, and valleys intervening, from thirty to forty feet deep. The alluvial soil is level, and the swamps, which are the only inundated alluvions, are dead flats. The vast prairies, which constitute a large portion of the surface of the State, have, in a remarkable degree, all the distinctive aspects of prairies. To the eye they seem as level as the still surface of a lake. They are, except the quaking prairies, higher and drier than the Savannas of Florida.

That part of the surface of the State periodically

everflowed by the waters of the Mississippi, was found to contain, from a survey made by order of the government of the United States, an extent of 5,000,000 acres, a great proportion of which is deemed unfit for cultivation in its present condition. This immense alluvial tract embraces soil of various descriptions, which, by proper draining, may be rendered capable of producing all the staple commodities of this quarter of the country.

A modern author observes, "As you descend the Mississippi from Natchez, or some other town in the interior, in one of the numerous water craft now incessantly sailing to and fro on that magnificent stream, you begin to remark the devastations which the river has from time to time committed, particularly as you approach New Orleans. For 150 miles above this city, the planters on the banks of the stream have raised a regular embankment or mound, called a *levée*, which is elevated from six to ten feet above the natural surface of the banks. It is raised on both sides of the river, and continues below New Orleans, as far as plantations have been made. Casting your eye beyond this earthy barrier, you perceive a broad strip of land near the banks brought under cultivation, divided into beautiful plantations, producing sugar-cane and rice in abundance. The extensive plantation houses, and the immense groups of negro huts, succeed each other, and form a singular and striking appearance. The dwelling-houses of the planters are neat, some are splendid, and are all seated amidst groves of orange and jessamine, and surrounded with the multiflora rose and other shrubs. This is probably the richest district in the United States, and presents a beautiful and delicious scenery, beyond almost anything which can be conceived. Behind these cultivated grounds there appear dense

dark green forests, or level swamps, stretching out as far as the eye can travel over the waste, and relieved only by the live-oak and cypress which grow on their surface.

The Mississippi, after having formed the boundary of the State, for about 450 miles, enters its limits, 350 miles from the sea by the course of the main channel. Throughout the distance of 800 miles its western bank is low, and flooded in high stages of the river. Outlets, or *bayous*, receive its surplus waters during the period of the annual inundations, which are carried off by them to the sea: the principal of these bayous are the Atchalafaya, Plaquemine, La Fourche, &c. The rivers in this State, in addition to the Mississippi, are the Red River; the Washita, flowing into the Red River; the Teche, Vermilion, Mermentau, and Calcasiu, run into the Gulf of Mexico, together with the Pearl on the east, and the Sabine on the west. The Red River is the most important, and, indeed, with the exception of two or three insignificant streams, on the eastern side, above Baton Rouge, the only tributary of the Mississippi within this State. Soon after entering Louisiana, its bed is choked up by an immense accumulation of fallen timber, called *The Raft;* and the water is here dispersed into numerous channels, and spread over wide expanses. The "Raft" extended formerly over a distance of 160 miles: but 130 miles of it have been removed by the exertions of the general government, and it is expected that the whole mass will be cleared away.

On the banks of the Mississippi, La Fourche, the Teche, and the Vermilion, below latitude 30 degrees 12 minutes north, wherever the soil is elevated above the annual inundations, sugar can be produced, and the lands are generally devoted to

this crop. In all other parts of the State cotton is the staple. The best districts for cotton are the Red River, Washita, Teche, and the Mississippi. Rice is more particularly confined to the banks of the Mississippi, where irrigation can be easily performed. The quantity of land within the State adapted to the cultivation of the three staples, has been computed as follows:—sugar, 250,000 acres; rice, 250,000; cotton, 2,400,000. To show our readers the strong inducements to employ slave labour, we will here state, from indisputable authority, that some of the sugar planters in this State have derived a clear profit in some years of 600 dollars from the labour of each of their slaves; from 350 to 450 dollars is the ordinary calculation. The cultivation of cotton is believed to be equally profitable The amount of sugar has gradually increased in this State, from 1783, to the present time,—the crop being over 100,000 hogsheads; and of cotton about 250,000 bales. The prairies of the West afford fine pastures, and here are found large herds of cattle and horses. Rice, maize, tobacco, and indigo are also produced. In the eastern part of the State, between the Mississippi and Pearl Rivers, much lumber is cut for exportation, and some tar, pitch, and turpentine are prepared.

There are valuable school lands in Louisiana, reserved like those in the other new States, on the sale of the Public Lands, and there are three colleges in the State, viz., Louisiana College, at Jackson; Franklin College, at Opelousas; and Jefferson College. In 1835, the legislature voted an allowance of 15,000 dollars a year to each of these institutions, and some attempts have been made, although with but little success, to provide for the education of poor children. There is a

Medical School in New Orleans. The Roman Catholics form the majority of the population; but there are many Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists, and Methodists.

Several railroads have been constructed in the State, amongst which are—The New Orleans and Nashville Railroad; the Atchalafaya Railroad from New Orleans to that river; the Alexandria Railroad; the Woodville and St. Francisville Railroad; the Pontchartrain Railroad, from the same city, six miles up the river; a railroad to Lake Borgne, ten miles, which, in connection with a harbour on the lake, affords a convenient access to the city from the sea. There are likewise the New Orleans and Teche Canal, and canals from New Orleans to Lake Portchartrain, &c.

The population of Louisiana consists in part of the French and Spanish colonists, by whom it was occupied at the time of the cession, but it comprises also a large and increasing number of immigrants from the other States. The French language is used exclusively by a considerable proportion of the population, but the English is also familiar to many inhabitants of French origin.

The subdivisions of this State bear the name of *Parishes*, of which there are thirty-three.

The population of Louisiana, in 1820, was 153,407; in 1830, 215,739; in 1840, 287,061; and may be now (1850) estimated at 350,000, including about 200,000 slaves, who, with the free coloured population, form nearly two-thirds of the whole.

New Orleans, the third commercial mart in the United States, stands on the left bank of the Mississippi, 100 miles from the sea by the course of the river, and four miles from Lake Portchartrain. Steamboats and small vessels come up to the land-

ing on the latter, where an artificial harbour has been formed, and whence a railroad and two canals extend to the rear of the city. In the front of the city, on the river, the largest merchant ships lie close to the levee, or bank, so that no wharves are necessary to enable them to load and discharge. The river is here from 100 to 160 feet deep, and half a-mile wide. New Orleans is the depot of the whole Mississippi Valley, and must increase in importance with the daily growing wealth and population of that vast region. Thousands of huge arks and flat-boats float down its mighty artery for thousands of miles, loaded with the produce of New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia, as well as that of the more Western States. The number of steamboat arrivals may be safely calculated at 1,400 annually; and from 1,500 to 2,000 flat-boats, sixty to eighty steamers, and a forest of the masts of sea-going vessels may be seen lying at all times along its levees.

The average annual exports from New Orleans are 550,000 bales of cotton, 37,000 hogsheads of tobacco, 50,000 hogsheads and 5,000 barrels of raw sugar, 1,600,000 pounds of crushed, and 500,000 pounds of clarified sugar, 20,000 hogsheads and 25,000 barrels of molasses, besides large quantities of flour, salted provisions, whiskey, lead, &c; the total value of the exports, including the foreign and coasting trade, amounting to 50,000,000 dollars. The shipping belonging to New Orleans amounts to near 500,000 tons.

The city stands on a dead level, and is regularly laid out, with the streets intersecting each other at right angles; as the surface of the water is from two to four feet above the level of the city, at high water, and even in the low stages of the water is above the swamps in the rear, a levee or embank-

ment, from four to eight feet high, has been made all along the river to prevent inundations: a breach or crevice sometimes occurs in this dyke, but it is rarely permitted to do much damage before it is closed. Among the public buildings are the State-House, Custom-House, Exchange, United States Mint, the Roman Catholic Cathedral, (a massive and imposing building, with four towers,) Ursaline Convent, the College of Orleans, the Charity Hospital, in which 9,000 patients have been received in a single year, three other hospitals, the Orphan Asylum, several theatres, some of which are splendid structures, numerous handsome churches, &c. The charitable institutions are numerous and well conducted. The population, which in 1810 was 17,242, has now increased to about 140,000, exclusive of from 40,000 to 50,000 strangers during the winter. In summer the city is extremely unhealthy.

"This (New Orleans) is one of the most wonderful places in the world. Take a little turn with me on the levee (says a native writer in the *New York Observer)*, and first survey the river. As far as you can see almost up and down, the margin is lined with flat-bottomed boats come from above, from every point almost in the valley of the Mississippi. Some are laden with flour—others with corn—others with meat of various kinds—others with live stock, cattle, hogs, horses, or mules. Some have travelling stores; occasionally some are to be found which are full of negroes; and some full of what is infinitely worse—'Old Monongahela' Whiskey. Along the lower part you will see a forest of masts; higher up you may see fifty to sixty steamboats, with their bows up against the levee, or else projecting over an '*up-country*' flat-bottomed boat. Every day some

come from above and others depart, on short excursions of trade, of one or two thousand miles, to St. Louis, or Louisville, or Nashville, or Pittsburg, or hundreds of other places; for distance is no longer thought of in this region—it is almost annihilated by steam! And if you cast your eye down the river, you may see a whole fleet, sometimes, coming up without a sail stretched, or an oar manned, all carried along, and not at a slow rate, by a steam tow-boat of tremendous power. I was perfectly amazed the first time I beheld this spectacle. It was the Grampus, or Porpoise, or Shark tow-boat, marching up, having two large ships grappled to her sides; two or three brigs at a cable-length behind; and, still farther in the rear, one or two schooners, and two or three sloops, all moving steadily along. And if you turn your back to the river, you will see wonderful '*sights*,' as the Pennsylvanians say. In one place you will see the busy and anxious-looking merchant, receiving from the steamboat, or putting on board his ship, his cotton, his sugar, his molasses, tobacco, coffee, boxes of goods, &c., which cover the levee far and wide. Along the whole line are the owners of the flat-bottomed boats trading with the citizen-shopkeeper. Whole rows of English and Americans are to be seen peddling those valuable little stores which one can move about in a hand-barrow, or carry about in a basket. And then such crowds (especially along that part of the levee which is opposite the Market-House) of negresses and quadroons (four removes from blacks), carrying on their bandanaed heads, and with solemn pace, a whole table or platform covered with goodies, such as cakes, and apples, and oranges, and figs, and bananas or plantains, and pine-apples, and cocoa-nuts, &c., which it would

be tedious to enumerate. And then, if you go through the city, which is fast improving in its appearance, you may look at the steam saw-mills, steam cotton-compressing machines, the Market-House, the State-House, of ancient appearance; the hotels, the theatres, if you like; the Cathedral, the Jail, the Charitable Hospital, and last—as the terminating point to us all—the place where repose, in the stillness of the tomb, those who once inhabited this city, now so full of life, activity, and mirth. There is nothing more interesting to a reflecting man than the Catholic and Protestant Burying-Grounds, which seem to be covered with beautiful white mausoleums, some of several feet in height, some standing solitary, and others crowded together."

While the view of the city of New Orleans is so much admired, very little can be said of the moral character of the citizens. Mr. Logan, in his "Notes of a Tour through the United States of America," after describing the general appearance of New Orleans, says:—

"Numberless stalls are scattered in all directions, in which are exposed for sale pocket-pistols and knives. This was in a manner confirmatory of what I had been told by a native, that four or five murders take place every day. On the slightest provocation, an American shoots or stabs his companion, no matter whether he be his best friend, or his worst enemy. He acts on the impulse of the moment, and puts no restraint on his passions. When provoked he gives way to the feeling of revenge; and as all classes go armed, he attacks the object of his hatred without giving him the slightest warning. Should a stranger jostle an American (in New Orleans) by accident, he runs extreme risk of being shot or stabbed. The only

security for life in this cut-throat town, is the belief that every one is armed, and ready to use his weapons in an instant. This is a dreadful state of society, and much inferior to that of the darkest times of the feudal ages, when a strong arm alone afforded security; for then the hand of the aggressor was in some degree staid by a chivalrous feeling, which finds no place in the breast of the degraded citizen of this morally putrid state. How pusillanimous must be the legislature that gives license to such a murderous association. * * * The following occurrences took place while I was in the city. A young man, who had taken a dislike to another, met him in the street one day, pulled out a pocket-pistol, and shot him dead on the spot. The murderer made his escape to Havannah, where he now lives in affluence. * * * At a ball, one of the managers questioned a colonel for introducing his mistress as a respectable lady, when a few high words passed between them. They met by chance next morning on the levee, when the manager, without any warning, fired a pocket-pistol at the colonel, whom he saw advancing, on which the latter turned round and fled. The aggressor fired again, but missed; when the colonel, running to a stall, seized a large knife, and with it stabbed his opponent to the heart. He then gave himself up to the authorities, assured that he should soon be released. In the hotel two men playing together at backgammon had a dispute on some point, when one of them said he would not give a reason for something he had asserted. The other called him a 'puppy!' on which he drew a sword-cane, and in aiming a thrust at his friend's breast, he perforated his hand. The wounded man darted out of the room like an arrow, when his opponent, having pursued him to

the door, returned and sat down as coolly as if nothing had happened. Instances of violence occur so frequently that they are thought very little of. Duelling is also very common, and is generally fatal to one of the parties. The want of an efficient legislature and executive may account in some measure for the state of insubordination of American society. * * * It is notorious, that when a man, actuated by revenge, or any other motive, murders another, he may, if he has many friends, surrender himself to justice, in the confidant expectation of being acquitted, or at most of undergoing a slight punishment. The jury who try him being either his own friends, or the friends of his friends, to be lenient."

Donaldsonville, for some time the capital of the State, is a mere village, with about 1,500 inhabitants, at the mouth of the La Fourche Outlet. Baton Rouge, 130 miles by the river, above New Orleans, is a pretty village, with houses in the French and Spanish style, and contains a military post and an arsenal of the United States. It stands on the first highland or bluff point passed in ascending the river, but although contrasted with the dead level that surrounds it, the site has the appearance of being quite elevated, it is only twenty-five feet above high water. The population of Baton Rouge does not exceed 2,000. St. Francisville, at the mouth of the Bayou Sara, is a neat and thriving village, consisting chiefly of one street.

The Balize, at the mouth of the Mississippi, is a little settlement, occupied by a few pilots. The ground is marshy, and can be passed from house to house only, on timbers or planks, laid for the purpose. Alexandria, on Red River, 100 miles from the Mississippi, by the windings of the stream, is a pleasant little village, in the centre of

a rich cotton region, and ships large quantities of that staple for New Orleans. Natchitoches, 80 miles above, is the frontier town of the United States towards the Mexican or Texian territorities. It was founded in 1717, and the population is a mixture of French, Indians, Spaniards, and Americans. It was formerly the centre of the trade with the Mexican interior provinces, receiving bullion, horses, and mules, in exchange for manufactured goods, tobacco, and spirits.

WESTERN STATES AND TERRITORIES.

This section of the United States comprises the States of Ohio, Kentucky, Tennesse, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Missouri, and Arkansas, the organised Territory of Wisconsin, together with the nominal Territories of Missouri and Oregon, and the Western or Indian Territory, assigned by the Federal Government for the residence of the emigrant Indian tribes. It includes the whole of that vast space extending from the western base of the Alleghany Mountains to the Pacific ocean, and from the Red River of Louisiana and the 42nd deg. of latitude on the south to the parallels of 49 deg. and 54 min. 40 sec. on the north, extending from east to west 2,300 miles, and from north to south 1,100 miles, comprising an area of 1,683,000 square miles.

The Chipawayau or Rocky Mountain range are the most important mountains in this region. They are but imperfectly known to us, and present a very rugged and sterile appearance, and oppose generally a formidable barrier to an intercourse between the countries on their opposite sides. The other elevations are the Ozark Mountains, extending from Missouri south-west to

Mexico; the Black Hills, between the Missouri and Yellow-stone Rivers; and between the former river and the St. Peter's River a low ridge intervenes, known as the Coteau des Prairies; further to the eastward, and immediately south of the Lake Superior, the Porcupine Mountains extend, separating the rivers of Lake Superior from those of the Mississippi and Lake Michigan.

The immense prairies of this region constitute the most remarkable feature of the country. These are level plains stretching as far as the eye can reach, totally destitute of trees, and covered with tall grass or flowering shrubs. Some have an undulatory surface, and are called *roaring prairies;* these are the most extensive, and are the favourite resort of the buffalo. Here, without a tree or a stream of water, the traveller may wander for days, and discover nothing but a grassy ocean bounded on all sides by the horizon. In the dry season the Indians set fire to the grass; and the wide conflagration which ensues, often surprises the bison, deer, and other wild animals, who are unable to escape from the flames, and are burned to death.

Much of this great country, especially the northern and western parts, remains to be explored. Of the region of the west of the Mississippi, hardly any thing was known before the beginning of the present century, when the government of the United States despatched Captains Lewis and Clark on an expedition of discovery. These officers, at the head of a large party well equipped, proceeded up the Missouri in boats to its source, crossed the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Ocean, and returned by the same course. The southern part was explored by an expedition under Lieutenant Pike; and at a later period,

Major Long and other travellers have visited different parts of the country.

But the great physical features of this region are its giant rivers, with their hundred arms spreading for thousands of miles through every corner of the territory, and bringing its most remote recesses, in the very heart of a vast continent, almost into contact with the sea. The main trunk of this great system of rivers has already been described. The Ohio on the east, and the Arkansas, Red River, and Platte on the west, are the greatest of the subordinate streams. The first, gathering up the waters of one of the most fertile regions of the globe, bears upon its gentle current the products of a highly cultivated country. The last mentioned take their way for a considerable part of their course through barren tracts of sand. The Arkansas, however, has vast tracts of productive territory for many hundred miles in the lower part of its course. The Red River also passes through a less desert region than the Platte, the country in its lower part being highly fertile. The Alleghany and Monongahela, rising in Pennsylvania and Virginia, unite at Pittsburgh, and take the name of Ohio. From Pittsburgh to the Mississippi, the river has a course of 950 miles, receiving numerous navigable streams, from the two great inclined planes between which it runs.

"The great rivers," says a modern writer, "which form so striking a natural feature of this region, give to the mode of travelling and transportation in general, a peculiar cast, and have created a peculiar class of men called boatmen. Craft of all descriptions are found on these waters. There are the rude, shapeless masses, that denote the infancy of navigation, and the powerful and

richly adorned steamboat which makes its perfection; together with all the intermediate forms between the extremes. Since the use of steamboats, numbers of the other craft have disappeared, and the number of the river boatmen has been diminished by many thousands." The first steamboat on the waters was built at Pittsburgh, in 1811; since that time upwards of 1,000 have been built at different places, some of which are above 500 tons burthen, but the greater number are from ninety to 150, 200, and 300 tons; there are at present at least 400 steamboats plying on the Mississippi and its tributaries, making an aggregate of about 80,000 tons.

Lead, iron, coal, salt, and lime abound in the Western States; and probably no region in the world exhibits such a combination of mineral wealth and fertility of soil, united with such rare facilities of transportation. Tobacco, Indian corn, hemp, cotton, salted provisions, flour, hides and furs, coarse bagging, and lead, are the most important articles of export; and all sorts of manufactured goods and colonial produce are also imported.

The character of the Western States is mixed, but the predominant traits are those of Virginia and New England. Kentucky was settled from Virginia and North Carolina; while Ohio is a scion of New England. These two States have in turn sent their population farther west. But there is much sectional character, much of the openness and boldness of the men and their descendants who contested every inch of territory with savages, whose houses were garrisons, and who fought at the thresholds for their hearths and their altars. The population of the Western States and Terri-

tories in 1830 was 3,015,672; of whom 336,473 were slaves. Since that period, however, the inhabitants of this section have greatly increased, and are probably not less than five millions.

The negroes constitute a considerable part of the population. They are held as slaves in all the States but Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois. Many Indians still remain within the limits of the Western States.

STATE OF OHIO.

THIS enterprising and populous State is bounded on the north by Lake Erie and Michigan Territory; east by Pennsylvania and Virginia; south by the Ohio River, which separates it from Western Virginia and Kentucky; and west by Indiana. Its length is 210 miles, and mean breadth 200, containing about 40,000 square miles. The Ohio River forms the boundary of this State, on the south-east and south, for near 500 miles.

The rivers which flow into Lake Erie on the north are Maumee, Sandusky, Huron, Vermilion, Black, Cuyahoga, Grand, and Ashtabula; those on the south flowing into the Ohio, are the Muskingum, Hockhocking, Little and Great Miami. The Au-Glaize and St. Mary's, in the western part of the State, are branches of the Maumee.

The interior and northern parts of the country, bordering on Lake Erie, are generally level, and in some places marshy. Nearly one-third of the eastern and south-eastern part is very hilly and broken. The hills are exceedingly numerous, but few of them rise into considerable mountains. Immediately upon the banks of the Ohio, and several of its tributaries, are numerous tracts of interval or meadow-land, of great fertility. In the interior,

on both sides of the Scioto and on the Great and Little Miami, are perhaps the most extensive bodies of level and rich land in the State. In many parts there are extensive prairies, particularly on the head waters of the Muskingum and Scioto, and between the Scioto and the two Miamies. Some of these prairies are low and marshy; other prairies are elevated, and are frequently called barrens; not always on account of their sterility, for they are often fertile. The most elevated tracts of country between the rivers, are the wettest and most marshy in the State; and the driest land is that which borders on the various streams of water.

"There is probably nowhere in the world," says an eminent author, "a body of land of the same extent of which a greater proportion is susceptible of cultivation. It may be considered a surface of table or high flat land sloping in one direction towards the Ohio, and in the other towards Lake Erie. The northern belt has great tracts of wet and dry marshy soil. They are, however, excellent, and in positions that render them easy to be drained. They are covered with forests, and when cleared and drained, will not make the least valuable part of the State. There are extensive bodies of land heavily timbered, in a state of nature, which are as level as prairies. The most fertile part of the State is between the two Miamies. On the upper courses of these rivers, and on the Muskingum and Scioto Rivers, are rich and extensive prairies, a great proportion of which is susceptible of cultivation. On the whole wide surface of the State there is scarcely any land so hilly, sterile, or marshy, as, with moderate labour, may not be subdued and cultivated. The whole region seems to have invited a hardy and

numerous body of freeholders to select themselves moderate and nearly equal-sized farms, and to intersperse them over the surface. There are vast tracts of the country of an alluvial nature, and therefore of a rich quality. The soil generally is very productive. To be able to judge of the extent and power of vegetation, one must reside in the State through the summer, and observe with what luxuriance and rapidity the vegetable creation is pushed on; how rapidly the vines, grain, and fruit grow; and what a depth of verdure the forests assume. Indiana corn is the staple of the grains, and is nowhere raised more easily, or in greater abundance. On rich alluvial 110 bushels have been produced from an acre, though fifty may be considered an average crop. Melons, squashes, pumpkins, potatoes, and all kinds of kitchen vegetables are raised in great perfection. Apples, and most kinds of fruits, as peaches, cherries, gooseberries, and grapes, can be produced in abundance. From the fulness and richness of the clusters of cultivated grapes, it is clear that this ought to be a country of vineyards. The gardens are among the finest in America; but agricultural improvement seems to proceed but slowly. The State of Ohio lies between the 38th and 41st deg. of north latitude, and its climate corresponds to this general situation, except when modified by local peculiarities. The climate along the immediate valley of the Ohio is more equable and temperate than in the middle and table lands of the State. The mean temperature generally is found to be 53 deg. of the thermometer. The prevalent and warm winds are those that blow up the valley of the Mississippi. The northern breezes come charged with the cold of Canada and the lakes.

This State produces abundantly everything which grows in the Middle States. Corn grows luxuriantly; wheat grows finely; and flour is exported in vast quantities by the Ohio and Lake Erie to southern and eastern markets. Many steam-mills have been erected, especially in the vicinity of the Ohio River, for the manufacturing of flour. Mills for the same purpose, propelled by water, are to be found in every part of the State. Rye, oats, buck-wheat, &c., are produced abundantly; and tobacco is raised to the amount of 30,000 hogsheads annually. Horses, cattle, and hogs are here raised in great numbers and driven to an eastern market; and thousands of barrels of beef and pork are boated from all the towns on the navigable streams, for the southern part of the valley or to New York.

Coal is found in great quantities in the eastern parts. Iron ore has been discovered and wrought pretty extensively in several places, particularly on the south of Licking River, four miles west of Jamesville, on Brush Creek, and in some other places. Salt springs are found on some of the eastern waters of Muskingum, and on Salt Creek, 28 miles south-east from Chillicothe, where there are considerable salt works.

The manufactures of the State are yet in their infancy, but are rapidly increasing in importance. The local position of Ohio gives it great facilities for trade, which we doubt not will be rapidly taken advantage of; the Ohio river affords direct communication with all the country in the valley of the Mississippi, while by means of Lake Erie on the north, it communicates with Canada and New York. The northern and eastern counties export great quantities of agricultural produce to Montreal and New York, and since the construction of the

Ohio and Pennsylvania canals, many of the productions of the southern and western counties also find their way to New York and Philadelphia; an active export trade is also carried on down the river by way of New Orleans.

In addition to the funds arising from the sale of school lands appropriated by Congress, a State-tax is levied to aid in the support of common schools; each township is divided into school districts, and those districts which support a school for three months in the year, are entitled to receive their quota of the State's money. There are about twenty respectable acadamies in the State. The University of Ohio, at Athens; Miami University at Oxford; Kenyon College at Gambier, with a theological department; Western Reserve College, at Hudson, with a theological department; Marietta College, at Marietta; Willoughby University, at Chagrin; Franklin College, at New Athens; Granville College, at Granville, with a theological department; and Oberlin Institute, at New Elyria, are the principal educational institutions; besides these, there are several seminaries devoted to professional studies. The Presbyterians, Baptists, and Methodists, are the predominant religious sects; but the Episcopalians, German Reformers, Lutherans, and Quakers, are also numerous; and there are some Roman Catholics, Universalists, Shakers, and New Jerusalemites.

The public works which have been executed, are of a magnitude calculated to strike us with surprise, when we consider the comparatively infant character of the State. Two great works, crossing the State from north to south, connect the waters of the Ohio with those of the great lakes, and through them with the Atlantic Ocean.

The Ohio Canal extends from Portsmouth at the

mouth of the Scioto, up the valley of that river, ninety miles, thence across the intermediate district to the Muskingum, and by that river and the Cuyahoga to Lake Erie, a distance of 310 miles, with navigable feeders of 24 miles. The Miami Canal, extending from Cincinnati up the Miami and down the Au-Glaize to the Wabash and Erie Canal, extending from Perrysburg on the Maumee, to the Indiana State line, whence it is continued to the Wabash; the section within Ohio is eighty miles in length. These works are executed by the State. The Mahaning, or Pennsylvania and Ohio Canal, eighty-five miles; and the Sandy and Beaver Canal, eighty-seven miles have been constructed by private individuals. The Mad River Railroad extends from Dayton at the mouth of Mad River, to Sandusky Bay, 153 miles. The Cumberland, or National Railroad is continued from Wheeling across this State through Zanesville, Columbus, and Springfield, to the Indiana line.

The rapid growth of the population has seldom if ever been paralleled. In fifty-two years from the time when it received its first white settlers, the number of its inhabitants was 1,294,372. Its fertile and unoccupied lands attracted immigrants, not only from the other States, chiefly the eastern and middle, but large bodies of Swiss and Germans, and great numbers of British emigrants have settled themselves in its smiling valleys and rich plains.

The population of this State in 1790 was only 3,000; in 1800, 45,365; in 1810, 230,760; in 1820, 581,434; in 1840, 1,294,372; and may now (1852) be computed at 1,650,000.

The city of Cincinnati, the principal town in the State, and the largest city in the west, is situated on the first and second banks of the Ohio river.

The streets are drawn with great regularity in lines parallel, and at right angles to, the river.

Seven of these streets are 66 feet wide, and 396 feet apart, intersected by streets of the same width. There are here upwards of thirty churches, an hospital, a lunatic asylum, two theatres, &c., and the free schools of the city are numerous and well conducted. The growth of Cincinnatti has been astonishingly rapid; it was founded in 1789, and in 1800 it had 750 inhabitants; in 1830 the number had increased to 24,831; and it is not too much much to say that they now exceed 80,000. It has become the seat of extensive manufactures, and it carries on an active trade by the river and canal.

Brass and iron foundries, cotton mills, rolling and slitting mills, saw and flour mills, chemical laboratories, &c., are among the manufacturing establishments. The value of manufactured articles is estimated at six million dollars annually. About 3000 steamboats arrive here yearly; and the annual value of the exports has been computed at 7,500,000 dollars. Beef, pork, wheat and flour, whiskey, with various manufactured articles are among the exports. Printing and publishing is carried on here to a great extent; as is the case, in almost every town of any importance throughout the United States. Three daily, two twice a week, and six weekly newspapers appear here regularly, besides periodicals of various descriptions.

No town of its size in the United States produces a more respectable show of all the different classes of mechanics, arranged under their respective standards, on the 4th of July, the anniversary of American Independence.

Columbus, the capital of the State, is pleasantly situated on the Scioto, in a rich and beautiful dis-

trict, at the intersection of the river by the national road, and a branch of the Ohio canal. It is built on a regular plan, with a pretty square in the centre of the town, round which stand some of the principal buildings. Here are the State-house, an Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, a Penitentiary conducted on the Auburn plan, Court-houses, several churches, and population exceeding 9,000.

Chillicothe stands between Paint Creek and the Scioto, and the streets extending across the neck from river to river, are intersected at right angles by others running parallel to the Scioto. Population 8,500. The manufactures of the place are rapidly increasing. Portsmouth, at the southern end of the Ohio Canal, derives its importance from its situation; its trade is considerable, and there are here several iron founderies, nail factories, saw and grist mills, &c. Population 4,000.

Zanesville stands at the head of steamboat navigation on the Muskingum, by which and the Ohio Canal, it has a water communication with New Orleans and New York. The falls in the river have made Zanesville the seat of numerous mills and manufacturing establishments, including flour-mills, saw-mills, paper-mills, iron-foundries, cotton-mills, glass-works, &c. The population, including the little village of Putnam, on the opposite side of the river, is 18,000. Two bridges cross the river here, and the town contains several churches, an hospital and other charitable institutions, academies, an athenæum, theatre, &c. Marietta, at the mouth of the Muskingum, is the oldest town in the State; it is pleasantly situated, partly on a lower and partly on an upper plain, with wide streets, shaded with trees, green squares, and neat buildings. There are numerous mounds and embankments in and around the town. Ship-building

is carried on here, and many steamboats are built; several saw-mills, an iron-foundry, tanneries, &c., also furnish occupation to the inhabitants, whose number is about 2,500. Cleveland, the most important lake-port of Ohio, stands on an elevated plain, at the mouth of the Cuyahoga River, and of the Ohio Canal. Its harbour has been secured by artificial piers, and is commodious and easy of access. The annual number of arrivals here is about 900 lake-vessels, and 1,100 steamboats. Population 7,500.

Huron, a little thriving town further west, is the depot of a very rich and flourishing district; and Norwalk in its rear, situated in a highly fertile country, contains some manufacturing establishments. Portland or Sandusky city, is situated on a fine bay, with a good harbour, and is a busy and growing place Perrysburg, at the head of steamboat navigation on the Maumee, is prettily situated upon a high bank below the falls of the river; its situation combines great advantages both for navigation and manufactures, and the Wabash and Erie Canal gives it additional importance.

Dayton, on the Miami, at the junction of the Mad River, which furnishes a great number of mill-seats, is a rapidly growing town in a highly productive region. It carries on an active trade by the Miami Canal, and it contains numerous saw and flour mills, several cotton and woollen factories, and other manufacturing establishments. Population, 6,000.

COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY.

KENTUCKY is bounded on the north by the Ohio River, which separates it from the States of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois; east by Virginia; south by Tennessee; and west by the Mississippi, which separates it from the State of Missouri. The greatest length is about 400 miles; breadth, 170; area, 40,500 square miles.

The principal rivers of Kentucky are the Ohio, which flows along the State 637 miles, following its windings; the Mississippi, Tennessee, Cumberland, Kentucky, Green, Licking, Big Sandy, Salt, and Rolling.

Cumberland Mountains form the south-east boundary of this State. The eastern counties, bordering on Virginia, are mountainous and broken. A tract, from five to twenty miles wide, along the banks of the Ohio, is hilly and broken land, interspersed with many fertile valleys. Between this strip, Green River, and the eastern counties, lies what has been called the Garden of the State. This is the most populous part, and is about 150 miles long, and from 50 to 100 wide. The surface of this district is agreeably undulating, and the soil black and friable, producing black walnut, black cherry, honey-locust, buck-eye, paw-paw, sugar-

tree, mulberrry, elm, ash, cotton-wood, and white-thorn. The whole State, below the mountains, rests on an immense bed of limestone, usually about eight feet below the surface. There are every-where apertures in this limestone, through which the waters of the river sink into the earth. The large rivers of Kentucky, for this reason, are more diminished during the dry season than those of any other part of the United States, and the small streams entirely disappear. The banks of the rivers are natural curiosities; the rivers having generally worn very deep channels in the calca-reous rocks over which they flow. The precipices formed by Kentucky River are in many places awfully sublime, presenting perpendicular rocks of 300 feet of solid limestone, surmounted with a steep and difficult ascent four times as high. In the south-west part of the State, between Green River and the Cumberland, there are several remarkable caves.

The principal productions of Kentucky are hemp, tobacco, wheat, and Indian corn. Salt springs are numerous, and supply not only this State, but a great part of Ohio and Tennessee with this mineral. The principal manufactures are cloth, spirits, cordage, salt, and maple sugar. Hemp, tobacco, wheat, and Indian corn are the principal exports. These are carried down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans, and foreign goods received from the same place in return. Louisville, on the Ohio, is the centre of this trade. The introduction of steam-boat navigation on the Ohio has been of incalculable benefit to the com-mercial and manufacturing interests of Kentucky. In addition to the important commerce with New Orleans by the channel of the Mississippi River,

Kentucky has intimate commercial relations with the chief cities on the Atlantic sea-board.

The Ohio and Mississippi are the chief theatres of Kentucky commerce, but the New York and Pennsylvania canals are also crowded with its materials. Some important works have been executed for the purpose of extending the facilities of transportation afforded by the natural channels. Of these the most magnificent is the Louisville and Portland Canal, passing round the Falls of the Ohio; for although only a mile and a half in length, it is 200 feet wide at the surface, and 50 feet at the bottom, and, from the peculiar difficulties encountered in its construction, is estimated to be equivalent to about 75 miles of ordinary canals. It has four locks, capable of admitting steam-boats of the largest class, and a total lockage of 22 feet. It is constructed in the most solid and durable manner, and the cost of construction was 750,000 dollars. The Lexington and Ohio Railroad extends from Lexington to Louisville, 90 miles.

No system of popular education has been adopted by this State, but in many of the counties common schools are supported. There are also several respectable academies, and six colleges in the State; there are also an Episcopal theological seminary at Lexington, a Medical College at Louisville, and a Deaf and Dumb Asylum at Danville. The predominant religious sects are the Baptists and Methodists; the Presbyterians are also numerous, and there is a considerable number of Episcopalians and Roman Catholics.

Kentucky is divided into eighty-three counties.

The population was, in 1820, 564,317; in 1830, 688,844; in 1840, 813,371; and may now be estimated at 940,000, including 250,000 slaves.

Lexington, the oldest town in the State, and for

many years the seat of government, is beautifully situated in the centre of the rich tract above described. The streets are spacious, well paved, and regularly laid out, and the houses and public buildings are remarkable for neatness and elegance. Fine shade trees border and adorn many of the streets, and the mansion houses of the principal citizens are surrounded by extensive grounds, ornamented with noble trees and luxuriant shrubberies. The halls of Transylvania College, the State Lunatic Asylum, several churches, &c., are among the public buildings. There are here several large cotton and woollen manufactories, machine shops, rope works, &c. Population about 10,000.

Frankfort, the capital of the State, stands on the right bank of the Kentucky River, in a highly picturesque situation; the site of the town is an alluvial bottom, above which the river hills rise abruptly to the height of upwards of 200 feet, giving a bold, wild character to the scenery, which contrasts finely with the quiet, rural beauty of the town itself. Steamboats go up to Frankfort, sixty miles from the mouth of the river, and keel-boats much higher. The State-house is a handsome edifice, built of white marble, taken from the river; and there is here a Penitentiary, conducted on the Auburn plan. Population, 3,500.

Louisville, the principal city of Kentucky, and in point of wealth, trade, and population, one of the most important towns beyond the mountains, is finely situated on an extensive and gently sloping plain, at the mouth of Beargrass Creek, and above the Falls of the Ohio. The Louisville and Portland Canal enables large steamboats to reach Louisville at all stages of the water. Louisville carries on the most extensive trade of any of the western towns, many thousands of flat boats arriving here

yearly from all parts of the upper Ohio, and steamboats arriving and departing daily in every direction. The population of Louisville, which in 1800 was only 600, is now estimated to exceed 30,000. The manufactures are various and extensive, comprising cotton-yarn and stuffs, iron, cotton bagging, cordage, hats, &c. The town is well built, and regularly laid out, with spacious, straight, and well-paved streets, running parallel to the river, intersected by others, meeting them at right angles, and the landing is convenient for boats. There is, amongst other charitable institutions, a Nautical Asylum, for disabled boatmen, at Louisville.

Maysville is the first considerable town of Kentucky which is passed in descending the river Ohio. It is the depot of the upper part of the State, and its trade is pretty extensive; it has also some manufactures. The population exceeds 6,000. Maysville occupies a narrow, but somewhat elevated bottom, at the mouth of Limestone Creek, which affords a harbour for boats. Newport and Covington are thriving towns, situated on the opposite banks of the Licking River, and opposite to Cincinnatti; they are the seats of some manufacturing industry, as well as of an active trade, and contain together about 10,000 inhabitants. At Newport there is an United States Arsenal. About twenty miles south-west is the celebrated Big Bone Lick, which is much resorted to by invalids in the warm season.

STATE OF TENNESSEE.

This State is bounded on the north by Kentucky; east by North Carolina; south by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi; and west by Arkansas Territory, from which it is separated by the Mississippi River. It is 430 miles long, and 104 broad, and contains 40,000 square miles.

The principal rivers are Mississippi, Tennessee, Cumberland, Clinch Duck, Holston, French Broad, Nolichucky, Hiwassee, Tellico, Reelfoot, Obion, Forked Deer, Wolf, and Elk River.

Tennessee is washed by the great river Mississippi on the west, and the fine rivers Tennessee and Cumberland pass through it in very serpentine courses. West Tennessee, lying between the Mississippi and the Tennessee rivers, is a level or slightly undulating plain; east of this section is Middle Tennessee, of a moderately hilly surface. The eastern part of the State, adjoining North Carolina, is known by the name of East Tennessee; it abounds in mountains, many of them lofty, and presenting scenery peculiarly grand and picturesque. Of the mountains the Cumberland, or Great Laurel Ridge, is the most remarkable. Stone, Iron, Bald, Smoky, or Unako Mountains, join each other, and

form, in a direction nearly north-east and south-west, the eastern boundary of the State.

The soil in a country so uneven must be very various. The western part of the State has a black rich soil; in the middle are great quantities of excellent land; in the eastern, part of the mountains are barren, but there are many fertile valleys.

The climate is generally healthful. In East Tennessee the heat is so tempered by the mountain air on one side, and by refreshing breezes from the Gulf of Mexico on the other, that this part of the State has one of the most desirable climates in North America. The middle part resembles Kentucky in climate.

The great business of the State is agriculture. The soil produces abundantly cotton and tobacco, which are the staple commodities. The inhabitants also raise a plentiful supply of grain, grass, and fruit. They export cotton, tobacco, and flour, in considerable quantities; also saltpetre, and many other articles. The principal commerce is carried on through the Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers, and from them through the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans. This State also supplies Kentucky, Ohio, &c., with cotton for inland manufactures; and from East Tennessee considerable numbers of cattle are sent to the seaports on the Atlantic.

The most valuable mineral products of Tennessee are iron, gold, coal, and salt. Gold is found in the south-eastern section, but it has not been systematically worked. Iron occurs throughout the State of Tennessee, and in Middle Tennessee alone the number of furnaces is upwards of thirty; there are also several rolling mills and nail factories in this section. Coal is found in the Cumberland Mountains, near Emery's River, down the Ten-

nessee to New Orleans, a distance of about 1,700 miles. Good marble, marl, buhr-stone, nitrous-earth, and other useful minerals are found, and there are some valuable mineral springs.

Various plans have been put in operation for connecting different parts of Tennessee with the sea-board sections of the Union; the principal of these is the railroad from Nashville to New Orleans, upwards of 500 miles in extent; which insures an expeditious transit at all seasons between the extreme and intermediate points.

The State has a school fund, the interest of which is distributed to such school districts as provide a school-house, but little has yet been done towards the establishment of a common school-system throughout the State. There are here several highly respectable academies, and five collegiate institutions. The Methodists and Baptists are the most numerous religious bodies in Tennessee; the Presbyterians are also numerous, and there are some Episcopalians, Lutherans, Quakers, &c.

Tennessee is divided into sixty-two counties.

The population of this State, in 1820, was 420,813; in 1830, 681,903; in 1840, 942,993; and cannot now be less than 1,200,000, including 25,000 slaves.

Nashville, the capital, and the only considerable city of the State, is pleasantly situated on the southern bank of the Cumberland, in a fertile and picturesque tract. The site is elevated and uneven, and the town is well-built, containing, beside many elegant dwelling-houses, the Court House, a Lunatic Asylum, a Penitentiary on the Auburn system, the Halls of Nashville University, several churches, &c. The trade is active and pretty extensive, and

there are various manufactories. Population about 12,000.

Clarksville, below Nashville, is a thriving little town. Franklin, to the south of Nashville, is a busy town, with 3000 inhabitants, who carry on some branches of mechanical and manufacturing industry extensively.

Knoxville stands on a hilly site, on the right bank of the Halston River, and was, for some time, the seat of government, and a place of considerable trade; its commercial importance, however, has greatly fallen off. It contains the Halls of East Tennessee College, a flourishing and useful institution.

In the southern part of the State, Winchester, Fayetville, at the head of navigation on the Elk River, and Pulaski, are thriving little towns; the last mentioned has 2,000 inhabitants, and the two others about 1,200 each. Bolivar, at the head of navigation, on the Hatchee, a very growing and busy town; Randolph, on the second Chickasaw Bluff, below the mouth of the Big Hatchee River, with a good harbour for steam-boats in all stages of the water, and conveniently situated for the outlet of a productive region; and Memphis, at the fourth Cickasaw Bluff, with one of the best sites for a commercial emporium on the Mississippi, are all towns of growing business and importance. The Chickasaw Bluffs, or points where the river hills reach the river, presenting sites above the reach of the floods, are four in number, the first, being below the mouth of the Forked Deer River, is the site of Fulton; the second has been mentioned as that of Randolph; the third, eighteen miles below, is separated from the main channel of of the river by a bayou or slough, which is only navigable in times of high water; and the fourth

is the site of Memphis. The next similar highland below is at Vicksburg, 365 miles by the course of the river. The bluff on which Memphis stands is thirty feet above the highest floods, and its base is washed by the river for a distance of three miles, while a bed of sandstone, the only known stratum of rocks below the Ohio, juts into the stream, and forms a convenient landing. From the Ohio to Vicksburg, a distance of 650 miles, it is the only site for a great commercial mart on either bank of the Mississippi.

STATE OF INDIANA.

INDIANA is bounded on the north by Michigan and Lake Michigan; east, by Ohio; south, by the Ohio River, which separates it from Kentucky; and west, by Illinois, from which it is separated in part by the Wabash River. The mean length is about 260, and breadth 140 miles; area, 36,000 square miles.

The Ohio flows along the southern extremity of this State for upwards of 350 miles, estimated by the course of the stream. The principal river, besides the Ohio, is the Wabash, with its numerous branches, of which the most important are the Salamanic and the Mississinewa, both entering on its southern side in the upper part of its course; from the north it receives the Little, the Eel, and Tippecanoe Rivers; and from the east, the White and Patoka Rivers. The White River is a valuable channel for trade, as it drains the central part of the State, and has several large confluents, of which its east and west forks are the principal. In the north-west part of the State are the Kankakee and Iroquois, both head waters of the Illinois River; in the north and north-east are the Rivers St. Joseph of Lake Michigan and the St. Joseph of Macemee; the former falls into Lake Michigan,

and the latter, uniting with the St. Mary's River at Fort Mayne, forms the Maumee, which flows in a north-easterly direction into Lake Erie. The streams in the southern part of the State are the White Water, a tributary of the Miami River, and Langhery, Indian, and Anderson's Creeks; also Big and Little Blue Rivers, and Great and Little Pigeon Creeks, all of which flow into the Ohio River.

There are no mountains in Indiana; the country, however, is more hilly than the territory of Illinois, particularly towards Ohio River. A range of hills, called the Knobs, extends from the Falls of the Ohio to the Wabash, in a south-west direction, which in many places produce a broken and uneven surface. North of these hills lie the Flat Woods, seventy miles wide. Bordering on all the principal streams, except the Ohio, there are strips of bottom and prairie land, both together from three to six miles in width. Between the Wabash and Lake Michigan, the country is mostly champaign, abounding alternately with woodlands, prairies, lakes, and swamps.

A range of hills run parallel with the Ohio from the mouth of the Great Miami to Blue River, alternately approaching to within a few rods and receding to the distance of two miles. Immediately below Blue River, the hills disappear, and there is presented to view an immense tract of level land, covered with a heavy growth of timber.

The agricultural exports are beef, pork, cattle, horses, swine, Indian corn, hemp, tobacco, &c. Ginseng, bees' wax, feathers, and whiskey are also exported in considerable quantities, but we have no means of estimating the value of the trade. There are some grist and saw mills, a few iron furnaces,

and some salt works, but the manufacturing industry is inconsiderable.

The mineral resources of Indiana have been little attended to, and our knowledge of some of them is but imperfect. Coal, iron, lime, salt, &c., are however known to abound.

The Wabash and Erie Canal, from Lafayette to Perrysburg in Ohio, lies chiefly in this State, the distance from Lafayette to the Ohio line being 130 miles. This great work is continued to Terre Haute, 90 miles, and thence to the Central Canal, 40 miles. There is also the White River Canal, from the Wabash and Erie Canal, to Evansville on the Ohio, 290 miles; the White Water Canal, extending through Connersville to Lawrenceburg on the Ohio, 76 miles. The Madison and Lafayette Railroad, from the Ohio to the Wabash, 160 miles. The National Road also passes from the Ohio line through Indianopolis.

The current of immigration has flowed steadily into Indiana during the last thirty years, and its population has accordingly increased with great rapidity. Most of the inhabitants are from Ohio and the Middle and Northern States; but there are many immigrants from Kentucky and Virginia as well as from Great Britain and other foreign countries.

The same provision has been made by Congress for the support of common schools that has been made in the other new States, but no efficient system of general education has yet been adopted. The constitution makes it "the duty of the general assembly, as soon as circumstances shall permit, to provide by law for a general system of education, ascending in a regular gradation, from township schools to a state university, wherein tuition shall be gratis, and equally open to all." Indiana Col-

lege at Bloomington, South Hanover College at South Hanover, and Wabash College at Crawfordsville, are valuable and highly respectable institutions. Academies have been established in several of the counties. The Methodists and Baptists are the prevailing religious sects. The Presbyterians and Quakers are also numerous; and there are some Episcopalians, Roman Catholics, Lutherans, Shakers, &c. The State of Indiana is divided into eighty-five counties.

The population in 1820 was 147,178; in 1830, 341,582; in 1840, 535,986; and may now be estimated at 650,000.

Indianapolis, the capital of the State, stands on a fine plain near the White River, and is laid out with much taste and regularity. The spacious streets are lined with neat houses, and the public buildings are handsome structures. There are Presbyterian, Baptist, and Methodist Churches, a State House, Court House, Governor's House, &c. The population is about 3,500.

Lawrenceburg, on the Ohio, just below the mouth of the White Water, carries on an extensive trade, but its site is so low that it is subject to inundation during very high stages of the water. Madison is a flourishing town, pleasantly situated sixty miles below Lawrenceburg, with about 4,000 inhabitants. Vevay is a little village, settled by a Swiss colony, with about 2,000 inhabitants. Jeffersonville, opposite Louisville, is a thriving town and contains the State Prison. New Albany, below the Falls of the Ohio, is the largest town in this State, and contains about 6,000 inhabitants.

New Harmony, on the Wabash, was founded by the German sect called Harmonites, under the direction of Rapp. In 1824 it was purchased by the celebrated William Owen, of New Lanark, in

Scotland, who attempted to put in operation here his new social system. The scheme failed, however, and his followers were dispersed; but the village is now a flourishing place in other hands. Vincennes, higher up the river, is an old French settlement, formed in the beginning of last century. Population about 3,000. The city of Michigan is founded on the lake of that name, but there is no good harbour within this State, and the navigation is dangerous on account of the exposure to the winds and surf. The whole shore of the lake is lined by lofty, bare sand-hills, rising to the height of two hundred feet, with a breadth of upwards of a mile, in the rear of which is a belt of sandy hills covered with white oak and pine.

STATE OF ILLINOIS.

THIS fertile and improving State is bounded north by Wisconsin Territory, east by Michigan and Indiana, south by Kentucky, and west by the State of Missouri and Wisconsin Territory. Its medium length is about 350 miles, and medium breadth about 170; the area being about 59,500 square miles.

The Mississippi, Ohio, and Wabash, form about two-thirds of the whole boundary of this State. The other most considerable rivers are the Illinois, Kaskaskia, Muddy Saline, Little Wabash, Mackinaw, Crow-Meadow, Rainy, Vermilion, Spoon, Rock, Sangamon, Embarras, Fox, Des Plaines, &c.

The southern and middle parts of the State are for the most part level. The north-western section is a hilly broken country, though there are no high mountains. The climate resembles that of Indiana, and Ohio. The soil is generally fertile, and yields abundant harvests.

Maize is the staple production of the State, and the average produce is 50 bushels to the acre. Wheat is also raised in large quantities, and yields flour of superior quality; rye is much used for distillation. Hemp, tobacco, and cotton, which is mostly consumed in household manufactures, but

is also exported, the castor-oil bean, from which large quantities of oil are made for exportation, and the common grains are also among the products. Large herds of cattle are kept with little trouble, and great numbers are driven out of the State, or sent down the river in flat-boats. Thousands of hogs are raised with little attention or expense, and pork is largely exported.

Coal, salt, lime, iron, lead, and copper, are among the mineral productions of Illinois, but its bosom has not yet been fully explored for its hidden treasures. Coal is very abundant in many quarters, and is extensively worked. Lead is found in the north-western corner of the State in exhaustless quantities; the lead diggings extend from the Wisconsin to the neighbourhood of Rock River, and on both sides of the Mississippi. The Indians and French had long been accustomed to procure the ore, but it was not until 1822, that the process of separating the metal was begun to be carried on here. Upwards of thirteen million pounds have been smelted in one year; but the business having been overdone, the product has dwindled away, till now it does not exceed two or three thousand pounds. Some salt is made near Shawneetown, near Danville, on the Little Vermilion, and near Brownville, on Muddy Creek. The springs belong to the State, and are leased to the manufacturers.

The same provision has been made by Congress for the support of public schools in this, as in the other new States, by the appropriation of certain proportions of the public land to this purpose. But the scattered state of the population has as yet prevented a general system of public education from being carried into operation. There are several respectable academies in the State, and

Illinois College at Jacksonville, Shurtleff College at Alton, and the Alton Theological Seminary, at the same place, promise to be useful institutions. The Baptists and Methodists are the most numerous religious sects, but there are many Presbyterians, Roman Catholics, &c.

There are several important public works in this State, amongst which we may mention, the Illinois and Chicago Canal, extending from Chicago on Lake Michigan, to a point below the Rapids of Illinois, a distance of 100 miles, forming the fourth navigable channel from the Mississippi valley to the great lakes. The most extensive railroad extends from Galena, in the lead mine region to the mouth of the Ohio; it traverses the whole length of Illinois from north to south, and exceeds 400 miles in length. Another extends from Peoria, on the Illinois River, to a point on the Wabash, which connects the two rivers; there is also a railroad from Mount Carmel on the Wabash, to Alton on the Mississippi; besides several of minor importance.

The population of Illinois has increased with the same amazing rapidity as that of the neighbouring States. The constitution provides that neither slavery nor involuntary servitude shall hereafter be introduced into the State, otherwise than for the punishment of crimes; and as negroes coming into the State are required to give bonds with security that they will not become chargeable as paupers, there are comparatively few blacks.

The population which in 1820, was 55,211; in 1830, 157,575; in 1840, 259,939; may now be estimated at 360,000.

The most thriving town in Illinois, and the most thriving town in the State, is Chicago, on Lake Michigan, at the mouth of a small river of

the same name. The canal from this place to the Illinois River, brings a vast increase of trade to Chicago, and bids fair to render it one of the most important places in the Western States. The town is pleasantly situated on a high plain, on both sides of the river, which affords easy access to the centre of business. An artificial harbour has been made by the construction of piers, which, extending some distance into the lake, prevents the accumulation of sand on the bar. The country around is a high, dry, and fertile prairie, and on the north branch of the Chicago, and along the lake shore, are extensive bodies of fine timber. The town has grown up rapidly, and contains many churches, banks, warehouses, several printing offices, academies, and nearly 20,000 inhabitants.

Wandalia, the capital of the State, is a small town, situated on the route of the National Road, on the west bank of the Kaskaskia River, about 80 miles north-east of St. Louis. The buildings, public and private, are respectable, if we consider the short time that has elapsed since the site was a wilderness.

The most commercial place in this State, on the Mississippi River, is Alton, situated on the bluffs at the northern termination of the American Bottom, two miles and a-half above the mouth of the Missouri, and eighteen above that of the Illinois. It is the western depot of the produce of Illinois. Possessing a fine commodious harbour, with an excellent landing for steamboats, formed by a level rock of a convenient height, which makes a natural wharf, Altoa has become the centre of an active and daily growing trade. The population exceeds 5,000. There are here several churches, a Lyceum, three printing offices, and a Penitentiary; and the picturesque site of the town is well set off

by neat houses, surrounded by tasteful piazzas and gay shrubbery. Upper Alton, in the rear of Alton, and about three miles distant, is the seat of Shurtleff College and a theological seminary. Edwardsville, to the north of Alton, is a neat and thriving village.

Peoria is beautifully situated at the foot of the lake of that name, and on the Illinois River. It contains about 2,000 inhabitants. Ottowa, above the Rapids, and at the western termination of the Illinois and Michigan Canal, is also a prosperous village, with deep water and a good landing.

Cahokia and Kaskaskia are old French villages on the American Bottom with not more than 1,000 or 1,200 inhabitants, most of whom are French. These and similar sites are found unhealthy for new settlers, but their occupants do not suffer in this respect. A celebrated author has said, "The villages of Kaskaskia, Prairie du Rocher, and Cahokia, were built up by their industry where Americans probably would have perished." This bottom is remarkable for the number and size of the mounds, which are scattered, "like gigantic hay-cocks," over its surface. Seventy of these may be counted on the Edwardsville Road, near Cahokia; and the principal mound, which is surrounded by a group of sixteen or eighteen smaller ones, is ninety feet in height, with a base of 600 yards in circumference. Springfield, near the centre of the State, on the border of a beautiful prairie, and surrounded by one of the most fertile tracts in the world, and Jacksonville, farther west, in the midst of a beautiful undulating country, are busy flourishing towns containing nearly 4,000 inhabitants each. Bloomington, further south, is also a prosperous village.

On the Mississippi, above the Illinois, Quincy

and Rock River City, at the mouth of the river of that name, are favourably situated. On the rocky extremity of a little island, about three miles long and a mile and a half broad, at the mouth of Rock River, stands Fort Armstrong, a United States military post. Higher up, a few miles from the mouth of Fever River, which is navigable for steamboats to the town, is Galena, a prosperous town in the lead district, with about 2,500 inhabitants.

STATE OF MICHIGAN.

THE country to which the name of Michigan has been usually applied is a large peninsula, with its base resting upon the States of Ohio and Indiana, and bounded on the east and north-east by Lake Huron for a distance of 250 miles, and having Lake Michigan for its western boundary, an extent of 260 miles. It is in length about 288, and in breadth at the widest part 190 miles; its area being 38,000 square miles.

Michigan, however, comprises without her bounds another and entirely distinct peninsula, forming a part of the region nominally attached to her while under a territorial government, and added permanently to her territory on her admission as a member of the American confederacy. It is bounded on the north by Lake Superior, on the east by St. Mary's River, on the south by Lakes Huron and Michigan, and south-west by the Menomonie and Montreal Rivers; the latter emptying into Lake Superior, and the former into Green Bay. It is in length, from east to west, about 320 miles, and in breadth it varies from 160 to 80 or 40 miles. The area is probably about 28,000 square miles, making the area of the whole State about 66,000 square miles.

The northern peninsula is but little known, having been explored only by hunters and trappers. The surface is said to be more irregular than that of the southern section, and also much less suited for agricultural purposes; but it will, nevertheless, doubtless become of importance on account of the large bodies of pine timber contained in various parts, and also from the valuable fisheries on the shores of Lake Superior, white fish being taken in great abundance. The rivers are numerous and flow mostly into Lake Superior. They are generally short in their length of course, and much broken by falls and rapids. The shores of the lake are mostly low, and but little indented by bays and harbours; and as the prevailing winds are from the north-west, and sweep with great fury over the wide unsheltered expanse of the lake, navigation is more stormy and dangerous than along the Canada shore.

The Pictured Rocks, so named from their picturesque appearance, are a remarkable natural curiosity. They form a perpendicular wall, extending near twelve miles, and are 300 feet high, presenting a great variety of romantic projections and indentations, having the appearance of landscapes, buildings, and various objects delineated by the hand of man. Among the features that attract particular admiration are the cascade La Portaille and the Doric Arch. The cascade consists of a considerable stream precipitated from the height of about seventy feet, by a single leap into the lake. It is thrown to such a distance that a boat may pass dry between it and the rocks. The Doric Rock, or Arch, has the appearance of a work of art, consisting of an isolated mass of sandstone, with four pillars supporting a stratum or entablature of stone, covered with soil, and giving support

to a handsome growth of spruce and pine trees, some of which are fifty or sixty feet high. The native inhabitants of this region are some bands of the Chippeways on the shores of Lake Superior, and Mennomonies on Green Bay, the whole number not exceeding 1,500. The only settlement in this region is the village of St. Mary's, at Fort Brady on the St. Mary's River. It contains a population of about 1,200, principally half-breeds and French. St. Mary's River, the outlet of the waters of Lake Superior, is about fifty miles in length, with a fall of twenty-two feet in half a mile, which prevents large vessels from entering Lake Superior, although canoes and boats of small draught ascend and descend the rapids. An act, however, passed the legislature of Michigan, authorizing a ship canal round these rapids, which certainly must have a beneficial effect.

The southern peninsula, or Michigan Proper, is generally a level country, having no elevation that can properly be called hills; the centre of the peninsula, being a table land, elevated, however, but a few feet above the level of the lakes. Along the shore of Lake Huron there are, in places, high bluffs; along the east shore of Lake Michigan are immense hills of pure sand, of from fifty to several hundred feet in height, which have been blown up by the almost constant western winds sweeping over the lake and the sandy margin on its eastern side.

The peninsula abounds in rivers: none of these have much extent of course, and but few of them are navigable to any considerable distance inland. Grand River is the largest; it empties into Lake Michigan; its whole course is about 150 miles, and it is navigable fifty miles, from the lake to the rapids, for sloops and steamboats, and above that

point there is sufficient depth of water for boats fifty miles farther. The St. Joseph's River is a considerable stream, and empties into Lake Michigan, at the south-west angle of the territory. It is, like Grand River, navigable for large sloops to the rapids, and above them has a still farther extent of boat navigation. It flows through a very fertile region, variegated by prairies and high forests; the country on the river is not surpassed, in point of beauty and fertility, by any in the United States. Several towns and villages have been settled on this river, which promise to become flourishing and prosperous places. The other considerable streams which flow into Lake Michigan are the Kalamazoo, Grand, Maskegon, Pentwater, Manistic, and Aux Betises. Those which flow into Lake Erie are the Raisin and Huron Rivers. The Clinton is the only considerable river which falls into Lake St. Clair. The Saginaw, a considerable and important river, running northward, falls into Saginaw Bay, which is a part of Lake Huron. Many other, but smaller streams, fall into the same lake, such as the Thunder Bay, Sandy, Aux Carpe, and Cheboeigon Rivers.

The eastern part of this territory, from various circumstances, became first settled. Within the last twenty years a great mass of emigrants from all quarters have spread themselves over this fine and fertile country. Situated as it is, between the east, the north, and the west, with greater facilities for extensive inland water communication than almost any other country on the globe, with a fertile soil, of which millions of acres are fit for the plough, with a healthful climate, and with a concurrence of circumstances, inviting northern population, the inhabitants are rapidly increasing, and wealth accumulates with a celerity that may vie with any of the neighbouring States.

Wheat, Indian corn, oats, barley, buck-wheat, potatoes, turnips, peas, apples, pears, plums, cherries, and peaches, are raised easily and abundantly. It is a country more favourable to cultivated grasses than the western country; in short, it is peculiarly fitted for northern farmers. No inland country, according to its age, population, and circumstances, has a greater trade. A number of steamboats and lake vessels are constantly plying in this trade, which is with Detroit, Chicago, and Ohio.

The climate of this region, in consequence of its being level and peninsular, and surrounded on all sides, but the south, with such immense bodies of water, is more temperate and mild than could be expected from its latitude. The southern parts have mild winters, and the spring opens as early as in any part of the United States in the same latitude: the position of the northern parts must subject it to a Canadian temperature. The winter commences here early in November, and does not terminate until the end of March.

The legislative power is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives, styled the Legislature. The former are chosen for the term of two years, and the latter annually. The governor and lieutenant-governor are chosen by the people, and hold office for the term of two years. The judges are appointed by the governor, with the consent of the Senate, the term of office being seven years. Suffrage is universal. The constitution provides that neither slavery nor involuntary servitude shall ever be introduced into the State, except for the punishment of crimes. It is also a provision of the constitution, that the legislature shall encourage by all suitable means the promotion of intellectual, scientific, and agricultural improvement; shall provide

for a system of common schools, by which a school shall be kept up and supported in each school district at least three months in every year; and, as soon as the circumstances of the State will permit, shall provide for the establishment of libraries, one at least in each township. The Presbyterians, Methodists, and Baptists are the predominant religious sects.

The state is divided into thirty-eight counties.

In 1810, the population amounted to 4,762; in 1820, 8,896; in 1830, 28,004; in 1840, 93,275; and may now be estimated at 125,000.

The city of Detroit, the principal place in Michigan, is situated on a rising plain on the western shore of Detroit River, which unites Lakes Erie and St. Clair. Few places can be more admirably situated for a commercial city, and few have a more solid promise of permanent prosperity. The city is regularly laid out and neatly built, and during the last twenty years its business and population have increased commensurately with the growth of the fertile country in its rear. In 1830, the number of the inhabitants was 2,222; in 1840, 18,537; and may now be estimated at 30,000. The public buildings are several churches, of which the largest and most striking is the Roman Catholic Cathedral, a State House, Academy, and County Buildings. Detroit is the depot of all the country on the upper lakes, and there are about twenty large steamboats plying between the port and Chicago and Buffalo.

Among the many small towns which have sprung up in Michigan are Palmer on the St. Clair River; Anne Arbour on the Huron, with about 2,000 inhabitants; also Adrian and Monroe, on the River Raisin. The latter is about two miles

from the mouth of the river, and is accessible to steamboats. It contains several grist and saw mills, a woollen manufactory, an iron foundry, a printing office, &c. The rivers afford a number of mill-seats, with a plentiful supply of water. Population about 4,000. At the head of St. Clair River, at the mouth of Lake Huron, on a commanding position, stands Fort Gratiot, a United States military post.

STATE OF MISSOURI.

This State is bounded north by Wisconsin Territory; west, by the Western or Indian Territory; east, by the Mississippi River, which separates it from Illinois, Kentucky, and Tennessee; and south, by the State of Arkansas. Its length is about 280 miles, and medium breadth 230; the area being about 65,000 square miles. The Mississippi River runs 460 miles along the eastern border of the State; whilst the Missouri, flowing for 200 miles along the western boundary, and through its centre for 350 miles, enters the former stream a short distance above St. Louis. The western line of this State, south of the Missouri River, is the meridian which passes through the point of junction of the Kansas and the Missouri Rivers.

Besides the great rivers Mississippi and Missouri, this State is watered by various others of considerable magnitude. The largest are the Osage, Grand, Salt, Charitone, Gasconade, Morrimac or Maramac, Big Black, and St. Francis. The Osage is a large river navigable for boats 660 miles. Much of the surface in the central portion of the section south of the Missouri is mountainous, or rather hilly, being traversed in different directions by the chains of the Ozark Mountains, one of

which, under the name of the Iron Mountain, divides the waters of the St. Francis and White Rivers from those of the Maramac and Gasconade, and another forms the water-shed between the Gasconade and Osage; but these ridges are not very lofty. Between the Osage and Missouri, and north of the latter, the country is undulating and agreeably diversified, while in the south-east, between the Big Black River and the Mississippi, the whole tract, with the exception of a narrow strip on the border of the latter, is a low inundated morass, forming a portion of the great swamp of which the principal part is in the State of Arkansas.

The lands bordering on the Missouri are exceedingly rich. They consist of a stratum of black alluvial soil, of unknown depth. As you recede from the banks of the rivers, the land rises, passing sometimes gradually, and sometimes abruptly, into elevated barrens, flinty ridges, and rocky cliffs. A portion of the State is, therefore, unfit for cultivation; but this part of it, however, is rich in mineral treasures. The land is either very fertile or very poor; it is either bottom land or cliff; either prairie or barren: there is very little of an intermediate quality. The climate is remarkably serene and temperate, and very favourable to health.

Missouri is admirably adapted for a grazing country, and vast herds of cattle, horses, and swine are raised. The prairies are excellent natural pastures. "The business of rearing cattle," says a modern writer, "is almost reduced to the simple operation of turning them out upon these prairies, and letting them fatten until the owners think proper to claim the tribute of their flesh." Beef, pork, tallow, hides, and live stock constitute im-

portant articles of export. Cotton is raised in the southern part of the State, but not in considerable quantities. Tobacco is more extensively grown; and hemp, wheat, Indian corn, and the other cereal grains are cultivated with success. Maize, flour, lead, furs, buffalo skins and tongues, and lumber constitute, with the articles before mentioned, the exports of Missouri.

The most remarkable feature in Missouri is its lead mines, which are estimated to cover an area of about 3,000 square miles. The centre of the lead mine district is about seventy miles west from St. Louis, and the principal diggings are included in an extent of thirty miles in one direction by fifteen in another. The lead ore is found in detached masses, and not in veins. The business of mining is consequently very uncertain. The ore is of that species called galena, and yields from seventy-five to eighty per cent. About 3,000,000 pounds of lead are annually made, giving employment to about 1,200 hands. In this region are likewise found copper, zinc, manganese, calamine, cobalt, &c. These lead mines were wrought by the French more than one hundred years ago.

Iron is found in inexhaustible quantities, and is extensively wrought. Coal also abounds, particularly along the Missouri, and aluminous and nitrous earth, marble, salt-springs, sulphuretted and thermal waters, &c., occur. There are three colleges in the State. St. Louis University in St. Louis, and St. Mary's College at Perryville are both Roman Catholic institutions, and Marion College at Palmyra. The Baptists and Methodists are the most numerous religious sects. The Presbyterians and Roman Catholics are also pretty numerous.

Missouri is divided into fifty-two counties.

The population, in 1820, was 66,586; in 1830,

140,455; in 1840, 211,401; and may now be estimated at 275,000, including 70,000 slaves.

St. Louis is the commercial capital of Missouri, and the largest town west of the Mississippi. It is built on two banks. The first, not much raised above the level of the river, contains two narrow streets running parallel with its course, and the second or higher bank, which spreads out into a wide plain in the rear, comprises the rest of the city. The upper part is well laid out with spacious and regular streets. St. Louis was founded in 1764, but it continued to be an inconsiderable village while it remained in the hands of the Spanish and French. It is the emporium of the Upper Missouri and Mississippi, and must continue to increase rapidly as the vast regions to the north and west become occupied by industrious cultivators. The lead mines in its vicinity, and the establishments connected with the Indian agencies, land offices, and army supplies, also create a good deal of business. The number of steamboat arrivals is above 1,000 annually. The population is now chiefly composed of Americans, but there are many French, with some Germans and Spaniards. There are several Protestant churches and a Roman Catholic Cathedral. In the vicinity are Jefferson's Barracks and a United States Arsenal, extensive stone buildings, with accommodation for 800 men. Population, 20,000. St. Louis stands nearly in the centre of the Great Valley, on the right bank of the Mississippi, 17 miles below the mouth of the Missouri, 175 miles above the mouth of the Ohio, 1,350 miles from the Gulf of Mexico, and 850 from Washington. It has easy water communication with the country at the foot of the Rocky Mountains, 2,600 miles distant by the course of the river on one side, and with Quebec and New York,

1,800 to 2,000 miles, on the other; and with New Orleans, 1,250 miles to the south, and Fort Snelling, 860 miles to the north.

Jefferson city, on the south side of the Missouri River, and near the centre of the State, is the capital of Missouri. It contains the State House and a Penitentiary. Its site is not a fortunate selection, and in consequence it has not prospered. Higher up the stream are the villages of Franklin, Booneville, Keytesville, Lexington, and Liberty. This is the most western settlement in the United States in which a newspaper is published, being 1,142 miles from Washington city, and 324 west of St. Louis. Westport, at the mouth of the Kansas, is the most westerly village in the Union.

STATE OF ARKANSAS.

ARKANSAS is bounded on the north by Missouri, east by the Mississippi River, which separates it from Tennessee and the State of Mississippi, south by Louisiana, and west by the Western or Indian Territory and the northern part of Texas. Its southern line is the 33rd degree of north latitude, and northern 36 degrees 30 minutes. Its length from north to south is 245 miles, and mean breadth about 212. Its area is 51,960 square miles.

The principal river is the Arkansas, which flows down from the Rocky Mountains. Its course is nearly through the centre of the State from west to east; and it affords at all times steamboat navigation to Little Rock, 300 miles from the Mississippi, and occasionally to Cantonment Gibson, nearly 350 miles higher up. The other important streams are the Red River, (which flows through the south-west angle of the State) St. Francis, White, and Washita Rivers.

Arkansas has considerable advantages for commerce, nearly every part of it has a direct and easy communication with New Orleans, the great emporium of trade for the whole Mississippi valley.

The surface of the country exhibits much variety. In the eastern portion, along the Mississippi River,

it is level, and often overflown by that noble river and its large confluents, which have their course through this territory. In the central part it is undulating and broken, and in the western section it is traversed by the Ozark Mountains, which are estimated to attain an altitude of from 2,000 to 3,000 feet above the ocean. The other considerable elevations are the Black Hills, north of the Arkansas, and the Washita Hills, or Massome Mountains, on the head waters of the Washita River. The soil is of all qualities, from the most productive to the most sterile; much of it is of the latter description. It has, however, a sufficient amount of excellent land to enable it to become a rich and populous State. The column of emigration has begun to move in this direction, and it has more than doubled its population within the last few years.

Of the products of Arkansas, cotton is the staple; corn and sweet potatees thrive well; wheat and other small grains have not been cultivated to a great extent; peaches are remarkably fine; apples do not succeed, exeept on the elevated parts of the State, at a distance from the Mississippi. The wild fruits, grapes, plums, &c., are abundant. Among the curiosities of this country may be mentioned the vast masses of sea shells that are found dispersed over different tracts of it; they are generally found in points remote from limestone, and answer a valuable purpose to the inhabitants, who collect and burn them for lime.

The hot or warm springs are among the most interesting curiosities of the country; they are in great numbers. One of them emits a vast quantity of water; they are remarkably limpid and pure, and are used by the people who resort there for health for culinary purposes. They have been

analyzed, and exhibit no mineral properties beyond spring water. Their efficacy, then, for they are undoubtedly efficacious to many invalids who resort there, results from the shade of adjacent mountains, and from the cool oxigenated mountain breeze; the conveniences of warm and tepid bathing, the novelty of fresh mountain scenery, and the necessity of temperance imposed by the poverty of the country, and the difficulty of procuring supplies. During the spring floods of the Washita, a steamboat can approach within thirty miles of them. At no great distance is a strong sulphur spring, remarkable for its coldness. In the wild and mountain scenery of this region, there is much of grandeur and novelty to fix the curiosity of the lover of Nature.

Arkansas formed a part of Louisana, and afterwards of Missouri Territory, until 1819, when it received a separate territorial government, and in 1836 it became an independent State. The legislature consists of a Senate chosen for the term of four years, and a House of Representatives elected bienally. Every white male citizen of the age of 21 years, who has resided within the State during the six months preceding the election, has the right of suffrage. Votes are given *viva voce.*

Arkansas is divided into 34 counties. The population in 1820 was 14,273; in 1830, 30,388; in 1840, 64,743; and may now be estimated at 13,0000, including 35,000 slaves.

This State having only of late years become independent, the towns are few in number, and of limited population. The capital, Little Rock, is situated on the Arkansas River, about 300 miles from the Mississippi. It was intended to give it the name of Arkopolis; but the people playfully

called it by its present name, from the numerous rocks found in its vicinity. The site is on a high rocky cliff on the right bank of the river. There are many other settlements on the Arkansas, Mississippi, and the Red River, but as yet they are little more than mere villages, though they have every prospect of becoming, in a short time, flourishing towns.

WISCONSIN TERRITORY.

THIS Territory, erected into a separate government in 1836, is a vast tract of country stretching from the Missouri River on the west to Lake Michigan, on the east, and from the northern boundary of the Union to the States of Missouri and Illinois on the south; it is in length from east to west about 650 miles, and from north to south 580 miles in breadth, containing probably an area of about 300,000 square miles. A large part of this Territory is but imperfectly known, and a great part of it is still in the occupancy of the aboriginal tribes. It is settled by a white population only along a part of its southern and eastern border: its great mineral resources, fertile soil, and fine climate, are, however, attracting numerous emigrants, and it is probable that not many years will elapse before those portions of the territory most suitable for settlements, will number many towns and villages, and be covered with a dense population. The whole region is a vast table-land, with its surface somewhat broken in places by hilly ridges, which generally do not attain an elevation of more than 1,000 or 1,200 feet above the sea.

The country in the northern part of the section, and westward from Lake Superior, appears to be a great swamp, in which the Mississippi and other

rivers have their rise, and, flowing towards all points of the compass, reach the sea after traversing thousands of miles from their common centre; from the same point the kindred waters take their departure to the frozen seas of the Arctic Circle and Hudson's Bay, the tropical regions of the Gulf of Mexico, and the far distant shores of the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

The principal rivers are the Mississippi and its tributaries, the St. Peter's, Chippaway, Wisconsin, Iowa, Des Moines, &c.; the Red River of Lake Winnipeek, the St. Louis, Montreal, and other streams, flowing into Lake Superior; the Missouri, and the rivers entering it on its east side, the Jacques, Sioux, &c., the Mennomonie and Fox Rivers of Green Bay, and others.

This is generally a fine region for hunters. In the upper part of the country, buffalos, elks, bears, and deer, are numerous; and beavers, otters, and musk-rats, are taken for their furs. The trappers and Indians roam over immense prairies, in pursuit of their objects. In some parts of it the soil is very fertile, and produces large crops of the various grains common to this section of the Union. In the vicinity of Lake Michigan, the water courses, ponds, and marshes, are covered with wild rice, which constitutes a considerable part of the food of the inhabitants.

This is a country rich in minerals: lead is found in great abundance, and also, copper and iron. The lead region of Wisconsin comprises a portion of the richest lead deposits in the world: it extends on both sides of the Mississippi River, on the east from the Wisconsin to the Rock River, and on the west its limits are unknown, but probably extends for hundreds of miles towards and into the State of Missouri. Lead mining is

carried on extensively on both sides of the Mississippi; and that of copper has been commenced.

Wisconsin Territory is divided into six counties; four east of the Mississippi, and two on the west side. In 1330, at which time it formed a part of Michigan, it contained a white population of 3,635, which in 1840 had increased to 40,737; and may now be estimated at 85,000.

There are in the Territory several United States garrisons; among which Fort Snelling, a few miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, and at the point of land formed by the junction of the Mississippi and St. Peter's Rivers, is the most remote military post occupied by the United States troops.

Madison City, the capital of the State, the City of the Four Lakes, and Wisconsin City, are all situated on the head waters of Rock River. The city of Milwalky, at the mouth of the river of the same name, where it empties into Lake Michigan, although laid out but a few years, is already a place of considerable trade, and will probably increase, being the only tolerable harbour on the west side of the lake between Chicago and Green Bay. A railroad has been constructed from this place westward, through Belmont to Mississippi City, on the east bank of the river Mississippi, and and in the vicinity of Cassville, distance 135 miles. There are several missionary stations in different parts of the territory, of which two are among the Sioux, five among the Chippeway, two at Green Bay, among the Mennomies and Stockbridge Indians, and one among the Sacs and Foxes. The aboriginal tribes in Wisconsin are the Sioux, Chippeways, Winnebagoes, Mennomonies, the Stockbridge Indians, from the State of New York, the Iowas, Sacs and Foxes, and some Ottowas, and Pottawatomies.

WESTERN; OR, INDIAN TERRITORY.

The Western or Indian Territory is the country assigned by the government of the United States for the future residence of the Indians. It is about 600 miles in extent from north to south in the eastern, and in the western part about 300; and from east to west beyond Arkansas, it is about 320; but, westward of the central and northern parts of Missouri, it is full 600 miles in breadth. It contains an area of about 240,000 square miles.

A belt of about 200 miles of the most eastern part of this region, and adjoining the States of Arkansas and Missouri, is considered favourable for settlement; the soil is affirmed to be generally very fertile, and it is watered by numerous rivers, creeks, and rivulets, none of which, however, are suitable for navigation. The chief streams are the Red, Arkansas, Kansas, and Platte Rivers, with their numerous tributaries; they flow in an eastern direction from the Rocky Mountains towards the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers, of which they are all branches. The country in its general character is high and undulating, rather level than hilly; though some portions, particularly in the south eastern parts, are entitled to the latter appellation, where it is traversed by several low ranges

of the Ozark Mountains, here termed the Kiameche Hills; there is less marshy land and stagnant water than is usual in the Western Territory.

The atmosphere is salubrious, and the climate precisely such as is desired; being about the same as that inhabited by the Indians to the east of the Mississippi. It contains coals, some lead and iron ore, and many saline springs, suitable for manufacturing salt. The most serious defect is a want of timber, but it is one which time will remedy, as has been demonstrated by the rapid growth of timber in prairie countries, which have been settled; where the grazing of stock, by diminishing the quantity of grass, renders the annual fires less destructive to the growth of wood. The prairies are covered with grass, much of which is of suitable length for the scythe. This country will produce all the varieties of grain, vegetables, and agricultural products, which are raised in the States of the same latitude, east of the Mississippi. It is also admirably adapted for the raising of domestic animals of every description.

The population of the Western Territory amounts to about 120,000, upwards of two thirds of whom have emigrated from the States east of the Mississippi River. The remainder appertain to tribes long resident in the region. The indigenous tribes are, the Pawnees, Puncake, Omaha, Otoes and Missouries, Kansas, Quapaws, and Osages. The emigrant tribes are the Chippeways, Ottawas, Pottawatomies, Choctaws, Quapaws, Creeks, Seminoles, Appalachicolas, Cherokees, Kickapoos, Delawares, Shawanees, Weas, Piankethaws, Peonias and Kaskaskasi and Senecas

The Choctaws, Creeks, Cherokees, and Shawanees are the most advanced towards civilization of any of the Indian tribes in this quarter. They have

generally good houses, well fenced and well tilled fields, and own horses and cattle to a considerable extent; they have also native mechanics and merchants among them, of whom some of the Cherokees have from 5,000 to 15,000 dollars capital. They likewise carry on spinning and weaving, and have some saw and grist mills. The Choctaws also raise a considerable quantity of cotton. The Choctaws and Creeks have adopted an improved system of government, and have a written constitution; the former have introduced the trial by jury.

On the south bank of the Kansas, and adjoining the State of Missouri, are the Shawanees; they are among the most improved of the Indian tribes. The Methodists and Baptists have missions among them; and at the Shawanee station, under the care of the latter, there is a printing press, from which have been issued school books, and collections of sacred poetry, in several Indian languages; a monthly journal is also printed here in the Shawanee language.

In the desert regions along the base of the Rocky Mountains, are roving tribes of Riccarees, Shiennees, Blackfeet, Gros Ventres, and Arepahas, who pursue the trail of the buffalo, and have had little intercourse with the whites. The great caravan road from Missouri to Santa Fe crosses the eastern part of this section, and there is a trader's fort near the head of the Arkansas.

MISSOURI TERRITORY.

This territory is a vast wilderness, thinly inhabited only by different tribes of Indians, many of whom appear to have no fixed residence, but follow the migrations of the game from place to place. Missouri Territory extends from north to south about 520, and from east to west 600 miles, and contains an area of 300,000 square miles; it is bounded on the north by the British possessions; south, by the Western or Indian Territory; east, by Wisconsin; and west, by the territory of Oregon.

The greater part of this region has been but partially explored, and is but perfectly known. It appears to consist of vast prairies, fringed along the lower courses of the rivers with patches of wood land. A great portion of it may be likened to the great steppes of Central Asia. There is, however, in the most sterile parts, a thin sward of grass and herbage; countless droves of buffalos, elk, and deer, range upon the vast prairies. This will, perhaps, at some future period, be replaced by herds of domestic cattle, and flocks of sheep, followed by moving bands of shepherds.

To the west of these plains, the Rocky Mountains rise up in an abrupt manner, presenting a steep front, with numerous frowning rocky preci-

pices, and having many summits covered with perpetual snow. The only elevation in the great plain, which stretches from the Missouri River to the Rocky Mountains, is the Black Hill, a spar of the former range, extending to the north-west about 400 miles, and separating the eastern tributaries of the Yellow Stone from those that run westward into the Missouri; the character and elevation of this ridge are unknown, but its height is believed to be moderate.

The Missouri is the principal stream, which, with its tributaries, drains the whole of this region. The Yellow Stone is the largest of its upper tributaries, and is by some even considered the main stream; it rises among the Rocky Mountains, in the south-west part of this section, and flowing a north-east course, enters the Missouri, upwards of 3,000 miles from the ocean. Those tributaries entering on the west side of the Missouri, are the Cannon-ball, Weterhoo, Shienne, Running Water, &c.

Our knowledge of this country is mostly derived from those intrepid travellers, Lewis and Clark, who were sent to explore this region by the United States government.

The Great Falls of the Missouri present a spectacle of uncommon grandeur. They consist of a succession of cataracts, the whole descent of which is 350 feet. In one instance the entire body of the river falls in a perpendicular sheet, to the depth of eighty-seven feet. The place where the Missouri passes from the mountains, called the Gates of the Rocky Mountains, displays a stupendous work of nature. The river is compressed to the width of 450 feet, between perpendicular rocks, 1200 feet in height; for three miles there is but one spot where a man can find footing between the water

and the mountainous precipices. About 100 miles below the Great Falls in the Missouri there are immense piles of rock, 300 feet in height, presenting the appearance of an artificial wall; they are nearly perpendicular, and the beholder can discern, amid the the various forms which they exhibit, the shapes of ruined castles, and other edifices.

The principal aboriginal races are the Pawnees, the various tribes of Sioux, Ricarees, Mandans, Blackfoot Indians, &c.; most of them appear to be nomadic in their habits, and being in possession of an ample store of horses, roam from place to place in quest of buffalo and other game.

OREGON TERRITORY.

THE country, extending from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Ocean, and lying between 42 and 54 deg. 40 min. of north latitude, is generally known by the name of the Oregon Territory, which was claimed both by the United States and Great Britain; and a few years back this disputed territory was nearly involving the two nations in war; but through negociations the dispute was amicably settled, and peace maintained. On the north and east, as far south as the 49th degree, Oregon is bounded by the southern part of the British possessions, and southward of that degree, by the Missouri Territory; south, by the Republic of Mexico; and west, by the Pacific Ocean. It is in length about 880 miles, with an average breadth of 550; area, about 450,000 square miles.

The surface of the country, so far as it is known, is broken and mountainous; it is traversed on its eastern boundary by the vast ridges of the Rocky Mountains, many of the elevated parts of which rise above the limits of perpetual congelation. Westward of the mountains the country descends by regular slopes, in form of immense terraces or descending plains, disposed regularly one below the

other. At the distance of from 120 to 160 miles from the Pacific, and nearly parallel with the coast, a range of mountains extend, which have not as yet received any general designation; the highest peaks have been named Mount Jefferson, Mount Hood, Mount St. Helen's, &c.

The only rivers explored in this territory are the Columbia or Oregon, and its branches. This noble stream has its head waters near those of the Missouri, and collects its tribute for a wide extent along the western dividing ridges of the Rocky Mountains. The Columbia and its branches abound in the finest salmon, which seem to constitute the chief article of food of the natives west of the Rocky Mountains. Seals and other aquatic animals are taken in great numbers, and the skins shipped to China, which constitutes one of the chief articles of trade from this part of the world. The country bordering on the Columbia and its branches is represented as having a good soil, and is covered with heavy timber, many of the trees being of enormous height.

This territory was first discovered by the Spaniards, who, however, did not penetrate into the interior. In 1791, Captain Gray, of the ship *Columbia*, of Boston, entered the great river of this region, and from him it received the name of his ship. The celebrated navigator, Captain Vancouver, was then at Nootka Sound, and the discovery was frankly and fortunately communicated to him, who sent one of his officers to examine the channel, and in his narrative admits the fact, thus placing the right of prior discovery in the United States beyond dispute. In 1805 Lewis and Clarke were sent out by the United States government, for the express purpose of exploring this country; they navigated the Missouri to its source, and

crossing the Rocky Mountains, descended the Columbia River to the Pacific Ocean, and spent the winter on its shores; they returned by the same river to the mountains; and most of the exact information we have of the country is from them.

The climate on the coast of the Pacific is believed to be milder than on the same parallel of latitude on the Atlantic. When Lewis and Clarke left this country in March, the prairies were in blossom, and the forwardness of the season seems to have corresponded with that of North Carolina, at the same period. The winters are rainy, and among the mountains the cold is very severe.

On the coast of this territory are the countries denominated by British navigators New Georgia and New Hanover; and immediately north of the northern head waters of the Columbia, and west of the Rocky Mountains, is New Caledonia, the climate of which is severe in winter, and hot in summer; the soil is poor, but the fur-bearing animals are numerous. The aboriginal tribes are the Chilcotin, Talcotins, Attnas, &c.; and on the Columbia and its branches, are the Flat Heads, Flat Bows, Pointed Hearts, Pierced Noses, &c.; also the Shoshone or Snake Indians, who are the most numerous and powerful, and estimated at about 15,000. The whole of the native tribes in this territory do not exceed 80,000 in number.

The Hudson's Bay Company have several trading establishments, extending through various parts of this region, from the mountains to the Pacific. Many portions of Oregon, and perhaps the greater part of it, is well adapted for agricultural purposes. At some of the fur-trading establishments belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company farming has been tried, and found to succeed well; and apples,

pears, peaches, and all the usual kinds of garden vegetables grow in abundance. Several missionaries from the United States are settled here; they were well received by the traders and Indians on their first arrival, and have every prospect before them of being uninterrupted in their labours of love and benevolence.

APPENDIX.

REPORT OF THE SUPERINTENDENT OF THE CENSUS IN THE UNITED STATES.

Census Office, Dec. 1, 1852.

It might seem that the attention of our people was directed solely to the means of inter-communication for thought, ideas, and matter, and that the entire population were concentrating their energies to extend railways and telegraphs over the country. A more particular observation, however, will prove, that while these interests have only advanced with the necessities of our people, the subjects of education, morals, and religion have received their due share of attention and consideration.

Last session of Congress, I had the honour to report the number of inhabitants of the United States, according to the census of 1850, and to present a table showing the rate of increase for sixty years, from which it was seen that we had multiplied at the rate of about three and a half per cent. per annum for the whole period.

By the census of 1851 it appears that the population of England, Ireland, Scotland, Wales, and the Islands, including persons in the army, navy, and the merchant service amounted to 27,619,866,

of whom 13,537,052 were males and 14,082,814 were females.

The population is as follows, viz. :—

	Houses.	Total.
England and Wales .	3,280,961	17,922,768
Scotland . .	366,650	2,870,784
Ireland . . .	1,047,735	6,515,794
Islands in the British Seas	21,826	142,916
Part of the Army and Navy out of the Kingdom .	.....	167,606
	4,717,172	27,619,868

By this statement we perceive that the population of Ireland increased from 1821 to 1841 at the average rate of about one per cent. per annum, while a decrease of 1,659,330 from 1841 to 1851, indicates a most appalling diminution of population amounting to two per cent. per annum, or twenty per cent. for the entire ten years, a reduction amounting to the total emigration from the whole United Kingdom from 1839 to 1850.

During ten years, the population of the entire kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland increased from 26,833,496 to 27,452,262, or at the rate of a little more than half a million in ten years. In the last fifty years, England and Wales increased 102 per cent. (males 105, females 97·50); Scotland 79 per cent. (males 84, females 73). The population of the United States during the past fifty years has increased at the rate of 337 per cent.; and in ten years intervening between the last two censuses increased from seventeen and a fraction millions to over twenty-three millions, or 36 per cent. During the same period (leaving Ireland out of view) the population of Great Britain increased at the rate of 12 per cent. during ten years, or 12-10 per cent. per annum.

HOUSES.—By the last census it appears that in the United States the number of houses occupied by free persons amounted to 3,363,427.

In comparing the population of great Britain and Ireland, with the inhabited houses, it appears that the whole number of houses in Great Britain amounts to 3,669,437, being nearly one house to each six persons. In Ireland, the number of inhabited houses amounts to 1,047,735, being in the proportion of two houses to each thirteen persons.

France, with a population of more than thirty-five millions, has increased in the number of her people, but little more than the two States of New York and Pennsylvania, with not more than one-third her population, in the same period.

MORTALITY.—With respect to the Northern United States, the returns of Massachusetts have been selected for comparison with those of the national census of England. In applying the same mode of verification to the Middle States, the statistics of Maryland have been taken, the table described in last year's report being revised, and male and female lines distinguished. In contrast with these results, are set the expectations of life in France. The expectations of life at its several periods, may then be compared as follows:—

EXPECTATION OF LIFE.

	Massachusetts.		Maryland.		England.		France.	
Age.	Male Y'rs.	Fem. Y'rs.	Male Y'rs.	Fem. Y'rs.	Male Y'rs.	Fem. Y'rs.	Male Y'rs.	Fem. Y'rs.
10	42.0	47.2	47.3	49.5	47.1	47.8	47.0	47.4
20	40.1	40.2	39.7	42.1	39.9	40.8	40.0	40.1
30	34.0	35.4	32.9	35.7	33.1	34.3	34.0	33.4
40	27.9	29.8	25.8	29.5	26.6	27.7	27.0	26.6
50	21.6	23.5	20.2	22.7	20.0	21.1	19.9	19.6
60	15.6	17.0	14.4	16.0	13.6	14.4	13.3	13.2
70	10.2	11.3	9.1	10.5	8.5	9.0	8.1	8.1

Thus, on arriving at the age of thirty, the average future lifetime of males, by the Massachusetts table, is thirty-four years, while that of females is thirty-five and four-tenths.

For general estimates, adopting the current classification of the States, the American census exhibits the following ratios of mortality, disregarding the ages at death :—

	Annual Deaths, per cent.	Ratio in the number living.
New England States	1.55	1 to 64
Middle States, with Ohio . .	1.39	1 to 72
Central Slave States	1.38	1 to 73
Coast Planting States. . . .	1.37	1 to 73
North-western States . . .	1.24	1 to 80
United States, total	1.38	1 to 73

The enquiry might arise, in examining the preceding abstract, why the rate of deaths in the North-western States should be so much lower than in the Middle States, and especially New England. Without attempting a full explanation, one source of the difference referred to undoubtedly lies in the youthful character of the population of the new States, and the comparative absence of aged persons, who remain in the older States of the Union.

From the year 1840 to 1850, the population of the United States was augmented from 17,000,000 to 23,000,000, the increase being 6,000,000 in ten years. At the rate of annual mortality above stated, the total deaths, during the same period, were from 2,500,000 to 3,000,000, being nearly equal to half the residual increase by births and emigration. Thus, and in various other ways, which space here precludes to specify, statistics of the persistence of life pointing ultimately to the removal of special causes of mortality, are essentially related to national happiness and advancement.

EXPECTATION OF LIFE FOR COLOURED PERSONS.

Completed Age.	New England. Coloured.		Maryland. Slaves.		Louisiana. Coloured.	
	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.
10	42.92	45.75	45.30	45.00	35.92	40.69
20	35.87	39.92	39.28	39.62	30.48	35.36
30	29.77	34.96	34.41	34.62	26.87	30.86
40	22.83	22.75	27.50	29.00	23.25	25.85
50	18.27	22.11	21.16	23.17	19.13	21.07
60	13.89	17.31	14.32	16.71	14.75	15.27
70	9.42	13.06	8.76	10.57	11.33	10.93

NATIVITY OF THE POPULATION.

The investigations under this head have resulted in showing that of the free inhabitants of the United States, 17,736,792 are natives of its soil, and that 2,210,828 were born in foreign countries, while the nativity of 39,227 could not be determined. The persons of foreign birth form 11-06 per cent of the whole free population.

Natives of Ireland in the United States in 1850 . . .		961,719
„	Germany „ „	573,225
„	England „ „	278,675
„	British America „ „	147,700
„	Scotland „ „	70,550
„	France „ „	54,069
„	Wales „ „	29,868
„	All other countries „	95,022
		2,210,828

Another interesting branch of this inquiry is that which concerns the inter-migration of our native citizens among the States. Out of 17,736,792 free inhabitants 4,112,433 have migrated and settled beyond the States of their birth. Three hundred and fifty-five thousand natives of Virginia, equal to twenty-six per cent. of the whole, have

found homes out of her own borders. South Carolina has sent forth 163,000, which is thirty-six per cent. of all the native citizens of that State living in the United States at the date of the census, and the very remarkable proportion of fifty-nine per cent. of those remaining in the State of their nativity. North Carolina has lost 261,575 free inhabitants, equal to thirty-one per cent., by emigration. Among the Northern States, Vermont and Connecticut have contributed most largely to the settlement of other parts of the country. Their proportion about twenty-five per cent. of their native citizens, would exceed, perhaps, that of either of the Southern States already mentioned, were the number of slaves in the latter admitted as an element of the calculations. But the roving tendency of our people is incident to the peculiar condition of their country, and each succeeding census will prove that it is diminishing.

Deaf and Dumb.—The number of white mutes in the United States amounts to 9,091, and the coloured to 632, of which 489 are slaves.

Blind.—The number of persons in the United States who are destitute of sight is 9,702, of which 7,997 are white and 1,705 coloured, of which latter 1,211 are slaves.

Insane and Idiotic.—The number of insane persons in the United States is given at 15,768, of whom 15,156 are whites, 321 free coloured, and 291 slaves. The number of idiots returned is 15,706 — whites, 14,230; free coloured, 436; slaves, 1,040.

Education.—It may be satisfactory to state that near 4,000,000 youth were receiving instruction in the various educational institutions in the country on the 1st of June, 1850, or at the rate of one in every five free persons. The teachers number

more than 115,000, and the colleges and schools near 100,000.

PAUPERISM.—The whole number of persons who have received the benefit of the public funds of the different States for the relief of indigent persons, amounts to 134,972. Of this number, there were 68,538 of foreign birth, and 66,434 Americans, while of the whole number receiving support on the 1st day of June, there were 36,916 natives, and 13,437 foreigners, making a total of 50,353 persons. Of those termed Americans many are free persons of colour. The entire cost of the support of these individuals during the year amounted to 2,954,806 dollars.

In 1818, about 39,000,000: and during the years 1832, '33, and '34, more than 100,000,000 dollars were expended for the relief and maintenance of the poor of England and Wales, exclusive of the immense expenditure of the poor-law administration in the Union and parishes. In 1842 and '43, the amount of 50,000,000 dollars, and during each of the years 1847, '48, and '49, there was expended 28,600,000 dollars in England and Wales.

The entire number of paupers relieved by the public funds for the nine years, from 1840 to 1848 inclusive, amounted to 13,193,425, equal to 1,649,178 persons per annum. In 1848, the number relieved was 1,876,451, by which it appears that one person in every eight was a pauper. The average number of those annually relieved, who are represented to have been "adult and able-bodied paupers," amounted to more than 477,000, and it is in British authority, asserted, that in 1848, more than two millions of persons in England and Wales were kept from starvation by the relief from public and private sources. The total public ex-

penditure for the poor in England and Ireland in 1848, amounted to 42,750,000 dollars; within the past seventeen years the poor law fund expended in England and Wales amounted to 426,600,000 dollars. This enormous expenditure, accompanied as it is by immense private contributions, falls far short of relieving the wants of the poor of Great Britain. While her population embraces a large number of persons of princely estates, and other classes composed of individuals of every variety of incomes, combining with it ease, comfort, and elegance, the statistics of the nation prove that the substratum of pauperism or want, is of a magnitude alarming to the English moralist and thinker, as well as the statesman, and of an extent and nature harrowing to all.

Crime.—The whole number of persons convicted of crime in the United States, for the year ending the 1st day of June, 1850, was about 27,000. Of these 13,000 were native, and 14,000 foreign born. The whole number in prison on the 1st day of June was about 6,700, of whom 4,300 were native and 2,400 foreign.

Real and Personal Estate.

Appended to our report will be found a table of the valuation of real and personal estate owned by individuals in each of the United States. This Table, which fixes the wealth of our citizens at more than 7,133 millions of dollars, is made up from the Official Returns of Property for the purposes of taxation. We are of opinion that the entire Table falls short of the reality at least 20 per cent. The value of slaves is included.

State.	Assessed Value in Dollars.		Estimated Value in Dollars
Maine	96,765,868	...	122,777,571
New Hampshire	92,177,959	...	103,652,835
Vermont	71,671,651	...	92,205,049
Massachussetts	546,003,057	...	573,342,286
Rhode Island	77,758,974	...	80,508,794
Connecticut	119,088,672	...	155,707,980
New York	715,369,028	...	1,080,309,216
New Jersey	190,000,000	...	200,000,000
Pennsylvania	497,039,649	...	722,486,120
Delaware	17,442,640	...	18,652,053
Maryland	208,563,566	...	219,217,364
District of Columbia	14,018,874	...	14,018,874
Virginia	381,376,660	...	430,701,082
North Carolina	212,071,134	...	226,800,472
South Carolina	283,867,709	...	285,257,698
Georgia	335,116,225	...	355,425,714
Florida	22,784,837	...	22,862,270
Alabama	219,476,150	...	228,304,332
Mississippi	208,422,167	...	228,951,132
Louisiana	220,165,172	...	233,908,670
Texas	51,027,456	...	52,740,475
Arkansas	36,428,675	...	39,841,020
Tennessee	189,437,623	...	201,246,680
Kentucky	291,387,554	...	504,726,120
Ohio	433,872,632	...	301,628,456
Michigan	30,877,223	...	59,787,555
Indiana	152,870,399	...	201,650,264
Illinois	114,785,645	...	156,265,006
Missouri	98,595,463	...	137,247,707
Iowa	21,690,642	...	23,714,638
Wisconsin	26,715,625	...	43,056,595
California	22,123,173	...	22,161,872
	5,998,983,281	...	7,122,145,697
Territories.			
Minnesota (no return)			
New Mexico	5,174,471	...	5,174,771
Oregon	5,063,474	...	5,063,474
Utah	986,083	...	986,083
Total	6,010,207,309	...	7,133,369,725

CHURCHES.

There are 36,011 churches in the several States, and 210 in the District of Columbia and the Territories. Under the "value of church property" is included the value of each of the churches and property owned by the different religious societies.

Denominations.	No of Churches.	Aggregate Accommodations.	Average Accommodations.	Total Value of Church Property.	Average Value of Property.
				Dollars.	Dollars.
Baptist	8,791	3,130,378	356	10,931,382	1,244
Christian	812	296,050	365	845,810	1,041
Congregational .	1,674	795,177	475	7,793,962	4,763
Dutch Reform'd	324	181,986	561	4,096,730	12,644
Episcopal . . .	1,422	625,213	440	11,261,970	7,919
Free	361	108,605	300	252,255	698
Friends. . . .	714	282,823	396	1,709,867	2,395
German Reform'd	327	156,632	479	965,880	2,953
Jewish . . .	31	16,575	534	371,600	11,987
Lutheran . . .	1,203	531,100	441	2,867,886	2,383
Mennonite . .	110	29,900	272	94,245	856
Methodist . .	12,467	4,209,433	337	14,636,671	1,174
Moravian . . .	331	112,186	338	443,347	1,339
Presbyterian . .	4,584	2,040,316	445	14,869,889	3,135
Roman Catholic	1,112	620,950	558	8,973,888	8,069
Swedenborgian .	15	5,070	338	108,100	7,206
Tunker . . .	52	35,075	674	46,025	885
Union	610	213,552	345	690,065	1,114
Unitarian . . .	243	136,367	305	3,268,122	13,449
Universalist . .	484	205,462	415	1,767,015	3,576
Minor Sects . .	325	115,347	354	741,980	2,283
Total . .	36,011	13,849,896	384	86,416,369	2,400

The average number the churches will accommodate is 384, and the average value 2,400 dollars.

From this statement, it appears that the voluntary principle provides church accommodation for more than one half the population worshipping at the same moment.

Farms.

Improved Land: The average quantity of improved land (meaning thereby land which has become, by cultivation, more or less productive) is about seven and a half acres to each (free) inhabitant; but assuming that two-fifths of the population live in towns, or are otherwise occupied, the proportion assigned to each person working it may be assumed to average not less than twelve acres. In the New England States, the average for the whole population is a little more than four acres to each person. In Virginia it is about seven acres; in South Carolina, six; Kentucky, twelve; and in Tennessee, five acres. The cash value of the farms (including the unimproved land) in the United States is set down at 3,270 million dollars.

Unimproved Land.—This return is understood to mean the unproductive land connected with or belonging to the productive farms. Its value is included in the general total, but on what data does not appear. The number of acres is given as 184 millions. In order, however, to give a better appreciation of the comparative number of acres of improved and unimproved land in the several States of the Union, the cash value of the farms, and the value of the farming implements and machinery upon them, we will give the table as it has been compiled. In all the items, we leave out the last triad of figures, so that each number represents so many thousands of either acres or dollars.

It will appear, therefore, that in the United States, in 1852, the total quantity of improved land was 118,457,000 acres, and of unimproved, 184,621,000; that the cash value of the above farms was estimated at 3,270,733,000 dollars; and the implements and machinery thereon, at 151,569,000 dollars.

States.	Acrs of Land in Farms. Improv'd.	Unmprv'd.	Cash value of Farms.	Implmts. and Machny.
			Dollars.	Dollars.
Maine	2,039	2,515	54,861	2,284
New Hampshire	2,251	1,140	55,245	2,314
Vermont	2,601	1,524	63,367	2,739
Massachusetts	2,133	1,222	109,096	3,209
Rhode Island	356	197	17,070	497
Connecticut	1,768	615	72,726	1,892
New York	12,408	6,710	554,546	22,084
New Jersey	1,767	984	120,237	4,425
Pennsylvania	8,628	6,294	407,876	14,722
Delaware	580	375	18,880	510
Maryland	2,797	1,836	87,178	2,463
District of Columbia	16	11	1,730	40
Virginia	10,360	15,762	216,401	7,021
North Carolina	5,453	15,543	67,891	3,931
South Carolina	4,072	12,145	82,431	4,136
Georgia	6,378	16,442	95,753	5,894
Florida	349	1,236	6,323	658
Alabama	4,435	7,702	64,323	5,125
Mississippi	3,444	7,046	54,738	5,762
Louisiana	1,590	3,939	75,814	11,576
Texas	639	14,454	16,398	2,133
Arkansas	781	1,816	15,265	1,601
Tennessee	5,175	13,808	97,861	5,369
Kentucky	11,368	10,972	154,330	5,169
Ohio	9,851	8,146	858,758	12,750
Michigan	1,929	2,454	51,872	2,891
Indiana	5,046	7,746	136,385	6,704
Illinois	5,039	6,997	96,133	6,405
Missouri	2,938	6,794	63,225	3,981
Iowa	824	1,911	16,657	1,172
Wisconsin	1,045	1,931	28,528	1,641
California	62	3,831	3,874	103
Territories.				
Minnesota	5	23	161	15
Oregon	132	299	2,849	183
Utah	16	30	311	84
New Mexico	166	124	1,653	75
Total	118,457	184,621	3,270,733	151,569

One utility of the return of unimproved land lies

in the supposition that reliable calculations respecting the quantity of land brought into requisition annually for agricultural purposes may be made, when a future census shall be compiled.

Value of Agricultural Implements.—From the above return, it appears that 151 millions of dollars are at the present time invested in implements and machinery for aiding in the cultivation of the earth, and in preparing its produce for consumption. New York has thus invested 22 millions; Pennsylvania, 14¾; Louisiana (to a great extent for crushing sugar), 11½; and Ohio, 12¾. "Nowhere," says the report, "does the same amount of ingenuity appear to have been exercised in their [agricultural implements] preparation as is evinced with our mechanics and husbandmen."

Domestic Animals.—*Horses, Asses, and Mules.*—The United States are estimated to possess 4¼ millions of horses, or more than three times as many as Great Britain. The increase in horses, mules, and asses during ten years is above half a million, the greatest proportional increase, it is supposed, being in mules. It is supposed that the introduction of railways into some of the States has decreased considerably the number of these useful animals—in the State of New York alone, to the number of 26,000; and in New England generally to the extent of 25 per cent. In Ohio and the new States of the north-west, the increase of horses has kept pace with the population. New York has one horse to seven persons; Ohio, one to four; Kentucky, one to three (free). The number of asses and mules in the Union is 559,000, of which all but 30,000 are found in the Southern States. The climate of the south renders these animals the most serviceable; and much attention is said to be given to their raising. Tennessee is

the leading State in their production. *Milch Cows, &c.*—The aggregate of cows, working oxen, and other cattle, given in 1850, is 18,355,287; the increase in ten years being about 20 per cent. They are equally distributed over the Union, one-third being milch cows. As with horses, allowance is to be made on account of the omission of cows except in connection with agriculture. Closely connected with milch cows are the articles of butter and cheese. The total value for the year ending June 1, 1850, however, is not given; that for 1840 was estimated at 33¾ millions of dollars. New York is far in advance in the productiveness of its dairies, yielding one-quarter of all the butter, and nearly one-half of all the cheese produced in the Union. Pennsylvania produces 40,000,000 lbs. of butter annually; but little cheese. In the latter article, Ohio is next to New York. The exports of dairy produce from the Union for 1850-1 were, —butter nearly 4, and cheese 10¼ million pounds, valued at 1,124,652 dollars. *Sheep.*—There has been an increase in the number of sheep in the ten years amounting to 2,300,000, or about 12 per cent. Regarding their distribution, however, there are some singular facts. In the New England States, there has been a decrease in the number, amounting to 45 per cent, or from 3,800,000 to about 2,150,000. In the five Atlantic Middle States, there has been a decrease, in the same period, of above 1¾ millions, or 22½ per cent: Pennsylvania alone having an increase of 152,000. Whilst, however, there has been a positive diminution of nearly 3½ millions in the States above named, there has been an increase of nearly 5¾ millions in those south of Maryland and west of New York, Ohio alone increasing her stock nearly 2 millions, or almost 100 per cent. The hilly lands

of Virginia, the Carolinas, Tennessee, and the prairies of Illinois, Iowa, and Texas (in which there has been a considerable increase) it is expected will prove highly favourable for the rearing of sheep. It has been calculated that the population of the States consume on an average 7 lb. of wool each per annum. As regards the supply of this important article of clothing, it is stated that while the number of sheep has but increased 12 per cent in ten years, the aggregate weight of their fleeces has increased 46 per cent. In 1850, the average weight per fleece was 2.43 lb.; in 1840, it was only 1.84 lb. In New York and Vermont, the increased productiveness of sheep has been the most marked, for the former State alone produced, in 1850, 226,000 lbs. more of wool from 3,453,000 sheep, than from 5,118,000 in 1840. The wool imported for the last year, of which there is a return, amounted to 18½ million pounds. *Swine.*—The number of swine are given at 30½ millions; of which Tennessee possesses about 3⅛; Kentucky, 2⅝; Indiana, above 2¼; and Ohio, Illinois, Alabama, Virginia, North Carolina, and Missouri, nearly 2 millions each; and New York, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, and Mississippi, above 1 million each. The total value of the live stock is about 544 million dollars. Mr. Kennedy's report states that the first animals brought to America were by Columbus, in his second voyage, in 1493; the first horses, however, brought into any part of the territory at present embraced in the United States were landed in Florida, in 1527; but they all perished. The next importation, also into Florida, was by De Soto, in 1539, and consisted of a large number of horses and swine. At the commencement of the 17th century there were many separate importations of all kinds of animals

and poultry, into several of the present States; and the present stock consists of the offspring of the animals first introduced, aided to some extent by more recent importations, principally of animals of more pure blood. Besides the Norman and the Canadian horse (used as roadsters), the States have their Conestoga or Pennsylvania, their Kentucky, their Morgan, and their Virginia horse, all more or less noted for particular purposes. The cows of the Union are the reproduction of England. The Durham cow, for feeding, is preferred for the rich pastures of the Middle and Northern States, and of those of Ohio, Kentucky, and other parts of the west. The Herefords are best adapted for rather poor pastures, and regions subject to continued drought,—such as New Mexico, Texas, California, and some portions of the south; they are also considered good in yoke. The Ayrshire cow best suits Massachusetts, Vermont, and New Hampshire,—districts comparatively cool and mountainous. The Devons which make the best teams, appear adapted to almost all kinds of climate and pasture. The kinds of sheep include Merinoes, South Downs, Cotswolds, Leicestershire, and Saxons. The swine, besides some English varieties, include Chinese and Neapolitan,—the latter being especially adapted to the Southern States. There is some export of domestic animals from the States. In the year 1850-1, it consisted of 1,364 horses, 2,946 mules, 1,350 cattle, 4,357 sheep, and 1,030 swine.

Wheat.—During the last ten years, the crop of wheat, which, next to maize, is the most important in the Union, has increased fom 84¾ million to above 100 million bushels. The New England States show a decreased growth of nearly one-half; whilst Ohio, Virginia, and some of the Western States, show a very large increase, although in

some parts of the Union the crop of 1849 was not considered an average. The earliest European settlers introduced wheat into the then North American colonies, it being first sown on the Elizabeth Islands, Massachusetts, by Gosnold, at the time he explored that coast in 1602. In 1718 "The Western Company" introduced wheat into the valley of the Mississippi; where owing to careless cultivation, and the sudden changes of temperature, it at first only yielded from five to eightfold. In 1746, however, there was an import of 600 barrels from the Wabash into New Orleans; and in 1750, the French of Illinois raised three times as much wheat as they consumed. The chief varieties cultivated in the Northern and Eastern States are the white flint, tea, Siberian, bald, Black Sea, and the Italian spring wheat; in the Middle and Western States, the Mediterranean, the Virginia white may, the blue stem, the Indiana, the Kentucky white bearded, the old red chaff, and the Talavera. The yield varies from 58lb. to 67lb per bushel.

Rye.—There has been a decrease of 4½ million bushels of this grain during the last ten years; the present quantity being rather over 14 million bushels. There has been an increase of 40 per cent in its growth in the State of New York; while Pennsylvannia, the great producer, has fallen off from 7,631,000 to 4,805,000 bushels. It is thought the general diminution in the quantity of this grain now produced, may suppose a corresponding decline in the demand for distilling purposes, for which a large part of the crop is used. Its export has never been great. The yield per acre varies from ten to thirty or more bushels, each weighing from 48 to 56 pounds.

Maize or Indian Corn.—The increase in the

produce of maize, since 1840, has been 214,000,000 bushels, or equal to 56 per cent. In the production of this crop no State has retrograded; the New England States having increased their growth of it by nearly fifty per cent. Ohio, which, ten years ago, occupied the fourth place, is now the first maize-producing State; Kentucky is second, Tennessee fourth, and Illinois third. The maize crop of the last-mentioned State has increased 160 per cent in ten years. More than 11,000,000 bushels of Indian corn were consumed in 1850, in the manufacture of malt and spirituous liquors. The crop of 1840 was 347½ million bushels; in 1850, it was above 592¼ millions. Between the 44th degrees of north and south latitude, with proper sort and soil, maize, it is supposed, may be accounted a sure crop. It is now found, says the report, in a wild state, from the Rocky Mountains in North America, to the humid forests of Paraguay, where instead of having each grain naked, as is always the case after long cultivation, it is completely covered with glumes or husks. The first successful attempt to cultivate it was made by the English, in 1608, on the James River, in Virginia. The present yield, east of the Rocky Mountains, when judiciously cultivated, varies from 20 to 135 bushels per acre. There are very many varieties of maize, its character changing by distant transplantation. The blades of the plant, as food for stock, are considered valuable.

Oats.—In 1840, the total produce of oats was 123 million bushels; in 1850, it was 146½ millions. Oats have never entered much into foreign commerce, nor are they much used for the manufacture of liquors of any kind. They are principally grown in the Middle, Western, and Northern States; the yield varying from forty to ninety bushels to the

acre. An oat, resembling the cultivated variety, is found growing wild in California. The varieties cultivated are the common white, the black, the grey, the imperial, the Hopetown, the Polish, the Egyptian, and the potatoe oat. The Egyptian variety, cultivated south of Tennessee, the report says, "after being sown in autumn, and fed off by stock in winter and spring, yields from ten to twenty bushels per acre."

RICE.—The culture of rice is chiefly confined to the Southern States; the yield is from 20 to 60 bushels per acre; although as many as 90 bushels have been raised, weighing from 45lb to 48lb when cleaned. The crop of 1840 was 80¾ million pounds; that of 1850 was 215½ millions. The export for a number of years has exceeded 100,000 tierces. Though introduced from the Old World, American rice is now considered the finest in quality. A Cochin-China rice, adapted to a dry soil, without irrigation, is cultivated to some extent; but its produce is only from 15 to 20 bushels per acre. South Carolina grows about 3-4ths of the quantity (160 millions) produced. The next States in order are, Georgia (38), North Carolina (5¾), and Louisiana (4½) millions).

TOBACCO.—The amount of tobacco raised in the United States in 1840, was 219 millions of pounds; in 1850, it had decreased to 199¾ millions. Although raised by the aborigines, it was only in 1611 that the Virginians cultivated tobacco with the spade. In 1616, however, various regulations were framed to restrain its production, so alarmingly had its cultivation spread. But as an increasing demand for the article was experienced, repeated proclamations were of no avail. The chief States that produce tobacco and the amounts are as follows:—Virginia, 56¾ million pounds;

Kentucky, 55½; North Carolina, 41¾; Maryland, 21½; Tennesse, 20¼; Missouri, 17¼; and productive Ohio, 10½ millions.

Cotton.—In 1840, the crop of cotton was 790½ million pounds; in 1850, it was 987½ millions. Its culture is rapidly diminishing in Virginia and North Carolina; there is a falling off also in Louisiana, whilst Alabama occupies the first place as a cotton-producing State, her production having almost doubled in 10 years. The report on cotton concludes as follows:—"Immense as the extent and value of this crop has become, it is not extravagant to anticipate a rate of increase for the current decennial period which will bring up the aggregate for the year 1850 to 4,000,000 bales." The average yield of cotton is about 5,000 pounds per acre.

Buckwheat.—The quantity of buckwheat raised in 1840, was 7,290,000 bushels; in 1850 it was 8,956,000. There is no export. This grain appears not to have been much cultivated in the Union prior to the last century, as it is not often mentioned by writers on America previous to that period. New York and Pennsylvania are the principal producers.

Barley.—In 1840 there were 4,161,000 bushels of barley raised, against 5,167,000, in 1850. Its consumption for the manufacture of liquor was 3,780,000 bushels in 1850. Its yield is from 30 to 50 or more bushels per acre; weighing 45 to 55lb to the bushel. There is no export. The variety chiefly cultivated in the Union is the two-rowed variety, which is preferred from the fullness of its berry, and its freedom from smut. The State of New York produces 3½ out of the 5 millions.

Potatoes.—The quantity of potatoes grown in

1850, was smaller than in 1840, the numbers being: in 1840, 108 million bushels; in 1850, 104 millions. To the greater uncertainty attending its cultivation during late years, that is, since the appearance of the "potatoe disease" is to be ascribed the falling off; it being one of the four agricultural products that show a falling off during the last ten years. The period of the introduction of the potatoe into the British North American colonies is not precisely known. It is mentioned among the products of Carolina and Virginia in 1749; and by Kalm as growing in New York the same year. In the Union the common potato has been principally confined to the Northern, Middle, and Western States; it gives way to the sweet potato, its more tropical rival, in the states of Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana.

Wine.—In 1840 the wine produced in the Union was estimated at 124,000 gallons. In 1850, at which time New Mexico had been incorporated, bringing a supply of 60,000 gallons, the total product was only 221,000 gallons. The consumption of wine, though by no means general, is, however, considered great. The imports for the year ending June, 1851, were 6,160,000 gallons, principally from France, the invoice cost being estimated at 2,370,000 dollars. The quantity of ale and spirituous liquors produced in the Union in 1850 exceeded 86,000,000 gallons, the imports about balancing the exports. The earliest attempt to establish a vineyard was in 1620, by a London company, in Virginia. William Penn also attempted to establish a vineyard, near Philadelphia, in 1683, but did not succeed. Ohio now produces about one-fifth the whole quantity made.

Hops.—The increase in the culture of hops in the Union has been nearly 200 per cent., almost

the whole increase taking place in the State of New York; the increase there being from 500,000 to 2,500,000 pounds, or more than five-sevenths of the whole crop of the United States. New York, too, is the best brewer of ale, beer, and porter; the breweries of the State producing in 1850, 645,000 barrels, or more than a third of the quantity returned for the whole Union.

Flax and Hemp.—In 1840 there were raised in the Union 95,250 tons of hemp and flax; in 1850, 34,093 tons of hemp and 7,716,000 pounds of flax. The cultivation of flax, up to 1840, however, was principally for the seed, which commanded a remunerative price. The invention of Chevalier Claussen is now attracting some attention to its growth. Both flax and hemp were early introduced by the English colonists. Both are mentioned as growing in New England in 1632; and bounties were offered for their production in Virginia in 1751. In 1622 an edict was passed, requiring each poll in Virginia to raise and manufacture six pounds of linen thread, which, however, was soon repealed.

Silk.—According to the returns of 1840, the amount of silk cocoons raised in the Union was 61,550 pounds; in 1850, only 14,760 pounds. Since 1740, the production has thus decreased above 46,000 pounds. It is also less by 382,000 than in 1844. Silk culture was early introduced into the North American colonies, Virginia being the first State that took it up, under the auspices of a London company; and its cultivation was very much stimulated at the time. It has been tried, and is now cultivated in several of the States, but with apparently indifferent success.

Sugar.—In Louisiana in 1840, the cane and maple sugar grown amounted to nearly 120 million

Bancroft Library

pounds; the entire weight for the Union reaching only 155 millions. In 1850, or in ten years, there was an increase of 126¾ million pounds, the total amount being 281¾ million pounds, besides, as in the former period about 12 million gallons of molasses. In 1818 the sugar crop of Louisiana was 25 million pounds, in 1850 it was 226 millions. The quantity of sugar produced on an acre varies from 500 to 3,000 pounds, averaging, perhaps, from 800 to 1,000 pounds. Hitherto the amount of sugar and molasses consumed in the United States has exceeded the quantities produced. The principal States that produce maple sugar are:—New York, 10½ million pounds; Vermont, 6½; Ohio, 4½; Indiana, nearly 3; Michigan and Pennsylvania, under 2½ each; and Virginia and New Hampshire, about 1½ each. Louisiana produces about nine-tenths of the cane-sugar, or 226 out of 247 million pounds. The introduction of the sugar cane into Florida and Louisiana probably dates back to their earliest settlement by the Spaniards and French. It was not cultivated in the latter State, however, as a staple product before 1751, being introduced there by the Jesuits, with several negroes, from St. Domingo. Since the revolution, while the production of cane sugar has been annually increasing at the south, the manufacture of maple sugar has been extending in the north and west. In most parts of Louisiana, the canes yield three crops from one plantation; but at the northern range of its cultivation, although considered a perennial, it requires to be replanted every year. Within the tropics, an abundant yield is obtained from the same roots for twelve, fifteen, and even twenty-four years.

CANAL STATISTICS.

Statement of Property left at Albany *via* the Erie and Champlain Canals, from the opening to the close of navigation in 1851 and 1852, shewing the kind, quantity, and average value of each article :—

Description.	1852. Quantity.	1852. Value in Dollars.	1851. Quantity.
THE FOREST.			
Fur and Peltry, lbs...	74,082	96,307	151,260
Boards and Scantling, feet.....	317,135,620	5,495,960	260,238,003
Shingles, M.....	31,636	110,726	34,136
Timber, c. feet.....	291,714	52,509	110,200
Staves, lbs.....	10,961,289	507,418	115,087,290
Wood, cords.....	8,297	41,485	5,554
Ashes, barrels.....	7,349	213,121	8,830
Total value.....		6,517,526	
AGRICULTURE.			
Pork, barrels.....	26,226	457,381	15,069
Beef, barrels.....	36,918	433,687	24,975
Bacon, lbs.....	3,610,377	339,375	2,728,030
Cheese, lbs.....	2,947,978	235,838	4,118,070
Butter, lbs.....	1,216,453	225,044	1,462,810
Lard, Tallow, and Oil, lbs.....	5,181,788	569,997	3,338,730
Wool, lbs.....	4,145,970	1,741,307	6,170,476
Hides, lbs.....	315,592	44,183	231,723
Flour, barrels.....	1,651,789	7,482,604	1,571,201
Wheat, bushels.....	1,495,714	1,525,628	657,630
Rye, bushels.....	31,959	25,567	35,758
Corn, bushels.....	2,981,938	1,997,898	3,953,454
Corn meal, barrels.....	5,456	15,977	1,224
Barley, bushels.....	1,386,678	1,012,275	1,159,701
Oats, bushels.....	1,573,145	692,184	1,042,482
Bran and Ship stuffs, lbs.....	19,283,637	173,553	19,319,000
Beans and Peas, bush.	15,213	19,016	17,038

Potatoes, bushels.....	63,299	37,979	94,957
Dried Fruit, lbs.....	32,662	2,613	392,550
Cotton, lbs.....	36,811	4,049	133,830
Unmanufactured tobacco, lbs.....	5,925,900	1,303,698	1,811,330
Hemp, lbs.....	928,467	47,350	802,440
Clover and Grass Seed, lbs.....	951,126	71,334	227,180
Flax Seed, lbs.....	666,175	13,324	——
Hops, lbs.....	98,368	29,510	59,750
Total value.....		18,500,771	
MANUFACTURES.			
Domestic spirits, galls	2,415,519	543,492	910,875
Oilmeal and cakes, lbs.	1,136.696	14,777	861,100
Leather, lbs.....	1,331,790	213,088	1,465,855
Furniture, lbs.....	346,074	34,607	145,045
Bloom and Bar Iron, lbs.....	4,483,109	67.247	16,294,190
Castings, lbs.....	290,242	10,158	99,530
Domesticwoollens,lbs	16,754	15,916	21,940
Domestic cottons, lbs.	188,577	49,030	142,435
Domestic Salt, lbs.....	5,633,449	25,351	8,543,500
Total value.....		976,785	
MERCHANDISE.			
Sugar, lbs.....	2,416	157	——
Nails and Spikes, lbs.	1,111,029	36,108	908,920
Iron and Steel, lbs....	75,794	2,046	33,730
Crockery and Glassware, lbs.....	73,636	6,995	40,169
All other merchandise, lbs.....	2,669,275	800,783	750,280
Total value.....		846,089	
OTHER ARTICLES.			
Live Cattle, hogs, and sheep, lbs.....	98,730	2,962	230,300
Stone, Lime and Clay, lbs.....	38,203,441	57,305	41,868,130
Gypsum, lbs.....	1,084,298	2,169	1,190,500
Mineral Coal, lbs.....	180,700	452	518,370
Copper Ore, lbs.....	20,968	3,145	314,080
Sundries, lbs.....	26,599,114	551,982	42,448,982
Total value.....		598,015	

Total value under the divisons, as specified in the above table:—

	1852. Dollars.	1851. Dollars.
The Forest	6,517,526	285,105
Agriculture	18,500,771	15,225,347
Manufactures	976,785	873,153
Merchandise	846,089	76,607
Other articles	598,015	969,349
Total value	27,439,186	22,456,561

Statement showing the aggregate in tons, under the divisions, as above specified:—

The Forest	564,763	483,665
Agriculture	401,745	376,407
Manufactures	17,739	18,497
Merchandise	1,967	867
Other articles	33,093	43,284
Total	1,019,307	922,110

The following is the comparative values and quantities declared at Albany:—

TOTAL VALUE.

	1852. Dollars.	1851. Dollars.
The Forest	42,626	1,028
Agriculture	485,303	551,927
Manufactures	630,797	578,641
Merchandise	30,040,552	21,385,234
Other articles	277,097	345,979
Total	31,476,375	22,862,627

AGGREGATE IN TONS.

The Forest	1,031	69
Agriculture	4,056	2,184
Manufactures	13,355	12,665
Merchandise	123,407	86,161
Other articles	35,185	34,387
Total tons	177,034	135,47

EMIGRATION TO NEW YORK FOR THE YEAR 1852.

The following tables, which we have compiled from the books of the Commissioners of Emigration, will exhibit the emigration for the last year; also the totals for the three previous years. Subjoined is the first table, showing the number of passengers to New York, both foreign born and native, for every month in the year:—

Months.	Citizens.	Aliens.
January	1,703	11,592
February	2,562	5,342
March	3,134	21,726
April	3,545	38,193
May	3,917	33,379
June	5,541	49,225
July	4,550	29,403
August	3,359	34,510
September	3,232	36,777
October	2,757	17,765
November	2,528	16,573
December	2,224	15,019
Total	39,052	299,504

Of the foreigners, there arrived from—

Ireland	117,537	Belgium	82
Germany	118,126	West Indies	265
England	31,276	Nova Scotia	73
Scotland	7,640	Sardinia	69
Wales	2,531	South America	120
France	8,778	Canada	48
Spain	450	China	14
Switzerland	6,455	Sicily	42
Holland	1,223	Mexico	22
Norway	1,889	Russia	33
Sweden	2,066	East Indies	18

Denmark	156	Turkey	4
Italy	358	Greece	6
Portugal	29	Poland	186

Total aliens	299,504
,, American citizens arrived	39,052
,, passengers	388,566

The following table exhibits a comparative view of the emigration from all the countries for the last four years:

Nation.	1849.	1850.	1851.	1852.
Ireland	112,691	116,582	163,256	117,537
Germany	55,705	45,402	69,883	118,126
England	28,321	28,125	28,553	31,276
Scotland	8,840	6,771	7,302	7,640
Wales	1,782	1,520	2,189	2,531
France	2,683	3,398	6,064	8,778
Spain	214	257	278	450
Switzerland	1,405	2,351	4,499	6,455
Holland	2,447	1,174	1,789	1,223
Norway	3,300	3,150	2,112	1,889
Sweden	1,007	1,110	872	2,066
Denmark	159	90	229	156
Italy	602	475	618	358
Portugal	287	55	26	29
Belgium	118	230	475	82
West Indies	449	554	575	265
Nova Scotia	151	161	81	73
Sardinia	172	165	98	69
South America	33	103	221	120
Canada	59	61	50	48
China	9	11	9	14
Sicily	21	28	11	42
Mexico	23	41	42	22
Russia	38	18	23	33
East Indies	34	32	10	18
Turkey	6	5	4	4
Greece	6	3	1	6
Poland	133	183	142	186
Arabia	8	—	—	—
Total	220,603	211,796	289,601	299,504

PERSONAL CENSUS.

The personal census of the United States exhibits a population of about 23,000,000, free and slave. Of these 17,736,792 are free, and 2,210,828 are of foreign origin. The emigrant population, therefore, amounts to 11 60-100 per cent of the free population.

The following table shows the proportion which several foreign countries have furnished to the emigrant population in the United States :—

Countries.	United States.
Ireland	43,4
Germany	25,9
England and Wales	13,40
Scotland	3,17
British America	6,68

The population of the United States has increased, during the last fifty years, 337 per cent, and during the last ten years 36 per cent.

For the last ten years, the increase has been from 1,066,709, a gross augmentation of members of 775,550, or 73 per cent for the ten years.

FINIS.

J. S. Pratt, Printer, Stokesley, Yorkshire.

Just Published, with a Coloured Map, price 2s. 6d.; or post free, 3s.

AUSTRALASIA;

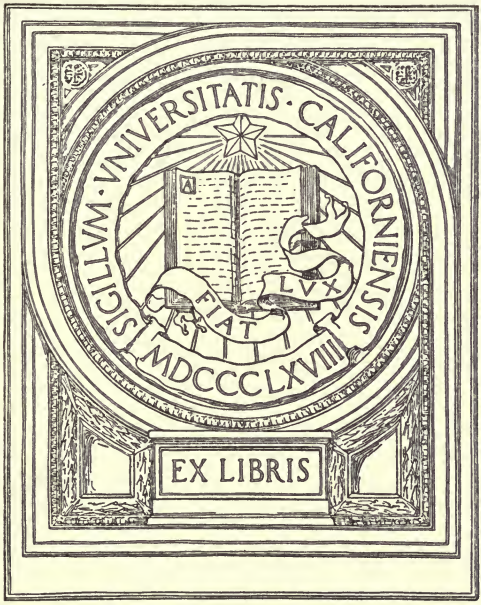
COMPRISING

NEW SOUTH WALES, PORT PHILIP, (VICTORIA, VAN DIEMAN'S LAND, WESTERN AUSTRALIA, AND SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

BY ROBERT STEWART, A.M.

This Volume contains a complete Geographical description of the Australasian countries, with a detailed account of the Climate, Soil, Production, Population, Manufacture, Religion, Arts, Government, &c., and authentic documents, illustrating the progress and state of the Australasian colonies to the latest date.

LONDON: W. TWEEDIE, 337, STRAND.



BANCROFT LIBRARY